

# Undergraduate Programs Academic Calendar

08  
09



*Excellence • Innovation • Discovery*

1. The University hereby gives notice that while the information contained in this Calendar is considered accurate at the time of its preparation, changes may be made subsequent to publication without prior notice.
2. In the interpretation of academic regulations, the Senate is the final authority.
3. Although advice is readily available on request, the responsibility of selecting the appropriate courses for graduation must ultimately rest with the student.
4. Not all courses listed in the Calendar are offered each year. Students are advised to check the timetable, which is available from the Registrar and online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca), for course availability.
5. The academic calendar year begins on September 1 and extends through the following August 31 in any given year. Students who begin study at any point within this period are governed by the regulations in the Calendar which came into effect on the previous September 1.
6. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Calendar, it is expressly understood by all students that Mount Saint Vincent University accepts no responsibility to provide any course of instruction, program or class, residential or other services including the normal range of academic, residential and/or other services in circumstances of utility interruptions, fire, flood, strikes, work stoppages, labour disputes, war, insurrection, the operation of law or acts of God or any other cause (whether similar or dissimilar to those enumerated) which reasonably prevent their provision.

### **Mount Saint Vincent University**

Mailing address: 166 Bedford Highway  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3M 2J6

Switchboard: 902-457-MSVU (6788) connects to all departments

FAX Centre: 902-457-6455

World Wide Web: [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca)

### **Frequently Called Numbers**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Telephone</b>	<b>Fax</b>	<b>E-Mail</b>
Academic Advising	(902) 457-6400	(902) 443-8211	<a href="mailto:advising@msvu.ca">advising@msvu.ca</a>
Admissions Office	(902) 457-6117	(902) 457-6498	<a href="mailto:admissions@msvu.ca">admissions@msvu.ca</a>
Bookstore	(902) 457-6157	(902) 445-2743	<a href="mailto:jean.mckay@msvu.ca">jean.mckay@msvu.ca</a>
Class Cancellation (recording)	(902) 457-6566		
Distance Learning and Continuing Education	(902) 457-6511	(902) 443-2135	<a href="mailto:distance@msvu.ca">distance@msvu.ca</a>
Financial Services	(902) 457-6277	(902) 443-1414	<a href="mailto:financial.services@msvu.ca">financial.services@msvu.ca</a>
Library (Circulation)	(902) 457-6250	(902) 457-6445	<a href="mailto:circdesk@msvu.ca">circdesk@msvu.ca</a>
Registrar's Office	(902) 457-6117	(902) 457-6498	<a href="mailto:registrar@msvu.ca">registrar@msvu.ca</a>
Security - EMERGENCY	6111		
Security - parking	(902) 457-6286		<a href="mailto:glenn.hollett@msvu.ca">glenn.hollett@msvu.ca</a>
Students' Union	(902) 457-6123	(902) 457-0444	<a href="mailto:info@mountstudents.ca">info@mountstudents.ca</a>



# Table of Contents

## Section 1 - General Information

Academic Course Add/Drop Dates 2008-2009	7
Important Dates in the University Year 2008-2009	8
How to Use this University Calendar	11
Glossary of Terms	12
The University	17

## Section 2 - Academic Regulations and Information

Admissions	24
Application Fee	24
Application Deadlines	24
Application Documentation	24
Resumption of Study After a Period of Inactivity	24
Admission Requirements	24
Advanced Placement Program	25
Additional Admissions Requirements	25
Admission Requirements for Transfer Students	27
Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates	29
Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials	29
Mature Admissions Policy	30
Prior Learning Assessment	30
Challenge for Credit	30
Students With Disabilities	31
Audit	31
Preparation for Professional Programs	31
Regulations (General)	32
Normal Course Load	32
Authorized External Courses and Concurrent Registration	32
Minimum Institutional Credit Requirement	32
Registration	32
Declaring a Major	32
Change in Course Registration	33
Withdrawal	33
Class Attendance	33
Transcripts	33
Academic Advising	34
Deans' List	34
Academic Probation Policy	34
Grading and Examinations	34
Academic Appeals Procedures	37
Academic Offences	38
Academic Offence Appeals Procedures	40
Penalties for Academic Offences	41
Student Judicial System	42
Regulations Governing Computer Use	42
Privacy of Information	43
Notice of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada	43
Other Regulations	43
Graduation	43
Prizes Awarded At Convocation	44
Financial Awards	45
External Financial Assistance	45
Bursaries Available Through MSVU	45

Scholarships	48
Prizes and Awards of Merit	57
Assistantships	60

## Section 3 - Financial Information

Important Definitions	62
Tuition and Other Fees	62
Assessment and Payment of Fees	64
Withdrawal and Refund Schedule	65
Important Financial Policies	65
Co-operative Education Students	65
International Students Health Plan	65
Outstanding Fees	66
Parking Policies	66
Tuition Fee Reduction Policy	66
Seniors Policy	66
Room and Board Policies	66
Returned Cheques	66
Other Information	66
Fees Deductible for Income Tax	66
Other Room and Board Information	67
Student Loans	67

## Section 4 - Program Descriptions

Certificates	70
Certificate in Accounting	70
Certificate in Business Administration	70
Certificate in Gerontology	71
Certificate in Information Technology	72
Certificate in Marketing	73
Certificates of Proficiency in French	73
Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management	74
Diplomas	75
Diploma in Business Administration	75
Diploma in Information Technology	76
Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science	76
Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management	77
Degrees	78
Bachelor of Arts	78
Bachelor of Science	81
Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major (History/Information Technology)	83
Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition	84
Bachelor of Business Administration	87
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study)	91
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology)	93
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)	95
Bachelor of Public Relations	98
Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management	100
Bachelor of Education	103
Special Programs	105
Co-operative Education Program	105

Distance Learning .....	107
University Exchange Programs .....	107

## Section 5 - Departments, Programs and Course Listings

UNIV .....	110
Applied Human Nutrition (NUTR) .....	110
Biology (BIOL) .....	113
Business Administration (BUSI) .....	117
Canadian Studies (CANA) .....	123
Chemistry (CHEM) .....	125
Child and Youth Study (CHYS) .....	128
Communications (COMM) .....	131
Computer Science (CMPS) .....	132
Cultural Studies (CULS) .....	134
Economics (ECON) .....	136
Education (EDUC) .....	140
English (ENGL) .....	147
Family Studies and Gerontology (FSGN) .....	153
History (HIST) .....	157
Information Technology (INTE) .....	163
Linguistics (LING) .....	166
Mathematics (MATH) .....	169
Modern Languages .....	174
French (FREN) .....	174
German (GERM) .....	178
Spanish (SPAN) .....	178
Peace and Conflict Studies .....	180
Philosophy/Religious Studies .....	182
Philosophy (PHIL) .....	182
Religious Studies (RELS) .....	184
Philosophy and Religion .....	187
Physics (PHYS) .....	188
Political Studies (POLS) .....	189
Psychology (PSYC) .....	194
Public Policy Studies .....	198
Public Relations (PBRL) .....	200
Sociology/Anthropology (SOAN) .....	203
Speech and Drama .....	208
Tourism and Hospitality Management (THMT) .....	209
Women's Studies (WOMS) .....	213

## Section 6 - University Facilities

The Art Gallery .....	218
Evaristus Chapel .....	218
Athletics/Recreation .....	218
The Bookstore .....	218
The Library .....	218
Information Technology and Services .....	219
Distance Learning and Continuing Education ....	220
Student Affairs .....	221
Students' Union .....	224
The Child Study Centre .....	224
The Institute for the Study of Women .....	225
The Learning Centre .....	225
Centre for Women in Business .....	225
Nova Scotia Centre on Aging .....	225

## Section 7 - University Officers and Personnel

Board of Governors .....	228
Senate .....	228
Administrative Offices .....	229
Professors Emeriti .....	230
Librarians .....	230

Index .....	231
-------------	-----

# General Information

1

General Information



# Academic Course Add/Drop Dates 2008-2009

Duration of Classes	Last Day to Register/ Add a Course	Last Day to Indicate Audit Registration	Last Day to Drop Without Transcript Notation (W)	Last Day to Drop Without Academic Penalty (WF)
Summer Session I, 2008				
Apr 21-June 27, 2008 (Distance)	Monday, April 21, 2008	Monday, May 26, 2008	Monday, May 26, 2008	Monday, June 9, 2008
May 12-June 27, 2008	Monday, May 12, 2008	Monday, May 26, 2008	Monday, May 26, 2008	Monday, June 9, 2008
May 12-June 4, 2008	Monday, May 12, 2008	Tuesday, May 20, 2008	Tuesday, May 20, 2008	Monday, May 26, 2008
June 5-June 27, 2007	Thursday, June 5, 2008	Thursday, June 12, 2008	Thursday, June 12, 2008	Thursday, June 19, 2008
Summer Session II, 2008				
July 2-August 19, 2008 On-campus and Distance	Wednesday, June 25, 2008	Wednesday, July 16, 2008	Wednesday, July 16, 2008	Wednesday, July 30, 2008
July 2-July 24, 2008	Wednesday, June 25, 2008	Wednesday, July 9, 2008	Wednesday, July 9, 2008	Wednesday, July 16, 2008
July 25-August 19, 2008	Wednesday, June 25, 2008	Friday, August 1, 2008	Friday, August 1, 2008	Friday, August 9, 2008
Fall Term/Full Year 2008/2009				
Sep 3-Apr 6, 2009	Wednesday, September 10, 2008	Wednesday, November 5, 2008	Wednesday, November 5, 2008	Wednesday, February 4, 2009
Fall Term Only 2008				
Sep 3-Dec 2, 2008	Wednesday, September 10, 2008	Wednesday, October 1, 2008	Wednesday, October 1, 2008	Wednesday, November 5, 2008
Winter Term Only 2009				
Jan 5-Apr 6, 2009	Friday, January 9, 2009	Monday, February 2, 2009	Monday, February 2, 2009	Monday, March 2, 2009

- \* Some on-campus and most distance courses begin prior to May 12, 2008. Consult summer session timetable and WebAdvisor for start date of all courses.
- \* Graduate calendar: Offsite Education courses may begin earlier than May 12, 2008.
- \* For financial deadlines and refund dates, visit <http://www.msvu.ca/WebAdvisor>.
- \* Add and drop deadlines for Mount courses offered for degrees in Association with Bermuda College and the University of St. Martin are the deadlines in effect in those institutions.



# Important Dates in the University Year 2008-2009

---

## 2008

### April

Tuesday	1	Reminder to students: Consult Summer Session Timetable and WebAdvisor for the start dates of all courses. Most distance courses and some campus courses begin prior to May 12. Deadline for application to Master of Arts in Women and Gender Studies program
Monday	7	Classes End
Tuesday	8	Reading Day
Wednesday	9	Exams begin at 9:15 a.m.
Friday	11	Deadline for payment of all Summer Session I fees, except co-op fees—after this date fees are due upon registration
Friday	18	Exams end at 10:00 p.m.
Saturday	19	10 a.m. Dining Hall closes 12 noon Residences close
Monday	21	Summer Session I begins for most courses offered through distance education. Consult the Summer Session Timetable and WebAdvisor for start dates of all courses.
Wednesday	30	Final date to clear 2007-08 fall-term IP grades

### May

Monday	12	Summer Session I begins for most on-campus courses. Consult the Summer Session Timetable and WebAdvisor for start dates of all courses. Some on-campus courses begin prior to May 12
Thursday	15	Spring Convocation
Friday	16	Spring Convocation
Monday	19	Victoria Day - University Closed
Friday	30	Final date to clear 2007-08 full-unit or winter-term INC grades

### June

Friday	13	Deadline for payment of all Summer Session II fees—after this date fees are due upon registration
Friday	27	Application deadline for international applicants for September 2008 Summer Session I ends
Monday	30	Summer co-op fees due

### July

Tuesday	1	Canada Day - University Closed
Wednesday	2	Summer Session II begins for on-campus and distance courses
Tuesday	15	Deadline to file Intent to Graduate for Fall 2008 Convocation
Wednesday	16	Last date to withdraw from courses offered over the first half of Summer Session II without academic penalty. Courses dropped after this date will receive an academic penalty grade of WF

Wednesday	30	Last date to withdraw from courses offered over the full session of Summer Session II without academic penalty. Courses dropped after this date will receive an academic penalty grade of WF
Thursday	31	Final date to clear Summer Session I INC grades

### August

Monday	4	Halifax Metro Natal Day - University Closed
Friday	8	Last day to withdraw from courses offered over the second half of Summer Session II without academic penalty. Courses dropped after this date will receive an academic penalty of grade of WF
Friday	15	Application deadline for September 2008 entry, new admissions and re-activations
Tuesday	19	Summer Session II ends
Friday	29	Final date to clear 2007-08 full-year and winter-term IP grades
Saturday	30	Westwood apartments open at noon
Sunday	31	All other residences open at noon Dining Hall open at noon on a cash only basis

### September

Monday	1	Labour Day - University Closed Meal plan commences at 5 p.m.
Tuesday	2	Orientation Day Seton Café opens at 7:30 a.m.
Wednesday	3	Classes begin
Wednesday	10	Last date to register for full-year and fall-term courses Passport to Learning registration opens Last day to drop full-year and fall term courses without financial penalty. See Final Timetable for Tuition Refund schedule Deadline for payment of fall fee instalment for all students registered to date in order to validate their registration (except for payment of co-op fees)
Tuesday	30	Final date to clear 2008 Summer Session II INC grades

### October

Wednesday	1	Last day to withdraw from fall-term courses without transcript notation. Fall-term courses dropped after this date and through November 4 will receive a transcript notation of W
Friday	3	No refund for fall term courses dropped after this date
Monday	13	Thanksgiving Holiday - University Closed
Sunday	19	Fall Convocation

Friday	31	Final date to clear 2008 Summer Session I IP grades Deadline for payment of co-op fees for Fall term
--------	----	---

### **November**

Monday	3	Application deadline for January entrance to graduate programs except Master of Arts in School Psychology and Master of Science in Applied Human Nutrition
Wednesday	5	Last day to withdraw from full-year courses without transcript notation. Full-year courses dropped after this date and through February 3 will receive a transcript notation of W
Friday	7	Application deadline for in-course bursaries
Tuesday	11	Remembrance Day - University Closed
Friday	14	Deadline to file Intent to Graduate for Spring 2009 Convocation

### **December**

Tuesday	2	Classes end
Wednesday	3	Reading Day
Thursday	4	Exams begin at 9:15 a.m.
Friday	12	Seton Café closes
Saturday	13	Exams end at 9:00 p.m.
Sunday	14	Rosaria Dining Hall closes at 10:00 a.m. Residences close at 12 noon
Friday	19	Final date to clear 2008 Summer Session II IP grades

# 2009

## January

Thursday	1	New Year's Day - University Closed
Friday	2	University re-opens
Saturday	3	Residences open at 12 noon Rosaria Dining Hall opens at noon for continental breakfast
Monday	5	Classes begin Seton Café opens at 7:30 a.m.
Friday	9	Final date to register for winter term courses. Last day to drop winter term courses without financial penalty. See Final Timetable for Tuition Refund Schedule. Last day to pay for second term fees, except for co-op fees for the Winter Term. Except for these co-op fees, all other fees for the academic year should be paid at this point
Thursday	15	Application deadline for Master of Arts in School Psychology for September 2009
Wednesday	28	Caritas Day. No classes will be held on this day
Friday	30	Final date to clear fall-term INC grades Application deadline for BEd program for September 2009 No refund for winter or full year courses dropped after this date

## February

Monday	2	Last date to withdraw from winter-term courses without transcript notation. Courses dropped after this date and through March 1 will received a transcript notation of W Last date to indicate audit registration for winter-term courses
Wednesday	4	Last date to withdraw from full-year courses without academic penalty. Courses dropped after this date will receive an academic penalty grade of WF
Monday	16	Study Break week begins
Monday	23	Classes resume

## March

Monday	2	Last date to withdraw from winter-term courses without academic penalty. Courses dropped after this date will receive an academic penalty grade of WF Deadline for payment of all co-op fees for Winter term Application deadline for graduate programs except for Master of Arts in Women and Gender Studies and Master of Arts in School Psychology for September 2009 entrance
Friday	13	Application deadline for Entrance Scholarships for September 2009 Application deadline for BAA (CYS), BPR for September 2009
Monday	30	Reminder to students: Consult Summer Session Timetable and WebAdvisor for the start dates of al courses. Some course begin prior to May 11

## April

Wednesday	1	Deadline for application to Master of Arts in Women and Gender Studies program
Monday	6	Classes End
Tuesday	7	Reading Day
Wednesday	8	Exams begin at 9:15 a.m.
Thursday	9	Deadline for payment of all Summer Session I fees, except co-op fees. After this date fees are due upon registration
Friday	10	Easter Weekend - University Closed
Monday	13	
Thursday	15*	Last date to register for Summer Session I courses beginning prior to May 5 including all distance courses
Saturday	18	Exams end at 10 p.m.
Saturday	19	Dining Hall closes at 10:00 a.m. Residences closes at 12 noon
Tuesday	21	Summer Session I begins for most courses offered through distance education. Consult the Summer Session Timetable and WebAdvisor for start dates of all courses Rosaria Dining Hall closes at 10:00 a.m.
Thursday	30	Final date to clear 2008-09 fall-term IP grades Last day to register for Summer Session I courses beginning on or after May 5

## May

Monday	11*	Summer Session I begins for most on-campus courses. Consult the Summer Session Timetable and WebAdvisor for start dates of all courses. Some on-campus courses begin prior to May 11
Thursday	14	Spring Convocations
Friday	15	
Monday	18	Victoria Day - University Closed
Friday	29	Final date to clear 2008-09 full-unit or winter-term INC grades

## June

Friday	12	Deadline for payment of all Summer Session II fees. After this date fees are due upon registration
Friday	26	Application deadline for international applicants for September 2009 Summer Session I ends

\* Subject to change

# General Information

---

## How to Use this University Calendar

Welcome to the Mount Saint Vincent University Undergraduate Calendar. This Calendar is a comprehensive guide to all undergraduate programs and courses, including the Bachelor of Education degree. For information on graduate programs and courses, please consult the Mount Saint Vincent University Graduate Calendar.

The Calendar also serves as a record of University academic policies and procedures. It is the responsibility of all students to familiarize themselves with the University's academic regulations and policies in general, and those which apply specifically to their program of study.

### Where to Start

The Calendar provides the basic information you require to apply, register and complete your programs.

Section 1 provides information on Mount Saint Vincent University; who we are as a community and what makes Mount Saint Vincent University unique.

Sections 2 and 3 provide detailed information about admissions and financial procedures.

Section 4 of the Calendar lists all Certificate, Diploma and Degree programs that are offered by Mount Saint Vincent University.

Section 5 lists individual courses for each degree program and outlines requirements for Majors, Minors and Honours.

Sections 6 and 7 provide information our facilities and personnel.

### A Quick Guide to Programs at the Mount

There are three undergraduate facilities at the Mount—the Faculty of Arts and Science, the Faculty of Professional Studies and the Faculty of Education.

The broad background of liberal arts and science graduates gives them great flexibility and wide career choices. There are several options open to students wanting to study liberal arts and science, depending upon future career plans and interests.

Professional programs offer theory-based learning combined with practical work experience, including co-operative education options. Students graduate with a definite set of skills and background which prepare them for a variety of work environments.

The Bachelor of Education programs prepare students to teach at the elementary or secondary school levels.

### Course Classification

Each program of study includes Arts, Science and/or Professional coursework. It is important that you are aware of the distinction between these categories of courses.

**Professional** courses are those taught in the following departments and programs:

Applied Human Nutrition (some Nutrition courses are designated as Science courses, see page 86)  
Business Administration  
Child and Youth Study

Education  
Family Studies and Gerontology  
Information Technology  
Public Relations  
Tourism and Hospitality Management

**Arts** courses are those taught in the following departments:

Canadian Studies	Linguistics
Cultural Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Political Studies
English	Psychology
French	Religious Studies
German	Sociology/Anthropology
History	Spanish
Mathematics	Women's Studies

**Science** courses are those taught in the following departments:

Applied Human Nutrition "science" designated courses (see page 86 )  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology

**Education** courses are those taught in the Faculty of Education.

Cross-listed courses carry two or more subject prefixes. Such courses are recognized by each department shown by the subject prefix and may be counted towards either subject area, **but not both**. For example, CMPS 2275/INTE 2275 may be counted either as a computer science credit or as an information technology credit, depending upon the student's program, major or minor.

### Program of Study

Section 4 outlines the complete listing of all undergraduate certificates, diplomas and degrees. There are three types of undergraduate programs:

Faculty of Arts and Science

Certificates in:  
Proficiency in French

Degrees:  
Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science

Faculty of Professional Studies

Certificates in:  
Accounting  
Business Administration  
Gerontology  
Information Technology  
Marketing  
Tourism and Hospitality Management

Diplomas in:  
Business Administration  
Information Technology and Computer Science  
Tourism and Hospitality Management

Degrees:  
Bachelor of Business Administration  
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study)  
Bachelor of Applied Arts ( Family Studies and Gerontology)  
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)  
Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition  
Bachelor of Public Relations  
Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management

Faculty of Education  
Bachelor of Education

### Academic Advising

If you are interested in the arts and sciences, you may choose from the various Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science programs which we offer. Students may choose to do a major or a general studies degree. You must declare your major or general studies degree at the Registrar's Office before you register for your sixth unit of coursework. You may change your program at any time, with the approval of the appropriate department. (Refer to the sections on page 32 regarding "Declaring a Major" or "Declaring a General Studies Program" for specific procedures.)

The Student Academic Advisor is available for general advising in the arts and science programs. Furthermore, each arts and science department has faculty who can provide advice on the specific major and minor requirements within their department. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that they have a clear understanding of all the requirements in their program of study.

In general, the certificate, diploma and degree programs in the Faculty of Professional Studies and Faculty of Education are more specific with regard to their course requirements. Each professional department has faculty who can advise students on the specific requirements of their programs and students should seek advice for their program of study to ensure that they have a complete understanding of those requirements. Enrolment for several professional programs is limited, so it is essential that you carefully read the admission requirements in Section 2.

### Investigating the Requirements for a Specific Program

The requirements for the Bachelor of Education and Professional degree programs, certificates and diplomas can be found in Section 4. The individual listings outline the objectives of each program, how many units you will need to complete and which are the required and elective courses for the program.

The general requirements for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degree programs can be found in Section 4. The specific requirements for majors and minors are found under the Department program listings in Section 5. It is important to ensure that you understand the specific requirements for the major and/or minor chosen for your degree program. Furthermore, you must also ensure that you complete the "general" requirements for your arts or science degree program as outlined in Section 4.

The requirements listed in the Calendar for the year in which you are admitted to the program are the requirements to follow as you work through your program.

## Glossary of Terms

### Academic Alert

Students who achieve a term GPA below 1.7 in their Winter semester grades will receive a letter, considered an Academic Alert, from the Deans' Office. Academic Alert is not an academic standing, and is not recorded on the student's transcript, but is an early warning that a student may be in academic jeopardy if their grades do not improve and indicates that academic advising should be sought.

### Academic Appeals Procedures

An orderly opportunity for students to question interim grades, final grades and other academic decisions related to their coursework.

### Academic Dismissal

Students on academic probation who achieve a term GPA less than 1.7 and students who achieve a cumulative GPA less than 1.0 (who have completed at least three full units of credit) will be academically dismissed for a twelve-month period.

### Academic Offences

Plagiarism, cheating and any misrepresentations related to your academic work.

### Academic Probation

Students with a cumulative grade point average of less than 1.7 and greater than or equal to 1.0 who have completed at least three full units of credit will be placed on academic probation until the next assessment period (end of the winter semester).

### Academic Standing

An indicator of your academic status at the University:

In good standing:	Eligible to register, not on academic probation
Academic probation:	Defined above
Academic dismissal:	Defined above

### Advanced Standing

Where movement into higher level courses is permitted but no transfer credit is assigned.

### Advisor

A faculty member or administrator who will help you plan your program and select your courses.

### Alumna

A former student or graduate of the University; plural is alumnae.

### Audit Students

Those who wish to sit in on a university course for interest purposes but not as a candidate for university credit. No credit will be issued and fees are reduced.

**Authorized External Course (AEC)**

Previously called “letter of permission”, this form must be completed when you want to take a course at another university and count it toward your program at the Mount. You must obtain the approval for your AEC before you register at the other university—available from the Registrar’s and Deans’ Offices.

**Bursary**

A monetary grant based on demonstrated financial need.

**Calendar (Undergraduate and Graduate)**

Published by the University each year, the academic calendars describe the University, include all academic regulations which govern your studies at the Mount, list all program requirements and courses offered. Course information changes from year to year but the degree requirements described in the Calendar in the year of your admission to the degree remain in force as you complete your program—available for pick up in the Registrar’s Office, Deans’ Offices, Department of Distance Learning and Continuing Education, and the Assisi Information Desk. The Calendar is also located on the Mount website at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca).

**CGPA** - see GPA.

**Concentration**

Several professional degree programs require you to complete a concentration—a minimum of three units of coursework in a specific area within your professional program. See your specific degree requirements in this Calendar.

**Co-operative Education**

Several professional degree programs offer co-operative education options which enable you to integrate academic study with alternating paid co-op terms in co-operating employer organizations.

**Course Change Form**

Once you pass in your registration form for the session, you must make any changes in your courses (including section changes) on course change forms and submit the forms to the Registrar’s Office according to specified registration and withdrawal dates—available in the Registrar’s, Deans’, Financial Services’ Offices and Assisi Information Desk. See “Withdrawal”, page 33.

**Cross-listed Course**

A course which is offered by two departments and carries both department names as part of its course number is a cross-listed course, e.g., CMPS 2275/INTE 2275 Database Applications is one course but is listed as CMPS 2275 Database Applications and INTE 2275 Database Applications. If you complete this course, it will show on your transcript as CMPS 2275/INTE 2275 Database Applications.

**Dean**

The head of a faculty within the University. At the Mount, we have a Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Science, a Dean of the Faculty of Professional Studies, a Dean of the Faculty of Education, a Dean of Graduate Studies and a Dean of Student Affairs. You would see your Dean if you have a problem which could not be solved by your professor or the chair of the department.

**Deans’ List**

One sign of academic excellence is the attainment of Deans’ List Standing. To attain this honour, a student must achieve a GPA of 3.5 or higher in five consecutive units of credit, with no grade below B-. Students may be enrolled on either a full-time or part-time basis.

**DEF**

A course notation meaning Deferred, which may be given through the Registrar’s Office in exceptional cases when a student is unable to complete course requirements due to medical or other reasons during the time frame provided for completing an INC grade.

**Degree Requirements**

Listed in this Calendar and often outlined on department worksheets, your degree requirements outline the courses you need to complete your degree. The requirements listed in the Calendar for the year you are admitted to the program are the requirements to follow as you work through your program.

**Early registration**

Selecting and enrolling in classes before the regular September registration period, usually in July for new students.

**Elective**

An optional course or subject not required for your particular program of study.

**Exam Conflict**

If you are scheduled to write three exams in three consecutive writing times, or if your exam times overlap, or if you have a work commitment which you cannot change, you have an exam conflict. The deadlines for reporting exam conflicts to the Registrar’s Office are posted with the detailed exam schedule.

**Exam Schedule (When) and Seating Plan (Where)**

Published in the Registration and Advising Booklet for the academic year, the exam schedule tells you **when** you will write your December and April exams. During October and February of each academic year, a detailed exam schedule listing each course, the date and time for the exam is posted outside the Registrar’s Office and the Seton Auditorium. The seating plan is published the last week of classes in December and April and tells you **where** you will write each exam. The seating plan is posted outside the Registrar’s Office, the Seton Auditorium and online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca).

**F\***

A course notation meaning Failure resulting from an academic offence.

## **Fees**

Fees are the costs associated with various aspects of attendance at the University—see Financial Information in the Final Timetable.

## **Full-time Students**

Full-time students are enrolled in three or more units of credit during the September to April academic year.

## **General Studies**

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degrees can complete their studies with a general studies degree. If you plan to complete a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science General Studies, you must declare your program prior to registering for your sixth unit of coursework. Once you have declared your program, you can change it at any time with the approval of the appropriate department.

## **Grade Point Average (GPA)**

The total of your grade points averaged over the number of units contributing points of 0.0 and greater. Final grades with “neutral” points do not effect your GPA. Your GPA (also called your cumulative GPA) is based on all coursework completed from September 1996 onward.

## **Grade Points**

The value (ranging from 0.0 to 4.3) given to each final grade (e.g., A+ = 4.3, F = 0.0).

## **Grade Report**

Available at the end of each term/academic session (December, April, Summer Session I and Summer Session II), your grade report lists the courses you took during the term and the grades you earned (including withdrawals and failures). Any fees owing to the University for the term/session must be paid in full before you can receive your grade report or view your grades through WebAdvisor.

## **Graduate Student**

A student enrolled in a graduate program.

## **Honours at Graduation**

Also known as graduating “with distinction”, this designation is awarded according to a specific set of guidelines as interpreted by the Committee on Academic Policy in consultation with the Registrar. See page 43.

## **Honours Certificate**

Awarded after completion of a course of study (usually taking one year) taken beyond the bachelor’s level. A student focuses on a particular discipline and must fulfill departmental and university requirements.

## **Honours Degree**

Awarded after completion of an honours program (see below). An honours degree usually requires 20 units of credit.

## **Honours Program**

A course of study which considers a particular discipline in depth, usually undertaken by students with post-graduate study as a goal. Students must fulfill specific departmental and general university requirements.

## **Honours Thesis**

Original research in a specific field written by a candidate for an honours degree.

## **INC**

A course notation meaning Incomplete, which is given instead of a grade when an arrangement exists between the professor and the student by which requirements for the course shall be completed by a predetermined date or when a final exam or other course requirements have not been completed due to medical reasons. If these arrangements are not completed in the specified time, the INC notation shall be changed to F (failure).

## **Intention to Graduate Form**

You must tell us when you plan to graduate—when you enrol in your final session of coursework for your program, use this form to tell us when you intend to graduate (Spring Convocation in May of each year, Fall Convocation in October of each year), the program you are completing and the name you want on your parchment—available in the Registrar’s, Deans’ Offices, the Assisi Information Desk and online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca).

## **IP**

A course notation meaning In Progress. When a final grade notation of IP is given in seminars, independent and directed studies at the senior undergraduate level, students must complete the required work within four months of the month the notation is given in lieu of the final grade.

## **Laboratory**

Regularly scheduled meeting times in addition to your lecture times for many courses in the timetable. Lab times (for courses which have labs) are published in the timetable and when you register for a course you are required to sign up for a lab time.

## **Local Address**

Your local address is where you live while you are attending classes during each academic session. You must notify the Registrar’s Office of any changes in your local address—otherwise you may not receive correspondence, grades and other information mailed during the session.

## **Major**

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degrees can complete their degrees with a major—a planned selection of courses in one discipline intended to provide background and depth in the discipline. Students enrolled in the 20-unit Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree complete the degree with an advanced major—see your specific degree requirements.

Students intending to complete their degree with a major must declare their major before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. For the procedures on how to declare your major, refer to page 32.

## **Mature Admission Students**

Those who have been out of the high school system for a period of time or may have not completed the formal requirements of high school, but who meet one of the three following criteria:

1. They have graduated from high school lacking the required grade average and/or course requirements, and three years have elapsed since that time.
2. They have not graduated from high school and five years have elapsed.
3. They have been away from formal education at the high school or community-college level for five years or more.

### **Mature Student**

A student who returns to university after a break in her/his education for work, family responsibilities, etc.; normally after 3-5 years have elapsed.

### **Minor**

A secondary area of study within a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. A minor normally requires completion of three full units in a related field.

### **NCR**

A course notation meaning No Credit, Repeat; allowed only in courses graded on a pass/fail scale.

### **NXM**

A course notation given in one unit courses for which no December grades are given.

### **Non-degree**

A student enrolled in coursework but not working towards a specific degree program.

### **Orientation**

A program providing academic and social information to introduce new students to the University environment.

### **Part-time Students**

Part-time students are enrolled in 2 ½ or fewer units of credit during the September to April academic year.

### **Passport Learners**

Not-for-credit attendees accommodated where feasible in certain undergraduate courses. Formal admission to the University is not required nor are transcript records kept.

### **Permanent Address and "Other" Addresses**

Your permanent address is where you live permanently and not while you are in classes. It may be your parents' address, it may be an out-of-province address if you live in the Halifax area while attending classes. You must notify the Registrar's Office of any changes in your permanent address—otherwise, you may not receive grades, registration material and other information mailed to you when classes end.

If you are living temporarily at another address (Christmas and summer vacations, co-op work terms) notify the Registrar's Office and mail can be directed to you while you are at the temporary address.

### **Placement Test**

An assessment of a student's abilities in a particular area given before registration in a course. It allows a department to determine what level of study a student is best prepared to undertake.

### **Practica Route**

Several professional degree programs offer the practica route (as an alternate to the co-operative education route) for completion of the degree. The practica route is primarily for students who have previous university coursework or work experience in the specific profession—see your specific degree requirements.

### **Practicum**

A course of study involving the supervised practical application of previously studied theory. For example, the Child and Youth Study program includes two units of practica.

### **Prerequisite**

A course which you must complete before you register for another course at a higher or upper level, e.g., you must complete MATH 1113 (Introductory Calculus I) before you register for MATH 1114 (Introductory Calculus II); MATH 1113 is a prerequisite for MATH 1114—see individual course descriptions.

Students registering in courses do so on the understanding that they will meet/complete course prerequisites prior to the beginning of the course. Prerequisites are listed in the Calendar description. It is the students' responsibility to meet these prerequisites and students not having the required background may be forced to drop courses and to incur any academic and/or financial penalty for so doing.

### **Program**

A basic plan of study or coursework in a specific field; also called a curriculum.

### **Reactivation Form**

When you first applied to the Mount, you completed an application form. If you cease to be a student at the University for an academic year and then decide to return, you must fill in a reactivation form to begin your readmission to the University—available from the Registrar's and Admissions Offices. See page 24.

### **Registration Form**

Available for the beginning of each academic year and summer session (I and II), the Registration Form lists personal information (name, address, program, date of birth, basis of admission). You use the registration form to list your course selections for the session and obtain any required faculty approvals (signatures). You must return your form to the Registrar's staff. During each registration period, the Registrar's Office prints handouts with step-by-step instructions on how to complete registration. See page 32.

### **Registration Statement**

Issued by the Registrar's Office, your Registration Statement lists your registered, wait-listed and deleted courses and labs for each academic session, including course name and unit value. Your Registration Statement provides you with an opportunity to check your "official" registrations and report any missing courses/courses you are not taking/correct sections to the Registrar's Office.



**Resident Assistant**

A full-time undergraduate student whose major function includes interpreting and enforcing policy to students living in residence.

**Scholarship**

A monetary award based on academic achievement.

**Sexual Harassment Advisor**

A consultant who provides information on sexual harassment issues and investigates complaints on behalf of students, staff and faculty. The Sexual Harassment Officer can be reached on campus at 457-6242.

**Statement of Standing**

Issued to students (mailed to your permanent address) who change degree programs and to transfer students. This letter lists the courses you have completed toward your degree (includes Mount Saint Vincent University courses and courses transferred from another university) and tells you how many courses you need to complete your program. See “Admission Requirements for Transfer Students”, page 27.

**Student Judicial System**

A student judicial system for non-academic infractions is in effect. The definitions of misconduct include, among others: conduct which threatens or endangers the health and safety of any member of the University community on or off campus; use of abusive or obscene language or gestures at any university sponsored functions or operations; obstruction or disruption of any university or Students' Union sponsored function; failure to comply with the instructions of university or Students' Union officials acting in the performance of their authorized duties; and violation of any law of Canada.

A copy of the Student Judicial Code is available from the Secretary of Senate, the Student Affairs Department, and the Students' Union Office.

**Student Identification Card**

The Student Identification Card has your picture and other personal identification information on it. The Registrar's Office produces your Student ID card when you complete your registration process. Each year when you complete registration, the Registrar's Office will issue your ID card for the current year. ID cards expire each August.

You will need a Student ID card to use the Library, Computer Labs, to display when writing exams and to participate in many student and other activities on campus and in the metro area.

**Term Grade Point Average (TGPA)**

The grade point average achieved at the end of each academic term, calculated on the final grades for each academic term.

**Timetable**

Published several times each year, the timetable lists all the courses and labs offered for the academic year or session—includes course ID, course number, name, time, classroom location and faculty for each course and lab offered. The Registrar's Office publishes the following timetables: tentative timetable for the academic year, final timetable for the academic year, summer session I and II.

Timetables are also published on the Mount's website at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca).

**Transcript**

The official academic record of your registrations at the Mount. It lists the courses and results (including withdrawals and failures) for each academic year and summer session. Your transcript includes your intended degree, degree changes and academic probation information.

If you want a copy of your transcript you must make the request in writing to the Registrar's Office. See page 33 and 63.

**Transfer Credits**

Granted to students who attended another university before being admitted to the Mount, transfer credits are courses taken at the other university and counted toward your program here—see “Admission Requirements for Transfer Students”, page 27.

**Tuition Structure**

Tuition fees are assessed on a per unit of credit course cost. Therefore, the number of units of credit which a student is taking will drive the tuition calculation.

**Undergraduate**

A student who is working toward a first credential.

**Visiting students**

Students from other universities taking coursework at Mount Saint Vincent University with formal approval from their home university.

**W**

A course notation meaning withdrawal without academic penalty.

**WF**

A course notation meaning withdrawal with academic penalty; deadline driven.

**WP**

A course notation meaning withdrawal after the deadline without academic penalty; deadline driven.

**WebAdvisor**

WebAdvisor is the University's Web interface that allows students to search the class timetable, register and pay for courses, view a statement of financial account, and access grades.

# The University

## Mission

At Mount Saint Vincent University, we are committed to academic excellence, and our passion is a rich and rewarding university experience. We are dedicated to the pursuit of knowledge: scholarship, teaching, and intellectual endeavour of the highest quality, and we promote accessibility through flexible learning opportunities and services. We are inspired by our strong tradition of social responsibility and our enduring commitment to the advancement of women. Our people are our foundation and our relationships are built on respect and accountability.

## Vision

We will be the national leader in creating the best university experience for all members of our community and in developing thoughtful, engaged citizens who make a positive impact on their world.

## Values

Academic Freedom, Accountability, Creativity, Engagement, Professionalism, Respect.

Destination 2012 is the University's Strategic Plan and consists of four strategic goals:

1. Quality: to provide the highest quality teaching, learning and research experience for students, faculty and the community.
2. Advancement of Women: to create and maintain programs and activities which demonstrate our enduring commitment to the advancement of women.
3. Engagement: to create a university experience in which all members of the community are engaged in achieving the University's mission and reflecting its values.
4. Accessibility: to increase opportunities for students to participate in MSVU programs.

The strategic plan, *Destination 2012*, was developed through extensive consultations involving faculty, administrators, staff, students, alumnae and the broader public. Our new mission charts our course and sets us on a path that builds on our heritage established by the Sisters of Charity. Our values express the beliefs we will live by in the pursuit of our vision and the fulfillment of our mission. The goals and strategies define our priorities, and the measures will ensure that we account for our progress.

Mount Saint Vincent University today is a small, diverse university whose size belies its strength. Building on its distinct features and esteemed history, the Mount is an environment for transformative learning and a university with unparalleled social impact - at home, across the country, and overseas.

Access to education and a commitment to positive social change hold the key. These distinctive features make the Mount unique in the post-secondary landscape and connect out past to our future. The Sisters of Charity founded Mount Saint Vincent as one of the first institutions in Nova Scotia dedicated to the education of women. Well into the 20<sup>th</sup> century, the Mount was the only independent college for women in the British Commonwealth. The Mount today has a greater proportion of female leaders and faculty than any other university in Canada. While the University has long welcomed both men and women seeking an arts, science or professional

education, the commitment to education as a right for all people, the direction to nurture knowledge and spirit, and the dedication to social responsibility burns as brightly today as it did in 1873.

The Mount is nationally recognized for its small class sizes - while larger universities will often have a hundred or more students per class, the Mount is committed to the transformations that occur for students in a rich, intimate learning environment. Faculty members are invested in the successful academic outcome of every student, whom they quickly come to know by name. Professors are not restricted to the model of professor as expert lecturer. Lively group discussions, personalized attention, and small team projects not only enhance learning, they allow classes to become enriched by the background and experience of each student.

The Mount's research is often focused on investigations applied to real world challenges, evident in the investigations of the Mount's four prestigious Canada Research Chairs. Faculty involvement in research - which has become extensive over the last decade - further enhances academic excellence by exposing students to current knowledge and intellectual discovery that ignites their academic vision. While most universities provide research assistantships mainly for graduate students, the Mount engages students at the undergraduate level as well. These opportunities can be life changing for students, opening up professional possibilities and new aspirations.

Faculty members at the Mount are not only the recipients of prestigious research and post-secondary teaching awards, but students notice the difference too. In the 2007 Canadian Undergraduate Survey Consortium (CUSC) survey of first year students, 95 per cent of Mount students said their professors were accessible outside of class time to help them and 94 per cent said they felt welcome at the university.

As well as offering world-class arts and science programs, Mount Saint Vincent University has developed a number of speciality programs over the years, many born out of the University's dedication to contribute to its community, nationally recognized for their excellence and unique within the region and Canada.

More than 5,000 women and men from across Canada and 60 countries around the world take advantage of the Mount's 38 undergraduate programs in Arts, Science, Education, and professional studies including Applied Human Nutrition, Business Administration, Child and Youth Study, Family Studies and Gerontology, IT, Public Relations and Tourism and Hospitality Management. The Mount also offers 21 graduate degrees in 13 areas to build upon the strengths of our bachelor's degrees. The newest additions are a Master of Arts in Public Relations, a Master of Public Relations and new Master of Education concentrations in supporting learners with diverse needs and education leadership.

The Mount offers most of its programs part-time, so that students with families or who are working can earn degrees at their own pace. Currently, 35% of undergraduate students and 91% of graduate students are taking part-time studies. The Mount was the first university in Nova Scotia to provide on-site childcare and the first to enter into articulation agreements with community colleges, so that students could upgrade to degree granting programs.

From the beginning, the Mount has been concerned about the welfare of individuals and communities, at home and abroad. We champion the principle that ideas and innovation are forces of change. Mount Saint Vincent University students

graduate as leaders instilled with the values, perspective and ability to make a positive difference, locally, nationally and around the globe.

### Our Presidents

In keeping with the objectives of the University to provide strong leadership role models, ten presidents have all been women. From 1925, when Mount Saint Vincent became the only independent women's college in the British Commonwealth (and when few women had achieved PhD status) to the present day, women administrators from both the lay and religious communities have continually renewed the University's commitment to provide a positive learning environment where women's contributions and perspectives are valued. The following is a list of these women:

1925-1944	Mary Evaristus Moran, SC, BA, MA, PhD
1944-1954	Maria Rosaria Gorman, SC, BA, MA, PhD
1954-1965	Francis d'Assisi McCarthy, SC, BA, MA, PhD, LLD, DHumL
1965-1974	Catherine Wallace, OC, BA, MA, PhD, LLD, LLD(Civil), DHumL
1974-1978	Mary Albertus Haggerty, SC, BA, MA, PhD, LLD(Civil), DHumL
1978-1986	E. Margaret Fulton, OC, BA, MA, PhD, LLD, DHumL
1986-1991	Naomi Hersom, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD, DU, LLD
1991-1996	Elizabeth Parr-Johnston, CM, BA, MA, PhD
1996-2006	Sheila A. Brown, BA, MA, PhD
2006-	Kathryn E. Laurin, MMus

### The Coat of Arms and Logo

The University coat of arms was granted by the Heraldic College in London in 1966. It is based on the coat of arms of the family of Elizabeth Seton, founder of the Congregation of the Sisters of Charity. The three crescents are from the coat of arms of the Seton family. In the Seton arms, these crescents are tintured red on a gold field. Blue and gold are the colours of the French arms and betoken affinity with Saint Vincent de Paul. The book represents knowledge; the maple leaves on either side, Canada. The dove, a symbol of the Holy Spirit, emphasizes that knowledge is a means of wisdom, the highest gift of God. *Veritas ad Deum ducit*, the University motto, translates as "truth leads to God." A banner bearing the coat of arms is on display in the Library. It was made by Professor Robert Doyle, founding member of the Costume Studies Department at Dalhousie University.

A new university logo was introduced in 1999. The origins of the logo lie in the coat of arms so it retains strong ties to the University's history while taking on a more progressive tone. The logo is used for all but the most formal occasions.



### The Mace

The mace is a symbol of authority for the University Chancellor, and Mount Saint Vincent University's mace is unique. It is believed that the Mount is the only university whose mace was made by a member of the institution's own faculty. Carved by Barry Wheaton, Professor Emeritus of Religious Studies, and presented in 1978, the solid oak mace expresses the University motto with symbols and human figures.

Except on academic occasions, the mace is normally displayed in the University Chapel, along with a detailed description of its symbolism.

### Academic Offerings

Bachelor's degrees are offered in arts, applied arts (child and youth study), applied arts (family studies and gerontology), applied arts (information technology), business administration, education, public relations, science, science (applied human nutrition), and tourism and hospitality management.

Diplomas are awarded in business administration, information technology, information technology and computer science, and tourism and hospitality management. Certificate programs are available in accounting, business administration, gerontology, information technology, marketing, proficiency in French, advanced certificate of proficiency in French, and tourism and hospitality management.

### Academic Colours

Students receiving certificates and diplomas wear black gowns with white collars. Students receiving degrees wear black gowns with the appropriate coloured hoods. Hoods include a satin lining in the two university colours (light and dark blue), with a velvet edging in a colour specific to each degree.

Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study)	Royal Blue
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology)	Teal Green
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)	Geranium
Bachelor of Arts	White
Bachelor of Business Administration	Fawn
Bachelor of Education	Pale Blue
Bachelor of Public Relations	Bangkok Rose
Bachelor of Science	Gold
Bachelor of Science (Applied Human Nutrition)	Gold
Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management	Diaptase (Jewel Green)

### The Campus

#### Location

Mount Saint Vincent University overlooks the Bedford Basin in Halifax, Nova Scotia. Situated on a park-like campus in the centre of the Halifax Regional Municipality, the Mount is just minutes from the heart of downtown Halifax, with easy access to shopping, entertainment, museums, theatres and restaurants. On campus you will find the Freda Wales Trail and the Sister Lua Arboretum.

## History

The history of Mount Saint Vincent University is a story of humanity and growth. From its inception, the Mount has been concerned about the welfare and fortune of individuals and communities, at home and abroad.

Mount Saint Vincent started as an academy established by the Sisters of Charity in 1873. In 1914, an agreement was signed with Dalhousie University, enabling students to enrol in the first two years of a bachelor's degree program at Mount Saint Vincent and to continue for the last two years and the awarding of the degree at Dalhousie.

In 1925, the Nova Scotia legislature awarded Mount Saint Vincent the right to grant its own degrees, making it the only independent women's college in the British Commonwealth.

During the night of January 31, 1951, the entire plant of Mount Saint Vincent was destroyed by fire. Temporary quarters for students and Sisters were found elsewhere in the city and classes were conducted in borrowed spaces. Fortunately, with construction already begun, Evaristus Hall was ready in time for classes to resume normally the following fall.

A new charter was granted in 1966, changing the name from Mount Saint Vincent College to Mount Saint Vincent University. Under its terms, a lay Board of Governors and Senate were established along with the corporation representing the Sisters of Charity.

Men were first admitted as students in 1967. Today, women represent approximately 79 percent of the more than 5000 students. Almost half of the students attend part-time.

In July 1988, the current charter was approved by the Nova Scotia legislature, transferring ownership of the University from the Sisters of Charity to the Board of Governors.

## Buildings

**You are invited to look at the campus map on the inside front cover of this Calendar.**

Seton Academic Centre and Evaristus Hall are the University's major academic buildings. They feature classrooms, laboratories and faculty offices. Seton Academic Centre also houses a circular auditorium which can be converted into four theatre-style classrooms, in addition to the Art Gallery and Seton Café. Evaristus Hall houses the Registrar's and Admissions Office, Financial Services and the Student Affairs Department along with Our Lady of Wisdom Chapel. It also serves as the main administration building.

The E. Margaret Fulton Communications Centre, opened in the fall of 1989, provides facilities for the University Library, Distance Learning and Continuing Education and Information Technology and Services. The Communications Centre is connected to Seton Academic Centre by the RBC Link, an above-ground pedway. The building was designed to take advantage of converging information and communications technologies and to foster an integration of the various services to further the academic purpose and administrative support of the University.

Seton Annex, adjacent to Seton Academic Centre, houses faculty offices and co-operative education.

Rosaria Student Centre includes student facilities such as the dining hall, bank machine, bookstore, and Students' Union offices. Athletic/recreation facilities include a gymnasium, exercise room and saunas, and the Pepsi Weight Training/Conditioning Centre. Vinnie's Pub, The Corner Store,

student newspaper, the Diversity Centre, the Crow's Nest and the Fountain Play Centre are also located in Rosaria.

Residences include Assisi Hall, a 12-storey high-rise; The Birches, five townhouses clustered around a tree-lined pond; and Westwood, a co-ed apartment-style residence which opened its doors to students in September 2003.

Other buildings are the Child Study Centre; the Institute for the Study of Women building; the Gerontology building; the Research House; and the Meadows, a facility for hosting various functions.

## Special Centres and Facilities

The Mount offers a variety of centres and facilities which make it unique.

- The Institute for the Study of Women promotes research and scholarly activity which bring about an improved quality of life for women and a more informed understanding of the role of women in Canadian society.
- Nancy's Chair in Women's Studies brings visiting scholars to campus.
- The Centre for Women in Business, supported by the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency, is a resource centre for women business owners and entrepreneurs.
- The Catherine Wallace Centre for Women in Science gives students greater access to science.
- The Art Gallery is nationally recognized, with a focus on works by women and emerging regional artists.
- Athletics/recreation facilities and programs are available to the community year-round.
- Distance Learning and Continuing Education offers courses and programs world wide using various technologies and provides non-credit courses for personal and professional development.
- The Child Study Centre is a training, research and observation facility for the Department of Child and Youth Study.
- The Learning Centre is one of the most modern reading centres in Canada, offering diagnostic and tutoring programs as practicum experience for graduate education students.
- The Library includes several special collections, including the MacDonald Collection of Rare Books and access to holdings of other metro university libraries.
- The Nova Scotia Centre on Aging is affiliated with the Department of Family Studies and Gerontology, with a mandate of research education and outreach; also includes the Caregiver Resource Library.

## Alumnae

### The Alumnae

Mount Saint Vincent alumnae are a strong, dynamic group numbering more than 23,900 around the world. Nearly half of Mount Saint Vincent alumnae graduated in the past decade and almost 80 percent are female.

The Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association works closely with the Mount Saint Vincent University Department of University Advancement, which encompasses the Alumnae Relations and Development Offices, to ensure that all Mount Saint Vincent alumnae remain connected with the University after graduation. The Alumnae Association, which was founded in 1921, assists in working towards the mission and objectives of Mount Saint Vincent University.

University Advancement provides programs and services to benefit all alumnae, encourages chapter and branch development around the world and helps plan reunion activities and numerous other special events. It also publishes *Folia Montana*, the alumnae magazine, and the alumnae web site ([www.msvu.ca/alumnae](http://www.msvu.ca/alumnae)).

The Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Award for Teaching Excellence recognizes superior teaching performance and is awarded in appreciation of an individual professor's contribution to the high standards and goals of higher learning. All alumnae and current students are eligible to nominate professors for the teaching award.

#### *Honorary Alumnae*

Over the years since 1971, the Mount has bestowed honorary Doctor of Humane Letters (DHumL) degrees on women and men who have contributed to the betterment of society and humanity in any field, and who exemplify the University's mission. The following is a list of these recipients.

1971	Marie Agnes White, SC
1972	Norah Michener, CC
1973	The Honourable Brenda Robertson
1974	The Honourable Florence Bird, CC
1975	Eva Waddell Mader Macdonald, CM
1976	Sylva Gelber, OC
1977	The Honourable Thérèse Casgrain, CC, OBE
1978	Muriel Duckworth, CM Florence Wall
1979	Gabrielle Leger, CC The Honourable Flora MacDonald, PC, CC, O.Ont, ONS
1980	Doris Ogilvie Jill Conway
1981	The Honourable Rosemary (Wedderburn) Brown, PC, OC, O.BC, CD John H. Coleman John Dickey Irene Farmer, SC Mary Lua Gavin, SC The Honourable Henry Hicks, CC Katherine O'Toole, SC
1982	The Honourable Monique Bégin, CP, OC Mary Helen Creighton, CM M. Irene McQuillan Murphy Beryl Rowland
1983	Roy Bonisteel, CM Anita (Rosenblum) Dubinsky Francis d'Assisi McCarthy, SC The Right Honourable Jeanne (Benoit) Sauvé, CP, CC, CMM
1984	The Honourable Bertha Wilson, CC The Honourable Lois M. Wilson, C.C., O.Ont
1985	Constance McGrath Baird Rosalie Bertell Ruth Goldbloom, OC Mary Albertus Haggerty, SC Marie Hamilton The Most Reverend James M. Hayes Agnes Nanogak Rose Sheinin Anna Gertrude Smith, SC Catherine Wallace, OC
1986	Elizabeth Mann Borgese, CM Evelyn Fitzgerald, SC

1987	Ursula Franklin, C.C., O.Ont Lena Isabel Coldwell Jodrey The Honourable Antonine Maillet, C.P., C.C., O.Q. Pauline M. Webb
1988	R. Nita Barrow Mary Eberts Brenda Milner, C.C., O.Q.
1989	The Honourable Madam Justice Rosalie Abella Sonja Bata, OC Nancy Rowell Jackman Betty Kennedy, OC Thelma Herman McCormack Margaret Swan
1990	Roberta Lynn Bondar, OC, O.Ont Paule Cantin, SC Margaret Catley-Carlson, OC Verna J. Kirkness, CM, OM Julia Levy, OC Margaret Perry
1991	Berit Ås Agnes Grossmann Ruth Johnson Michele Landsberg, OC
1992	The Honourable Doris Anderson, CC Judy Erola, PC Maureen Forrester, CC, QC Nuala Kenny, SC, OC Phyllis Lambert, C.C., G.O.Q. Maxine Tynes
1993	June Callwood, OC The Honourable Sylvia Fedoruk, OC Daurene Lewis, CM Rita MacNeil, CM, ONS Pearleen Oliver Lillian Wainwright
1994	Edris Leatrice Bird E. Margaret Fulton, OC Naomi Elizabeth Griffiths, OC Huguette Labelle, CC Mary Jo Leddy, CM Katherine Paterson
1995	Ninette Babineau Roberta Way Clark Hillary Rodham Clinton F. Anthony Comper Margot A. Franssen, OC Charlotte Gray, CM Catherine McQueen, OC
1996	Jean Little, CM Annette Verschuren Martha Westwater, SC Sharon Hampson, CM Lois Lilienstein, CM Bram Morrison, CM Myrna Slater
1997	Mairi St. John Macdonald Dale Godsoe, CM Susan Patten, CM, ONL Barbara Barde Janet Connors Alleyne Murphy Kathleen Shannon, CM
1998	Elizabeth Dowdeswell The Honourable Rita Joe, CM

The Honourable Jocelyne Bourgon, CP, OC  
 The Honourable Constance R. Glube, ONS  
 Rosa Louise Parks  
 1998 Ruth Hammond  
 Mary Pratt, CC  
 1999 The Honourable Judge Anne S. Derrick  
 Dorothy E. Smith  
 Marguerite Andersen  
 Olive Patricia Dickason, CM  
 Mavis Gallant, CC  
 Elisabeth Maxwell  
 2000 Elizabeth May, OC  
 Betty Peterson  
 The Honourable Jennifer Smith, JP, MP, DBE  
 2001 Lascelles Sewell Lewis  
 Leila Theresa Thomas  
 The Honourable Madam Justice Louise Arbour  
 Beverley Mascoll, CM  
 The Honourable Sister Peggy Butts  
 Marnie McBean  
 2002 Eleanor Wachtel, CM  
 Judith Gold, CM  
 Linda Lundström  
 Dorothy Moore, CSM, ONS  
 The Honourable Marion Reid, CM, OPEI  
 The Right Honourable Beverley McLachlin, PC  
 2003 Alida K. (Cora) Greenaway, CM, ONS  
 Laura Smith  
 Margaret Wade Labarge, CM  
 Pamela Wallin, O.C., S.O.M.  
 Angela Hewitt, OC  
 Shelagh Mackenzie  
 2004 Daphne Marlatt, CM  
 Ann Medina  
 The Honourable Myra A. Freeman, ONS  
 Elizabeth Raum  
 Julie Payette, CQ  
 Miriam Therese Winter  
 Aldéa Landry, CP, CM  
 Mary Sparling  
 Catherine McKinnon  
 2005 Louise R. Fleischman  
 The Honourable Margaret Norrie McCain, OC, ONB  
 Rick Salutin  
 Vivien Mavis Srivastava  
 The Honorable Mary Ellen Turpel-Lafond  
 Dawn MacNutt  
 Maxine Antoinette Henry-Wilson  
 2006 Graham Dennis, CM  
 Shirley Thomson, CC  
 Linda Inkpen, CM  
 2007 Margaret Conrad, OC  
 Joan Craig, CM  
 Dorothy Green Wills, CM  
 Jeanne Lamon, CM



# Academic Regulations and Information

# 2

Academic Regulations and Information



# Academic Regulations and Information

---

## Admissions

Address all applications and inquiries concerning admissions to:

Admissions Office  
Mount Saint Vincent University  
166 Bedford Highway  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3M 2J6

Phone: (902) 457-6117  
Fax: (902) 457-6498  
E-mail: [admissions@msvu.ca](mailto:admissions@msvu.ca)

Application forms are available online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca).

### Application Fee

A non-refundable application fee of \$30 (\$40 for Bachelor of Education) must accompany the application form and only forms accompanied by the fee (cheque or money order in Canadian funds) will be processed. Current fees are listed on the application form.

### Application Deadlines (for September entrance)

Education	January 31, 2008
Child and Youth Study	March 15, 2008
Public Relations	March 15, 2008
Scholarship Candidates	March 15, 2008
International students	June 22, 2008
All other programs	August 17, 2008

**Note:** All application dossiers must be complete (transcripts, supporting documents, and the application fee) and received in the Admissions Office by the deadline dates listed above. It is the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the dossier materials are sent in support of the application.

### Application Documentation

#### High School Applicants

Applicants for admission from high school must submit a completed application form, the application fee, and have an official transcript of the high school record forwarded directly from the high school to the Admissions Office.

#### Previous Post-secondary Study

Applicants who have previously attended another post-secondary college or university and those attending while making an application to the Mount may be eligible for transfer credits. Applicants must submit official documents of all previous academic work regardless of whether they are seeking recognition of transfer credits for a particular program. Students who fail to declare prior study or to supply such documentation may be denied admission to the University or be dismissed upon subsequent discovery.

### Mature Admission

Students who have been out of the high school system for a period of time may be considered for admission on an individual basis. Documentation of previous educational experience, a letter outlining educational goals and a résumé outlining past academic achievement and employment background (both paid and volunteer) are required. A personal interview with the Student Academic Advisor is required. Please refer to the complete policy on page 30.

### Resumption of Study After a Period of Inactivity

Students must:

- reactivate their files through the Admissions Office no later than August 17, 2008 for the September term
- submit transcripts from all post-secondary work undertaken since previous at the Mount registration
- submit the application fee.

Course and degree requirements change over time. Check this Calendar for full program and course descriptions. Consult the appropriate department chair, dean, or the Registrar for clarification of standing if program requirements have changed since previous registration.

**Note:** For resumption of study in a program different from that of previous registration, a formal application is required. Consult deadline dates above.

### Admission Requirements

**Possession of the minimum entrance requirements listed below does not guarantee admission to the University. In addition, admission to a specific program does not guarantee admission to all programs offered. Additional program requirements are given after basic entrance requirements are described.**

The University may consider, on an individual basis, any applicants who do not possess the formal requirements but who may be otherwise qualified for admission.

Degree programs are described in terms of the number of units required. A traditional full-time study pattern is to complete five units per academic year, thus a 15-unit program could be described as "three-year"; a 20-unit program as "four-year" and so forth.

When grade XI and XII are used below, they refer to Nova Scotia high school grade-level courses, or to their equivalencies as determined by the Admissions Office.

### Language Proficiency

If an applicant's first language is not English, official reports with acceptable scores from the Michigan English Language Test, the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), the CanTest, the International English Language Training Systems (IELTS) or the Canadian Academic English Language Test (CAEL) must be submitted. Applicants who do not verify their ability to undertake studies in English by submitting such test scores will not be offered admission.

Applicants who meet our admission requirements but whose English skills do not meet language requirements are referred to the East Coast School of Language (ECSL) for assessment.

*High School Entrants from Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Ontario, Western Canada and the Territories*

Students with acceptable high school completion may be admitted to a 15-unit (three-year) degree in arts or science, or to a 20 (or more) unit (four-year) degree in arts, science, applied human nutrition, business administration, child and youth study, family studies and gerontology, information technology, public relations, or tourism and hospitality management.

Acceptable high school completion for entrance to Mount Saint Vincent University is defined as high school graduation with the following:

1. Students shall have completed a minimum of five university preparatory grade XII level courses with an overall average of 70 percent or higher and no individual grade below 60 percent.

Applicants who present overall grade XII averages between 65 and 69 percent will be reviewed for admission on an individual basis. If admitted to the University, such applicants will normally be required to complete Student Success Programs in addition to the requirements of their degrees.

2. Grade XII level academic English with a grade of 65 percent or higher, at least four grade XII academic courses approved by the provincial Department of Education and acceptable to Mount Saint Vincent University.

In the case of students applying from Ontario, a combination of U Level and M Level courses will be considered as "university preparation" courses.

In addition to the general admission requirements, individual programs have specific requirements, as listed below.

Students who are interested in pursuing programs which require mathematics components and/or statistics are recommended to complete Grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics. Please consult individual program and degree descriptions for specific mathematics requirements.

*High School Entrants from Quebec*

Quebec students will be accepted for basic entrance upon completion of at least one year (12 credits) at CEGEP. Students with at least 24 CEGEP credits will be admitted with the possibility of up to 5 units of transfer credit. Students from private schools in Quebec can be admitted following the successful completion of their grade XII year.

*Entrants from Outside Canada*

**Application deadline: June 22**

► Overseas applicants

Overseas applicants are expected to have completed a preparatory program that leads to university entrance in their own country. Applications are considered on an individual basis. Applicants should have achieved considerably better than minimum passing standards in their university preparatory work. Possession of minimum entrance requirements does not guarantee admission to the University.

Applicants must submit proof of ability to follow a university program taught entirely in English. Official reports with acceptable scores of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), Michigan English Language Test, CanTest, the International English Language Training Systems (IELTS) or the Canadian Academic English Language Test (CAEL) are usually required before admission can be offered.

► United States

United States graduates will normally have completed grade XII English (College Prep.) Plus four additional grade XII academic courses with an overall average of 70% or higher. Certain degree programs may have additional requirements. SAT scores are not required but may be submitted as additional evidence of preparedness for university. MSVU's ETS institutional code is #0865.

► British System

Students holding appropriate Ordinary Level ("O" level) passes in English and four other subjects and Advanced Level ("A" level) passes in two subjects will be admitted to a 15-unit general degree or directly to certain professional programs with Nova Scotia grade XII level standing.

► International Baccalaureate

Mount Saint Vincent University welcomes applicants holding the International Baccalaureate (IB) diploma. Students enrolled in the IB program may receive transfer credit for a maximum of five credits for Higher Level IB courses with final grades of five, six or seven upon presentation of the completed diploma.

Students receiving transfer credit for IB courses are advised to contact graduate and professional schools to determine the effect of those credits on their plans for future study and their career goals.

**Advanced Placement Program**

Mount Saint Vincent University participates in the Advanced Placement Program administered by the College Board (Princeton, New Jersey). Our ETS institution code is #0865. Upon presentation of Advanced Placement credentials students may receive transfer credits for the following Advanced Placement Examinations provided that they have achieved grades of 4 or 5:

- Biology (BIOL 1152, 1153)
- Computer Science (CMPS 1155, 2255)
- Economics (ECON 1101, 1102)
- English (English at the 1000 level)
- Mathematics (MATH 1113, 1114)
- Political Studies (POLS 1100)
- Psychology (PSYC 1110, 1120)
- Spanish (SPAN 1101, 1102)

Advanced standing (movement into higher level courses, but no transfer credit assigned) will be granted in chemistry (if or once laboratory requirement is met) and in modern languages.

**Additional Admissions Requirements**

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, individual programs have specific requirements, as listed below. Specific course details can be found in the

Undergraduate Programs section of the Calendar (see page 70).

Transfer students to certificate and diploma programs must have a 65 percent average or a minimum GPA of 2.0 over three full units to be considered for admission to the program.

Transfer students to professional degree programs (applied human nutrition, business administration, child and youth study, family studies and gerontology, information technology, public relations, tourism and hospitality management) must have a 65 percent average or a minimum GPA of 2.0 over five full units to be considered for admission to the program.

#### *Certificate in Accounting*

This program is not open to students entering directly from high school. It is intended for persons only in business or allied fields or those with at least five units of university study.

#### *Certificate and Diploma in Business Administration*

Entrance requirements for the Certificate and the Diploma in Business Administration programs are the same as for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree. Due to the sequencing of course prerequisites, it may not be possible to complete the Certificate in Business Administration in one academic year or the Diploma in Business in two.

#### *Certificate in Gerontology*

This program is not open to students entering directly from high school. It is intended for students with at least five units of university study.

#### *Certificate and Diploma in Information Technology*

Entrance requirements are the same as for the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) degree. Due to the sequencing of course prerequisites, it may not be possible to complete the certificate in one academic year.

#### *Certificate in Marketing*

Entrance requirements for the Certificate in Marketing program are the same as for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree. Due to the sequencing of course prerequisites, it may not be possible to complete the certificate in one academic year.

#### *Certificate and Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management*

Entrance requirements are the same as for the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree. Due to the sequencing of course prerequisites, it may not be possible to complete this certificate in one academic year.

#### *Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science*

Admission requirements are the same as for the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology).

#### *Bachelor of Arts*

Entrance requirements are as noted above with preference given to students with strong and well-rounded high school programs. See General Admission Requirements.

Students who are interested in pursuing majors which require mathematics components and/or statistics (psychology, sociology/anthropology) are required to complete grade XI or XII academic or advanced mathematics.

Students who are interested in pursuing majors in economic or mathematics are required to complete grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics.

Students interested in these programs but lacking the required mathematics background may register in the Bachelor of Arts program and complete MATH 0020 to acquire the appropriate mathematics background for these majors.

#### *Bachelor of Science*

In addition to the General Admission Requirements, grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics plus a minimum of one natural science are required. An additional science may be required, depending on choice of major. Students interested in a Bachelor of Science program but lacking the required mathematics and science background may register in a Bachelor of Arts program and complete either MATH 1102 and 1103 or MATH 1113 to qualify for admission to the Bachelor of Science programs in biology, chemistry, mathematics, or psychology.

#### *Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major (History/Information Technology)*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, Grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics are required.

#### *Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, grade XII chemistry, and one other science (biology preferred); and grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics are required.

Applicants are advised to apply as early as possible to this program, as there are limits to the number of students who can be accepted in any one year. Qualified candidates will be accepted until the program is full.

Health screening and immunizations are required prior to the first placement in a health facility.

#### *Bachelor of Business Administration*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics are required.

#### *Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study)*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, grade XI or XII academic or advanced mathematics is required.

Applicants are advised to apply as early as possible to this program, as there are limits to the number of students who can be accepted in any one year. Qualified candidates will be accepted until the program is full.

Child Abuse Register checks and Criminal Records checks will be made prior to the first practicum placement.

### *Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics are required. Applicants must have achieved an overall average well above the minimum requirement. This program requires three compulsory co-operative education terms in addition to 20 units of academic coursework.

### *Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology)*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, grade XI or XII academic or advanced mathematics plus one natural science are required.

### *Bachelor of Public Relations*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics are required.

Applicants are advised to apply as early as possible to this program, as there are limits to the number of students who can be accepted in any one year. Qualified candidates will be accepted until the program is full.

Applicants should have keyboarding skills to meet program requirements. This program requires three compulsory co-operative education terms in addition to 20 units of academic coursework.

### *Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management*

In addition to the General Admissions Requirements, grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics are required. This program requires three compulsory co-operative education terms in addition to 20 units of academic coursework.

### *Bachelor of Education*

**See further details in Undergraduate Programs-Section 4 on page 103.**

This is a limited enrolment program and admission is highly competitive. Superior grades in a first undergraduate degree are a minimum requirement.

### *Mathematics*

Please note that university-administered mathematics placement tests must be taken by all students intending to register for any 1000-level mathematics courses (except for MATH 1130) at the Mount. Completion of university-preparatory mathematics does not, by itself, satisfy specific course prerequisites.

### **Admission Requirements for Transfer Students**

Mount Saint Vincent University welcomes transfer students. Prior credits are assessed as generously as possible in relation to Mount degree requirements.

For details of the transfer credit system, consult the Registrar's Office website at [www.msvu.ca/registrar-services](http://www.msvu.ca/registrar-services).

Specific transfer agreements between certain programs offered by the Nova Scotia Community College, Bermuda College, University of St. Martin, Lasalle College, Trinidad and Tobago Hospitality and Tourism Institute, and Mount Saint Vincent exist.

At the time of application, transfer applicants must submit official transcripts (sent directly from the issuing institution to the Admissions Office) from all post-secondary institutions attended regardless of whether transfer credit is expected or desired. Students intending to transfer directly from previous

study are expected to be in good academic standing. Work and life experience as well as the intended Mount program are considered for applicants who have been away from study for a period of time. In either case, however, failure to disclose all previous post-secondary study at the time of application will result in dismissal from the University. While there is no arbitrary time limit beyond which courses cannot be considered for transfer, occasionally courses taken many years previously may not be transferred if such courses are program prerequisites or form part of the major/minor area requirements. Admission to some programs requires specific prerequisites, work experience, or academic average levels.

### *Entrance Requirements for Transfer Students*

1. Transfer students must present transcripts of all work completed at the post-secondary level. Admission decisions will be based on an overview of this work with emphasis on the most recent levels of academic achievement. Once the final transcript is received, statements of standing reflecting transfer credits to the desired program are usually issued to the student within four weeks.
2. Students on academic dismissal elsewhere will not be considered for admission until at least 12 months have passed since the dismissal took effect and may be required to have an interview with a dean before an admissions decision is made.
3. Transfer students must be "in good academic standing" i.e. not on academic probation, according to the Mount criteria for academic probation.
4. Applicants to limited enrolment programs must fulfill the stated academic average and any other prerequisite requirements, and understand that meeting the minimum requirement does not guarantee admission.
5. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 50 percent of the coursework required (including major, minor, specialization and concentration requirements) for the Mount Saint Vincent University credential at Mount Saint Vincent University and fulfill all specific credential requirements.
6. Transfer students are offered admission on the understanding that the time required for completion of their credential will depend on the number and type of transfer credits applicable to the Mount Saint Vincent University program, the sequencing requirements of specific programs, and availability of course offerings from term to term and from summer session to summer session. Those transferring and intending to complete co-op options or routes must understand that the patterned sequence of work terms and academic terms will apply to them.
7. Students who begin study at the Mount, transfer elsewhere and then return, will be reviewed on an individual basis, but still in keeping with the minimum 50 percent guidelines for Mount Saint Vincent University coursework content. Also, these students may come under the Calendar note "Resumption of study after a period of inactivity" (page 24).
8. Transfer credits are not formally awarded to those admitted and initially registered as non-degree students. Once confirmation of admission to a credential program occurs, transfer credits are then formally awarded and an official Statement of Standing issued.

**Note:** Some programs have specific entrance requirements for transfer students. Please consult Programs - Section 4, as these additional requirements are also binding.

#### *Articulated Degree Arrangements with the Nova Scotia Community College*

Students holding specific Diplomas from the Nova Scotia Community College who are admitted to related professional undergraduate degree programs at Mount Saint Vincent University may be granted up to 50% of degree requirements as transfer credit. Nova Scotia Community College and Mount Saint Vincent University have signed specific articulation agreements between the following Diplomas and Degrees.

- The Diploma in Business Administration (NSCC) and the Bachelor of Business Administration (MSVU)
- The Diploma in Tourism Management (NSCC) and the Bachelor of Tourism & Hospitality Management (MSVU)
- The Diploma in Early Childhood Studies (NSCC) and the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child & Youth Study) (MSVU)
- The Diploma in Human Services (Concentration in Child & Youth) (NSCC) and the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child & Youth Study) (MSVU)
- The Diploma in Human Services (Concentration in Gerontology) (NSCC) and the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies & Gerontology) (MSVU)

Students completing Diplomas at the Nova Scotia Community College should contact their "Campus Centre for Student Success" for information.

#### *Articulated Degree Arrangements with Bermuda College*

Students holding specific associate credentials from Bermuda College who are admitted to related four-year professional, undergraduate degree programs at Mount Saint Vincent University will be granted transfer credits as follows:

Upon completion of the prescribed coursework and elective choices outlined for individual associate programs completed at Bermuda College, students may apply for admission to the related four-year professional degree through the office of the Co-ordinator for External Programs at Bermuda College. In the program of study required to complete the degree, students can transfer a maximum of 12 ½ units of credit from Bermuda College coursework toward the degree. Upon the completion of the program of study, Mount Saint Vincent University will award the degree in association with Bermuda College.

In addition, students holding specific diploma or associate credentials from Bermuda College which are not included in the articulated degree arrangements who are admitted to undergraduate degree programs at Mount Saint Vincent University will be granted transfer credits as follows:

Upon completion of the prescribed coursework and elective choices outlined for individual diploma or associate credentials completed at Bermuda College, students can receive transfer credits up to a maximum of 50 percent of the requirements for the specific degree program at Mount Saint Vincent University (7 ½ units toward a 15-unit degree or 10 units toward a 20-unit degree).

#### *Articulated Degree Arrangements with University of St. Martin*

Students holding specific associate credentials from the University of St. Martin who are admitted to the Bachelor of

Business Administration degree at Mount Saint Vincent University will be granted transfer credits as follows:

Upon completion of the prescribed coursework and elective choices outlined for individual associate programs completed at the University of St. Martin, students may apply for admission to the four-year Bachelor of Business Administration degree through the appropriate academic office at the University of St. Martin. In the program of study required to complete the degree, students can transfer a maximum of 12 ½ units of credit from University of St. Martin coursework toward the degree. Upon the completion of the program of study, Mount Saint Vincent University will award the degree in association with the University of St. Martin.

In addition, students holding specific diploma or associate credentials from the University of St. Martin which are not included in the articulated degree arrangements who are admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration degree at Mount Saint Vincent University will be granted transfer credits as follows:

Upon completion of the prescribed coursework and elective choices outlined for individual diploma or associate credentials completed at the University of St. Martin, students can receive transfer credits up to a maximum of 50 percent of the requirements for the degree at Mount Saint Vincent University (10 units toward the 20-unit degree).

#### *Transfer Credits from Lasalle College*

Students holding specific diploma programs from Lasalle College who are admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration or the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree at Mount Saint Vincent University will be granted transfer credits as follows:

Upon completion of the prescribed Lasalle College coursework and elective choices outlined for individual diploma programs completed at Lasalle College, students will receive up to a maximum of 10 units of transfer credit toward the Bachelor of Business Administration or the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree at Mount Saint Vincent University.

As of this date, Mount Saint Vincent University and Lasalle College have reviewed program requirements and have determined specific transfer credits from Lasalle College to the Bachelor of Business Administration or the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree.

#### *Transfer Credits from Trinidad and Tobago Hospitality and Tourism Institute (Trinidad Campus)*

Students holding specific associate degrees from Trinidad and Tobago Hospitality and Tourism Institute who are admitted to the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree at Mount Saint Vincent University will be granted transfer credits as follows:

Upon completion of the prescribed Trinidad and Tobago Hospitality and Tourism Institute coursework and elective choices outlined for individual associate degree programs completed at Trinidad and Tobago Hospitality and Tourism Institute, students will receive up to a maximum of 10 units of transfer credit toward the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree at Mount Saint Vincent University.

As of this date, Mount Saint Vincent University and Trinidad and Tobago Hospitality and Tourism Institute have reviewed program requirements and have determined specific transfer credits from the Associate Degree programs in food and beverage management, tourism management, hotel

operations, and culinary management from Trinidad and Tobago Hospitality and Tourism Institute to the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree.

### **Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates** (including previous credentials from the Mount)

A student who wishes to obtain a second undergraduate degree must fulfill the same conditions as a transfer student (see page 27). If applicable, the student must also complete a major different from that of the first degree and a minor according to the regulations of the particular degree program.

A student who holds a Mount Saint Vincent University degree must complete a minimum of 50 percent of the requirements for a certificate or diploma above and beyond the credits counted toward degree requirements in order to receive the second credential. A student may progress from certificate to diploma to degree by fulfilling the stated requirements of the next higher credential. Previously earned credits will be applied as appropriate when such a sequence is followed.

In the case of the Certificate in Gerontology, a Bachelor of Arts degree student may include certificate requirements as part of the degree program to the extent that current Bachelor of Arts degree regulations allow. Only the Bachelor of Arts degree would be awarded upon completion of degree requirements unless the student:

1. completes all Certificate in Gerontology requirements within the first 7 ½ (or 10) units taken towards the Bachelor of Arts degree;
2. applies for and receives the Certificate in Gerontology as soon as those requirements are completed;
3. then proceeds to complete the remaining Bachelor of Arts degree requirements within a minimum of 7 ½ (or 10) additional units.

In all cases, the student must apply for and receive the appropriate credential as soon as credential requirements are completed. A credential will not be awarded retroactively after another credential has been awarded.

### **Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials**

(Certificates, Diplomas and Degrees)

Subject to the exclusions listed below, these principles shall govern the credentials awarded to graduating students who request to claim multiple credentials at the same convocation.

1. If a diploma or degree automatically satisfies all requirements for a lesser credential, only the highest credential is awarded at the time of graduation.

Principle (1) will apply to the following series of credentials:

- ▶ Certificate in Business Administration, Diploma in Business Administration, Bachelor of Business Administration
- ▶ Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management, Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management, Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management
- ▶ Certificate in Business Administration, Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management
- ▶ Certificate in Information Technology, Diploma in Information Technology, Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)

Note: Students who chose to move from certificate to diploma to degree must claim the credential as soon as they complete the course requirements. In such cases, students must claim the certificate as soon as course requirements have been completed and then progress to the diploma. Likewise, students must claim the diploma as soon as course requirements have been completed and then progress to the degree.

2. If the requirements for a lesser credential can be satisfied within a higher credential by suitable choices of electives, the following rules shall apply:

2A. If the subject of the lesser credential can be recognized within the higher credential (as a concentration, major or option), only the higher of the credentials or the degree will be awarded. Students wishing to claim both credentials will be governed by the regulations for pursuing a second undergraduate credential and will be required to complete a minimum of 50 percent of the units required for the second credential in addition to the units required for the higher credential or degree.

Principle (2A) will provide for the following awards:

- ▶ Certificate in Accounting, Bachelor of Business Administration: Subject to coursework completed, the former will be claimed as an accounting concentration or major in the latter and only the degree will be awarded.
- ▶ Certificate in Marketing, Bachelor of Business Administration: Subject to coursework completed, the former will be claimed as a marketing concentration or major in the latter and only the degree will be awarded.
- ▶ Certificate in Gerontology, Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology): Subject to coursework completed, the former will be claimed an option in the latter and only the degree would be awarded.

2B. When the higher credential or degree structure does not permit recognition of the subject of the lesser credential (as a concentration, major or option), both credentials can be awarded.

Principle (2B) will provide for the following awards:

- ▶ Certificate in Marketing, Bachelor of Public Relations: Since the Bachelor of Public Relations degree structure does not provide for majors or concentrations, both credentials can be awarded.
- ▶ Certificate in Business Administration or Certificate in Marketing, Bachelor of Science Applied Human Nutrition: Since the Bachelor of Science Applied Human Nutrition does not provide for majors or concentrations, both credentials can be awarded.
- ▶ Certificates in the Faculty of Professional Studies and Bachelor of Arts or Science degrees: Since the Bachelors of Arts and Science degrees do not provide for majors or concentrations in professional studies, multiple credentials can be claimed at the time of graduation. In numerous cases, given the requirements for professional courses in the certificates and the limitations on the number of professional courses permitted in Bachelors of Arts and Science degrees, additional courses beyond the degree requirements will be needed to fulfill multiple credential requirements.

### *Exclusions to the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials*

The Certificate and the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French are intended to be completed in conjunction with a degree. In addition to the specific course requirements, these certificates include comprehensive examinations.

### **Mature Admissions Policy**

Admission may be granted to students who have not completed the formal requirements of high school.

1. Students who have graduated from high school but lack the required grade average and/or course requirements may apply for admission after three years have elapsed. A high school transcript of marks must be submitted and a pre-admission interview is required with the Student Academic Advisor. Prior to the interview, students must submit a detailed résumé outlining their previous education, work experience (both paid and volunteer) and a letter describing their educational goals. Upgrading courses may be prescribed as a condition of admission.
2. Students who did not graduate from high school may apply for admission five years after their last year in school. High school transcripts and GED scores must be submitted, or evidence of additional education. A pre-admission interview with the Student Academic Advisor is required. Upgrading courses may be prescribed as a condition of admission.

Admission may be granted to students who have been away from formal education at the high school or community-college level for five years or more.

1. Transcripts of any post-secondary coursework must be submitted and an interview with the Student Academic Advisor is required. Prior to the interview, students must submit a detailed résumé outlining their previous education, work experience (both paid and volunteer) and a letter describing their educational goals.

Students accepted to the University under the Mature Admissions Policy will be admitted as mature students.

Mature students lacking the specific admissions requirements for their preferred program will be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts undeclared degree. Upon successful completion of the prerequisites, mature students must apply to the Registrar in writing, for formal admission to their program. When mature students are confirmed in a program, credits already successfully completed can usually be applied to the degree requirements.

Mature students must compete with all other applications for admission to limited enrolment programs and may be required to meet specific prerequisites prior to admission. Please refer to program descriptions in Section 4.

It is normally recommended that mature students begin their studies on a part-time basis; i.e., taking one or two units in an academic year. It is recommended that mature students consult with the Student Academic Advisor while completing the first three units.

The University does have a seniors' policy that provides for a fee discount to seniors who qualify under the policy. The permission of the instructor is required during the regular session and in some cases, prerequisites may also be

waived. Please refer to page 66 of the Financial Information section of this Calendar for a description of the seniors policy.

### **Prior Learning Assessment**

The Mount recognizes learning that applicants have acquired through institutes, corporate and/or on-the-job training programs and educational settings not normally eligible for transfer credit. Although policies exist currently in the areas of transfer and challenge for credit, no more than 75 percent of any credential can be accredited at the Mount through a compilation of the following:

- Transfer credit - up to 50 percent of any undergraduate credential
- Challenge credit - up to five units in an undergraduate degree, up to three units in a certificate; up to four units in a diploma
- Portfolio assessment - up to 50 percent of any undergraduate credential

Note that credit earned through Prior Learning Assessment policies at other institutions will be assessed as transfer credit to MSVU.

### *Portfolio Assessment*

Students who intend to request credit by portfolio assessment are recommended to register for UNIV 2100: The Portfolio Development course. This credit course may be counted as a free elective in many programs, see page 110. For permission to register, contact the Student Academic Advisor in the Deans' Office.

Students are requested to submit their portfolio to the Registrar's Office with their requests for specific course assessments. Portfolios will be forwarded to the appropriate department(s) for review and assessment.

### **Challenge for Credit**

Challenge for Credit provides students who have obtained knowledge and skills (through various institutes, corporate and/or on-the-job training programs that are not normally eligible for transfer credit or requirement waiver, and self study) with an opportunity to obtain credit toward their Mount Saint Vincent University credential.

### *Exclusions*

1. Challenge for Credit is not applicable for work completed at the secondary level.
2. Each department determines which, if any, of its course requirements can be fulfilled by Challenge for Credit, recognizing that such arrangements are not appropriate for all course offerings.
3. Students may not Challenge for Credit any coursework prerequisite to coursework taken concurrently or in the past. Similarly, students may not Challenge for Credit coursework they have exceeded by means of a placement test, requirement waiver, or transfer credit granted.
4. Students may not Challenge for Credit to raise the grade of a course taken previously at Mount Saint Vincent University or elsewhere.

### *Policy and Procedures*

1. Students may obtain up to five units of credit through Challenge for Credit in an undergraduate degree; up to three units in a certificate or up to four units in a diploma.

2. Students initiate the process directly with the Registrar if they believe they are eligible.
3. Each student must meet departmental requirements for Challenge for Credit. Departments have the right to refuse a Challenge for Credit request. If approved at the department level, the student must then submit a formal Challenge for Credit application and the appropriate fee to the Registrar.
4. In most cases, Challenge for Credit will involve taking a formal examination. In some cases, especially where a formal examination is not given, the Challenge for Credit will involve completing a major project or piece of work for evaluation.
5. Students may Challenge for Credit only once for a course, and the results of the Challenge will be recorded on the transcript. Where the Challenge grade is C or higher, the actual grade is recorded. Where the grade is C- or lower, a notation of NC (no credit) is recorded.

### **Students With Disabilities**

The Mount accepts applications from students with disabilities and is committed to enabling capable students with identified disabilities to enter and complete university programs. The Mount attempts to create an accessible learning environment for students with physical or sensory disabilities, but prospective students should be aware that the campus extends up the side of a steep hill. For students with physical disabilities, moving between buildings (normally) will require a car or at least a motorized wheelchair. Students with sensory and/or learning disabilities are accommodated when possible through the use of available adaptive technology as well as supportive special services.

Students are required to provide documentation of their disability to the Co-ordinator of Disability Services if they require accommodations. Once they have provided this documentation, the Co-ordinator of Disability Services will assist in arranging accommodations. Students are not entitled to accommodations without documentation and should be aware that there is a schedule for requesting exam accommodations. (Approximately three weeks before the last day of classes; please see the exam schedule.)

Services available may include, for example, liaison with faculty about disability-related needs, use of specialized equipment such as the closed circuit television reading device and portable computers, modified course load or examination procedures, and individual counselling support. For more information, please see the Accessibility Plan at [www.msvu.ca/student-affairs/special-needs-students](http://www.msvu.ca/student-affairs/special-needs-students). Students with identified disabilities may be assisted to achieve success, but they will be expected to meet the academic standards required of all students.

### **Audit**

Audit students have been admitted to the University and may attend all lectures but are not required to write tests and examinations. The experience can be useful to introduce those who are not yet committed to credit studies, or who wish to acquire information without course credit. Audit fees are one-half of the credit fees. Formal registration as an auditor must be completed at the beginning of any course. Please see "Important Dates in the University Year" beginning on page 8 for precise dates.

Audited courses may not be transferred for credit upon admission to a program of study.

### **Preparation for Professional Programs**

Students who intend to study at a professional school for degrees in such fields as architecture, dentistry, education, law, medicine, physiotherapy, social work, theology or veterinary medicine can take many preparatory courses at the Mount.

Students should read the calendars of the institutions that offer the programs to learn about admission standards, policies and specific prerequisites. The Student Academic Advisor can advise on which Mount Saint Vincent University courses are most appropriate.



# Regulations (General)

*See Glossary for definitions of the various forms of undergraduate student status.*

## Normal Course Load

In the first two semesters of university attendance, students will normally take up to a maximum five units of credit. In subsequent semesters, students may, with the permission of the Dean, take 5 ½ or 6 units of credit, provided they have achieved all passing marks and a minimum 2.5 GPA in the previous year.

Students should be aware that a considerable amount (an estimated average is two hours of preparation for each hour of class time) of outside preparation is required throughout each term on a sustained basis. Those students who combine family and workplace responsibilities with university study may find it necessary to adjust their course load or to modify non-study commitments to manage effectively.

## Authorized External Courses and Concurrent Registration

For the current Authorized External Course regulations, consult the Registrar's Office page of the Mount's website at [www.msvu.ca/registrar-services](http://www.msvu.ca/registrar-services).

## Minimum Institutional Credit Requirement

To obtain a certificate, diploma or degree at Mount Saint Vincent University, students must complete a minimum of 50 percent of the requirements at Mount Saint Vincent University. This 50 percent regulation also applies to requirements for minors, majors, specializations, concentrations and honours, including coursework at the 3000 level or above as required to complete a major, advanced major or honours program. In exceptional circumstances, departments may apply to the Dean for individual students to be exempt from this requirement.

## Registration

*See "Important Dates in the University Year"- Section 1- for current registration dates.*

Students formally admitted to the University must complete all registration procedures in order to be considered officially registered at the University. Information packets can be obtained from the Registrar's Office by all students eligible to register.

To be officially registered, students must:

1. Have been formally admitted to the University;
2. Have met the necessary financial obligations: if newly admitted, paid the required confirmation deposit; or, if previously registered, have cleared all outstanding financial obligations;
3. Have obtained the required approvals for proposed coursework and submitted the official university registration form to the Registrar or submitted their registrations through WebAdvisor, the University's online registration system ([www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca)). Distance students must have formally completed Distance Learning registration procedures.

**Note:** Students obtaining course approvals do so on the understanding that prerequisites will be met prior to

the beginning of the course. Prerequisites are listed in the Calendar description of each course offered. Failure to meet prerequisites may result in dismissal from the course.

4. As a part of the registration process, students must also open a financial account with Financial Services and be formally charged-up for the proposed period of study. (Please refer to Financial Information - Section 3- for fee information and schedule of required payments).

Once formal registration has been completed, enrolment records are established for each student by the Registrar. It is the student's responsibility to ensure the enrolment record is maintained accurately and updated to reflect any changes (including the decision to not begin courses or to stop attending courses) as outlined below.

**Note:** Changes in personal status, address, e-mail, telephone number and so forth must be reported directly to the Registrar's Office either in person, in writing or online through WebAdvisor. Changes to a student's record are made only upon the written request of the student. Appropriate forms are available from the Registrar's Office or online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca). Alternatively, students may submit changes by letter or by FAX to (902) 457-6498. All correspondence must include the student's Mount Saint Vincent University identification number to ensure accurate recording.

## Declaring a Major

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degrees can complete their degrees with a "major"—a planned selection of courses intended to provide background and depth in a discipline.

The first step is deciding the discipline in which you wish to major. Those taking a Bachelor of Arts can choose from among: Canadian studies, cultural studies, economics, English, French, history, linguistics, mathematics, philosophy and religious studies, political studies, psychology, public policy studies, sociology/anthropology, Spanish and women's studies. For a Bachelor of Science, the possibilities are: biology, chemistry, mathematics, and psychology. Your decision will be aided by first investigating the requirements for a specific major. The specific requirements for Majors and Minors are found under the Department program listings in Section 5.

Secondly, you should seek advice from the Chair of the department, (the name of the Chair for each program appears directly under the program name in Section 5), who will help you or direct you to someone who can. You are encouraged to seek this advice early in your studies to ensure the proper course selection and sequence for your program.

Once you have decided to declare a major, you must:

- have your Faculty Advisor in the department in which you intend to major sign a Change of Program Form (available from the Registrar's Office, department Chair's office or online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca))
- take the completed form to the Registrar's Office to have your major officially registered. You must file a signed declaration form with the Registrar's Office to officially declare your major.

Until you declare your intention to pursue a major or general studies program, your Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science program will be noted as "undeclared".

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

#### *Changing a Major*

Students who wish to change their major must proceed as follows:

- have your faculty advisor, in the department in which you intend to major, sign a change form (available from the Registrar's Office, department Chair's office or online at [www.msuv.ca](http://www.msuv.ca))
- take the completed form to the Registrar's Office to have your major officially registered. You must file a signed declaration form with the Registrar's Office to officially declare your major.

#### *Declaring a General Studies Program*

Students enrolled in Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees can complete their program in general studies, a planned selection of courses intended to provide a broad background in the humanities, sciences and social sciences.

You must seek advice with your course selection and sequence from the Student Academic Advisor. Once you have decided to pursue a general studies program, you must:

- have the Student Academic Advisor sign a change form (available from the Registrar's Office, Deans' Office or online at [www.msuv.ca](http://www.msuv.ca))
- take the completed form to the Registrar's Office to have your program officially registered. You must file a signed declaration form with the Registrar's Office to officially declare your general studies program.

Students must declare their intention before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science students who do not declare their intention to complete a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

#### **Change in Course Registration**

Students may change their registration in courses during the first week of each semester only. An instructor is not obligated to accept a student into a class after the first full week of classes has passed.

In order to make such a change, students obtain a change of course form (add/drop form) from the Office of the Dean or Registrar and write the course number being deleted and the number of the course being added, before returning the form to the Registrar's Office or complete the change online through WebAdvisor.

It is the students' responsibility to keep their registration records accurate and up to date through the submission of course change (add/drop) forms.

Alternately, students may submit changes by letter or by FAX as noted above. Only changes made in writing or on WebAdvisor will be recorded. Distance students must complete Distance Learning procedures or inform the Registrar's Office in writing.

The effective change date is the date the form is received and date-stamped in the Registrar's Office.

#### **Withdrawal**

Once students are registered in courses, their names are part of the official enrolment record and grades will be assigned.

Students wishing to withdraw from courses must withdraw in writing. The responsibility for initiating withdrawal rests with the student. **Ceasing to attend classes or advising the course instructor of intended withdrawal is not sufficient to register a formal withdrawal.**

Withdrawal from a course is done by submitting a course change (add/drop) form, or letter (containing all the relevant information from an add/drop form) to the Registrar. Distance students must complete Distance Learning procedures or inform the Registrar's Office in writing. The official date of withdrawal is the date the form or letter is received and date stamped in the Registrar's Office. Students should take this into account when meeting withdrawal deadlines noted below.

Please refer to the table **Academic Course Add/Drop Dates 2008-2009** on page 7.

Students who withdraw from a course after these dates or who do not complete the course requirements will automatically receive failures. Financial refund schedules are listed in Financial Information - Section 3. Consideration will be given by the appropriate dean to students who are forced to withdraw past the deadlines due to unusual circumstances. (See regulations governing "WP" grades on page 36)

#### **Class Attendance**

Regular attendance is expected of students at all classes. In general, the responsibility for meeting this obligation rests with students, even where it is not specifically stated in the course outline. Students may not register for courses where the scheduled times overlap in any way on any day. Where such a case is found, the student will be assigned a failing grade in the courses with overlapping times.

It is the prerogative of the instructor to determine when a student's scholastic standing in any course is being affected adversely by absence. The instructor then, in consultation with the appropriate dean, will determine whether or not the student should be dismissed from the course.

It is the student's responsibility to notify the instructor of any justifiable reason that causes an absence from class.

#### *Resumption Following a Labour Disruption*

Should a strike or lockout occur during an academic session, classes and examinations may be rescheduled following the conclusion of the labour disruption.

#### **Transcripts**

A student's transcript is the record of academic work undertaken and results obtained while at the Mount. Transcripts are prepared and released upon the written request of students in good financial standing with the University. Telephone requests cannot be accepted, but written requests may be sent by FAX to (902) 457-6498 to expedite ordering. Students may obtain an unofficial copy of their own transcript upon request.

## **Academic Advising**

Students and prospective students are encouraged to confer regularly with members of the University community regarding their academic plans and progress. Such consultation provides students with the opportunity to reassess their goals and work towards personal satisfaction as well as academic success while at the University. The Student Academic Advisor co-ordinates the advising function and should be consulted by students seeking academic advice.

Students are provided with the opportunity to be advised by members of faculty who volunteer their services as academic advisors. Advising sessions are arranged during summer and fall registration in order that students may discuss their selection of courses and other academic matters. During the academic year, students are expected to maintain contact with their faculty advisors on matters of academic concern and program planning.

Students who are registered in professional degrees and upper-level students who have declared a major should inform the chairperson of the appropriate department, who will provide for academic advising.

Students who are registered as non-degree or as undeclared should maintain ongoing contact with the Student Academic Advisor for information, advice and counselling.

## **Deans' List**

One sign of academic excellence is the attainment of Deans' List Standing. To attain this honour, a student must achieve a GPA of 3.5 or higher in five consecutive units of credit, with no grade below B-. Students may be enrolled on either a full-time or part-time basis.

The Deans' List is prepared and posted annually during the fall semester. Mount Saint Vincent University and authorized external courses included in the calculation of cumulative GPAs are considered in the preparation of the Deans' List. Courses are considered only once for inclusion in the Deans' List and the calculations are based on five-unit increments. Coursework transferred from another institution is not eligible for consideration in the Deans' List.

Within the academic standing of the Deans' List, a student may achieve first class honours by obtaining a GPA of 3.7 in five units of credit, with no grade below a B-.

## **Academic Probation Policy**

Student records are reviewed at the end of the fall, winter and summer terms for academic progress. Students' academic standing is assessed once per year when winter semester results become available. Academic standing is determined on the basis of Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) that is, the average grades earned in all courses.

Students with a CGPA of less than 1.7 and greater than or equal to 1.0 who have completed at least three full units of credit will be placed on academic probation until the next assessment period. Students who have a CPA of less than 1.0 who have completed at least three units of credit will be dismissed for a 12-month period.

### *Academic Probation*

Students on academic probation are required to meet with the Student Academic Advisor to have their program of studies approved. Students on academic probation will normally be restricted to registering in a maximum of 4 full

units of credit and be required to complete the Student Success Course, UNIV 0001.

Following the winter term, student records are reassessed.

- Students on probation are permitted to continue to register on probation provided their Term Grade Point Average (TGPA) during the probation year is at least 1.7.
- Students who achieve a CGPA of 1.7 or higher will be returned to "in good standing".
- Students on probation who do not achieve a GPA of 1.7 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

### *Academic Alert*

Students who achieve a TGPA below 1.7 in their Winter semester grades will receive a letter, considered an Academic Alert, from the Deans' Office. Academic Alert is not an academic standing, and is not recorded on the student's transcript, but is an early warning that a student may be in academic jeopardy if their grades do not improve and indicates that academic advising should be sought.

### *Dismissal*

Students will be dismissed for the following:

- Students on probation whose TGPA is less than 1.7 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.
- Students whose CGPA is less than 1.0 and who have completed at least three full units of credit will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

### *Re-admission*

Students who seek re-admission at the end of the first dismissal period are required to meet with the Student Academic Advisor prior to any re-admission. Students will be re-admitted on academic probation and special conditions of re-admission may apply. Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be permitted to apply for re-admission for at least two academic years, and must meet with the Student Academic Advisor prior to any readmission.

### *Graduation Requirements*

Students require a CGPA of 1.7 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation. In addition, students must meet specific departmental GPA requirements for graduation.

## **Grading and Examinations**

The undergraduate grading system is alphabetic.

### *Undergraduate Courses Guidelines for Marking*

Following are the grades given in undergraduate courses, along with the GPA points for each grade and an explanation of what the grade means:

Letter Grade	Descriptor	Grade Points	Numerical Guidelines
A+	This mark indicates outstanding performance. In addition to having mastered the content of the course, the student has demonstrated the ability to apply the course material in new and creative ways and/or has shown an understanding of its wider context and significance.	4.3	90-100
A	This mark range indicates excellent performance. The student has mastered the content of the course.	4.0	85-89
A-		3.7	80-84
B+	This mark indicates good to very good performance. The student has demonstrated a thorough knowledge of the course material and comprehension of its essential concepts.	3.3	77-79
B		3.0	73-76
B-		2.7	70-72
C+	This mark range indicates satisfactory performance. The student has demonstrated an adequate knowledge of course material.	2.3	67-69
C		2.0	63-66
C-		1.7	60-62
D	This mark indicates poor performance. The student has minimally fulfilled the requirements for the course.	1	50-59
F	This mark indicates that the student has failed to meet the minimum requirements of the course and has not demonstrated an adequate grasp of the material.	0	0-49
F*	This mark (F with notation) indicates that the student has failed the course as a result of an academic offence	0	
P	This mark, Pass, is given in courses graded only on the Pass/Fail scale	Neutral	
NCR	This mark indicates no credit, repeat and is allowed in courses graded only on the Pass/Fail scale	Neutral	
NXM	This notation is given in full unit courses for which no December grades are given	Neutral	
INC	Incomplete with Deadline for Completion (Regulations and deadlines noted below)	Neutral	
DEF	Deferral for illness (Regulations and deadlines noted below)	Neutral	

Letter Grade	Descriptor	Grade Point	Numerical Guidelines
IP	In Progress at End of Term (Regulations and deadlines noted below)	Neutral	
W	Withdrawal without academic penalty (deadline driven)	Neutral	
WP	Late withdrawal without academic penalty (deadline driven) Regulations noted below	Neutral	
WF	Withdrawal with academic penalty (deadline driven)	0	

#### IP

When a final grade notation of IP is given in seminars, independent and directed studies at the senior undergraduate level, students must complete the required work within four months of the month the notation is given in lieu of a final grade. If the course is not completed within this time, the student must re-register for the course (and pay another course tuition) in order to receive credit for the course.

When a final grade notation of IP is given in the honours thesis seminar in April, the thesis must be completed by the following mid-September (in time for fall convocation), otherwise the student must re-register (and pay another course tuition) in order to receive credit for the course.

#### INC

The notation "Incomplete (INC)" is given according to the following regulations:

When a student is unable to complete course requirements for other than medical reasons and the faculty member agrees to a schedule for the completion of the outstanding requirements.

When a student is unable to complete course requirements, which may or may not include a final exam, due to illness, an appropriate medical certificate must be presented to the Registrar and accepted by faculty at the time that the final examination was to have been written or no later than the last day of classes for a course with no final examination.

Arrangements for course completion are made on an individual basis and in the case of illness, must be made as soon as the student is sufficiently recovered to complete the outstanding requirements. Normally, when sufficiently recovered, the student will be permitted to write the examination or complete the outstanding requirements on application to the Registrar.

Under no circumstances can work be accepted after the last day of the month following the end of the session in which the "Incomplete" (INC) is earned, but faculty can set an earlier deadline within that period. If these arrangements are not completed in the specified time, the INC notation shall be changed to Failure (F) unless the coursework completed to the time of receiving the INC warrants a passing grade. In such cases the faculty will assign the grade.

In exceptional cases, a grade of INC may be changed to a grade of Deferred (DEF). Please refer to the regulations governing the grade of DEF.

## DEF

A notation of “Deferred (DEF)” can be given through the Registrar’s Office in exceptional cases when a student is unable to complete course requirements due to medical or other reasons during the time frame provided for completing an INC grade.

Normally, in accordance with INC grade regulations, a grade of INC will be initially assigned by the faculty. A student whose circumstances warrant a grade of DEF must submit a Petition to Request a Grade of Deferred (DEF) form to the Registrar’s Office no later than 15 days prior to the expiration of the INC grade. The Registrar, Dean and faculty member will determine whether the petition will be granted or the grade of INC will remain.

If the petition for the DEF is granted and the student cannot or does not subsequently complete the examination or coursework, the notation of DEF remains on the transcript indefinitely. A notation of DEF that can be cleared must be cleared within six months of the date the DEF notation is made. If this is not done, the student must retake the course or a substitute to earn credit. This means another formal course registration, payment of tuition and so forth.

## WP

A student who withdraws from a course due to exceptional circumstances after the withdrawal date for academic penalty may petition to the Dean for a grade of WP. If the petition is granted and the student has earned a grade of C- or above in the coursework to the point of withdrawal, a grade of WP will be recorded.

► Grades for Co-op Work Terms and Practica

### P neutral

Pass. This mark indicates that the student has successfully completed the placement and continues academic study.

### NCR neutral

No credit, repeat. This mark indicates that the student must repeat the work term or practicum and pass before returning to academic study. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the program.

### F 0.0

Fail. This mark indicates that the student has failed to meet the minimum requirements in the work term or practicum and results in dismissal from the program.

► Passing Mark

A minimum grade of D is required to pass any undergraduate course. However, some courses may involve the completion of additional requirements, such as competence in particular skills, for a passing grade.

It is necessary that students achieve a grade of D in the work in the second semester and an average of D in both semesters in order to pass a full-unit course.

### Examination Policy

1. An examination will normally be required for every course taught at the University
2. There will be an examination period at the end of each semester during which all examinations will be written as scheduled by the Registrar’s Office. Instructors may not

schedule examinations outside of this examination period including the reading day.

3. The value of the examination must be at least 30 percent of the work of the semester, the exact value of each examination to be determined by the instructor in consultation with the department.
4. An examination must never provide more than 70 percent of the total mark for a course.
5. The student must have received at least one mark and/or evaluation in each course prior to the examination period in each semester.
6. The form of the examination—oral, multiple choice, open book, essay, etc.—will be the prerogative of the instructor in consultation with the department.
7. Exemptions for giving an examination in a course are subject to departmental policy on examinations and reporting. If a course is exempt from examination, this must be stated in the course outline, and the Registrar’s Office must be informed of the exemption.
8. No tests will be held nor assignments made due during the final two weeks of any academic term unless these tests and formal assignments are included on the course outline distributed at the beginning of each academic term. Examination scheduling is covered in items 2 and 7 above.

### General Exam Rules for Students

1. Students should not take coats, briefcases, headsets, or large purses into the examination room, except in the case of an open book exam. If students must bring these articles into the examination room, they must be left at the front door of the room and not brought to their seats.
2. Smoking, eating and drinking are not permitted.
3. Students are not permitted to wear ball caps while writing exams.
4. Students are required to turn off cell phones, watch alarms and/or pagers while writing exams.
5. There will be no talking in the examination room.
6. Students must display their valid Mount Saint Vincent University Student ID Card during each exam.
7. Students may begin their exams as soon as they are seated; however, shortly after they begin their exams, a sheet will be circulated on which they must write their name beside the appropriate seat number.
8. No student may leave the examination room during the first twenty minutes of the exam. Latecomers will be admitted to the examination room only during the first twenty minutes.
9. Students requiring assistance should raise their hands and not leave their seats.
10. When students have finished their exam, they should write their row and seat number on the cover of the examination booklets, hand their exams to one of the proctors and sign the attendance sheet for their course. Students may be required to show their valid Mount Saint Vincent University Student ID Card at this time.
11. If a student misses an examination due to illness, she/he must inform the Registrar promptly and submit a medical certificate from a family physician or from the Health Office Nurse directly to the Registrar.

### Rescheduled Examinations

Please consult the entries for INC and DEF notations on page 35.

## Academic Appeals Procedures

There are two types of appeals. 1) Grade appeals are concerned with the fair evaluation of student work and are conducted at departmental level. 2) Appeals concerned with the mistaken application of University regulations, including appeals against penalties imposed for academic offenses, are considered by the Appeals Committee. The Registrar's role is to coordinate the appeals process. The Registrar's Office will advise students on procedural matters upon request; it does not provide advocacy services.

These procedures are in place to ensure that student appeals are dealt with in an equitable and orderly fashion. All concerns about grading should be resolved at the level nearest the student whenever possible. Students should approach their professor as soon as a concern is identified and request an informal re-assessment of the grade under consideration. It is not necessary to wait until the course is over to request consideration of a grade. Mutually agreeable settlements may be made between the professor and the student informally at any time in the process.

If students have concerns about the way a course is being managed, rather than with their own grade, they should speak to their professor or to the Chair of the Department as early in the term as possible. The Academic Appeals policy is not intended to apply to course management issues.

### A. Grade Appeals

#### ► **Stage One: Informal Grade Query and Grade Analysis**

The student with a grade concern must approach the faculty member to discuss the grade. This step should be taken within two weeks of notification of the grade, if the grade is an interim mark. Final grade queries must be initiated by the deadlines shown at the end of this section. The faculty member will conduct a grade analysis if requested. A grade analysis involves confirming that all grades were recorded correctly.

If still dissatisfied, the student may move to Stage 2. Stage 2 is initiated by contacting the Registrar's Office to complete the Academic Appeals and paying the fee of \$25. The Academic Appeals form is copied to the department Chair, the Dean, and the faculty member concerned. If not carried out at stage 1, a grade analysis is conducted before a re-read in order to ensure that any arithmetical errors are corrected.

#### ► **Stage Two: Re-read**

A re-read shall involve reconsideration of the student's coursework, including the final examination, if any. It shall be the responsibility of the student to preserve all exercises, papers, reports and other graded material for the course except the final examination paper, and to submit the originals of these documents with the application for a re-read. Work not submitted, and courses, or aspects of courses in which it is not possible to review the student's work cannot be taken into consideration.

Students must initiate a re-read within two weeks of the completion of stage 1.

By initiating a re-read, the student forfeits the grade originally assigned and understands that a grade will be assigned as a result of the re-read process. Grades may go

down as well as up, and the grade decision reached after a re-read is final.

A re-read will be conducted as follows:

1. The Registrar will convey the re-read request with copies of all relevant materials to the department Chair (or to the appropriate Dean if the Chair is the instructor, or if there is no Chair).
2. The re-read will be conducted by two professors designated by the departmental Chair or the appropriate Dean. Those conducting the re-read will be provided with copies of the course outline and marking criteria, as appropriate. Normally the professor who assigned the original grade will not re-read the work at this stage unless no other faculty with competence in the area are available. Regrading results are reported on a standard form, giving the grade awarded and the basis for the decision, within three weeks of the date of the request for a re-read.
3. The department Chair will determine the result of the re-read, after consultation with the Dean if necessary, and report the grade to be assigned in writing to the Registrar.
4. The Registrar will convey the result to the student, the appropriate Dean, and the faculty member, and will amend the student's transcript of grades accordingly.
5. The results of a re-read are final and do not constitute grounds for further appeal.

### B. Appeal of Misapplication of University Regulations by Petition to the Committee on Academic Appeals

Students who have reason to believe they have been subject to a misapplication of an academic regulation or that the imposition of academic regulations would create undue hardship have the right to submit their case to the Committee on Academic Appeals.

A petition to the Committee on Academic Appeals must be based on solid evidence. An appeal must be initiated within three weeks of the incidence of the alleged mistaken treatment under appeal. The Committee has the right to refuse to hear cases it judges to be without substance, or if the outcome of a grade appeal is the only point in dispute.

#### ► **Procedures for this Type of Appeal**

1. Application for an appeal to the Committee must be made in the form of a signed and dated letter, accompanied by an Academic Appeal Petition form, available from the Registrar's Office. The basis of the appeal should be clearly stated in the letter of appeal and decisions will be based on this information alone. Thus, applicants must ensure that all relevant information is stated in the letter of appeal. Applicants are advised to contact the Registrar's Office for advice while collecting information for their appeal in order to ensure that all necessary information is included. Students will state in writing their specific complaint and the action already taken to seek a remedy. This written representation should be directed to the Registrar and all supporting documents must accompany it. A fee of \$25 must be paid at this stage. At this point the faculty member involved will be informed by the Registrar that a petition to the Committee has been launched.
2. The Registrar will forward any relevant material with the letter of appeal to the Chair of the Committee on

Academic Appeals. The Committee has the right to dismiss a case as unfounded at this stage.

3. If the Committee determines that a hearing will take place, applicants will be notified of the date and time their appeal will be heard and invited to attend and be heard at that time. Members of the committee cannot participate in the hearing of any appeal arising from an action to which they have been a party. The conduct of the hearing is described below.
4. The Chair of the Committee on Academic Appeals will report the results of the committee's consideration and the reasons for its decision to the student, professor and Registrar. The decision of the Committee is final and there is no avenue for further appeal.
5. All proceedings of the Committee are confidential.

#### *Academic Appeals Committee Procedures*

Appeals related to academic matters (misapplication of university regulations and academic offences) will be considered by the Academic Appeals Committee, a standing committee of the University Senate, with membership as follows:

- Six members of faculty, one of whom will be designated as the Chair of the Committee and three of whom will be alternates
- Four students, two of whom will be alternates
- The Registrar as a resource (non-voting)

Faculty and students who have a conflict of interest, such as having been involved previously with the case under consideration, will withdraw from the Committee. In the event that the Registrar and Associate Registrar have both been involved in the case, an alternate Dean will serve as the resource member on the Committee.

The Registrar will forward the written appeal and supporting material to the Academic Appeals Committee, the student, and the faculty member.

With reasonable notice, but normally within three weeks, the Academic Appeals Committee will invite both parties to a hearing to state their respective cases. The Committee will have the right to call on the Chair of the Department and/or the Dean as appropriate to the hearing.

The hearing will occur whether the parties involved choose to be present or not.

Written materials submitted from the faculty or student subsequent to the initial request for an appeal will be provided to both parties. Normally these materials will be received 48 hours in advance of the hearing. When this is not the case, the hearing may be delayed at the request of either party.

#### *Hearing Procedures*

1. The purpose of the hearing is to ascertain the facts. Both the student and faculty will be invited into the hearing by the Chair of the Committee and asked to present their respective cases and will be permitted to cross examine the evidence.
2. The Chair of the Committee has the authority to maintain order during the hearing. The faculty and student are permitted to have a supporter present at the hearing. Such supports will appear as advisors, not advocates, and may speak briefly on behalf of their advisees. Supporters are not permitted to cross examine other participants or members of the Committee at the hearing.

The Chair of the Committee will ensure that both parties have sufficient opportunity to be heard.

3. At the conclusion of the hearing, both parties and any supporters will leave and the Committee will begin deliberations in camera.
4. The decision of the Committee is final. The decision and the reasons for it will be communicated to the student, the professor, and the Registrar in writing.

#### **Academic Appeals Deadlines**

For Courses Taken In	Deadline Date
Winter Term 2008	May 23, 2008
Fall/Winter Term 2007-08	May 23, 2008
Summer Session I, 2008	July 15, 2008
Summer Session II, 2008	September 16, 2008
Fall Term 2008	January 16, 2009
*Winter Term 2009	May 22, 2009
*Fall/Winter Term 2008-09	May 22, 2008

\*subject to change

#### **Academic Offences**

The University recognizes that while members of the community are committed to promoting academic integrity, offences will occur and procedures are needed to deal fairly with these offences. Academic offences are violations of academic integrity. These include but are not limited to plagiarism, cheating and misrepresentation related to academic work.

In addition to this section of the Calendar and statements in course outlines, students will consult with their instructors if in doubt about what constitutes academic offences in individual courses and situations.

#### *Plagiarism*

Plagiarism is presenting someone else's words or ideas obtained from any source, including the Internet, as though they were one's own. Specific offences include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Using copied material without enclosing that material in quotation marks and/or without appropriately acknowledging its source;
- Paraphrasing or summarizing the original wording too closely;
- Omitting acknowledgment of the source of paraphrases and summaries;
- Submitting work that has been written in full or in part by someone else.

If students have questions about the correct citation format for any aspect of their academic assessments (written or oral), they should consult their faculty and the library's resource collection on academic integrity.

### *Cheating*

Cheating includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Receiving or giving academic information or assistance during a test or an examination;
- Using unauthorized material during a test or examination. This may include, but is not limited to, notes, books, calculators, and communication devices;
- Submitting for a take-home examination or test work that has been written in full or in part by someone else or has had the benefit of assistance from some other person;

Submitting false information of any kind in written or oral format. This includes, but is not limited to, data and observational anecdotes;

- Obtaining examination questions, tests, or assignments by any unauthorized means;
- Impersonating another student or having someone impersonate oneself in class, at an examination or test, or in any other situation in which one is evaluated;
- Submitting work for which one has already received academic credit, unless authorized to do so by the instructor;
- Permitting an assignment of one's own to be used by another for academic credit.

### *Other*

Includes, but is not limited to, selling, purchasing, borrowing or lending academic work for submission for academic credit.

### *Procedures for Dealing with Plagiarism, Cheating and Other Academic Offences*

When an academic offence is suspected, the faculty member will make every reasonable effort to meet as soon as possible with the student(s) and provide an opportunity for explanation or defence against the allegation. The faculty member may consider having another faculty member with her/him when meeting with the student, in which case, the faculty member will provide an opportunity for the student to bring another student to the meeting. Where students are unavailable for a face-to-face meeting (as may be the case for some distance education students), the discussion can take place by e-mail or telephone. If the student fails to respond to a request for a meeting or does not attend a pre-arranged meeting or does not provide a satisfactory explanation for the suspected academic offence, then the faculty member may decide to proceed with a formal charge. Before recommending a penalty and filing a report, the faculty member will consult with the Chair of the Department. If the faculty member is the Chair of the Department, another member of the department will be consulted.

1. If a formal charge is to be made, the faculty member will send a written report of the offence (including relevant documentation and recommended penalty based on the University guidelines) to the Dean copied to the Registrar and Department Chair within five working days following the meeting with the student(s). Penalties may range from a grade of zero in an assignment in a course to expulsion from the University.
2. The Dean will review the recommended penalty to ensure that it is consistent with penalties for similar offences. The Registrar's Office will review the file(s) of the student(s) charged to determine whether the student(s) has been guilty of previous offence(s) and provide relevant

information to the Dean. Should questions of consistency arise or previous offences be on file, the Dean may revise the recommended penalty. The final decision as to the penalty to be assessed rests with the Dean. Within five working days of receiving a report from the faculty member, the Dean will confirm or revise the penalty and report to the Registrar with a copy to the faculty member and Department Chair.

3. The Registrar's Office will send notification of the penalty assessed, by registered mail, together with a summary report of the charge presented, to the student(s) involved within ten working days of receiving the Dean's report.
4. If the recommended penalty is expulsion, the Dean will make a recommendation, in writing, to the President with a copy to the Registrar. The President will then confirm or revise the penalty. The University President will send the notification to the student(s) with copies to the Registrar, faculty member, Chair of the Department and the Dean.
5. Subject to any appeal decisions, all documents related to the charge will be a permanent record in the student's file. This information will be available to the Dean and those involved in any appeal process regarding subsequent charges of academic offences.
6. The student(s) will have the right to respond in writing to this notification within 15 working days of its having been sent to her/him (them). The response will be placed on file with copies to the faculty member, Chair of the Department and the Dean (and President, in the case of expulsion). The student(s) will have the right to appeal the decision and/or the related penalty to the Academic Appeals Committee (see Appeals).
7. Two years following an assessment of a penalty transcript notation, if there is only a single F with a notation on the student's transcript, the student may appeal to have the notation removed from the transcript. This appeal must be made within ten years from the time the offence was noted on the transcript. The Appeals Committee will consider the student's entire file in assessing the appeal to remove the notation.

### *Misrepresentation*

Misrepresentation includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Misrepresenting or involving others in misrepresenting one's personal circumstances in order to obtain special consideration in one's academic work;
- Submitting fraudulent medical documents;
- Submitting fraudulent documents or materials (e.g., in support of an application for admission to the University);
- Failing to disclose and/or falsifying previous post secondary study when applying to the University.

### *Procedures for Dealing with Misrepresentation*

In specific cases involving misrepresentation, whoever becomes aware of an incident should report it, in writing, to the Registrar and/or Dean, depending on the situation. When the Registrar identifies a potential offence in this category, it will be dealt with as follows:

1. When the Registrar and/or Dean has reason to suspect that an academic offence has occurred, the Registrar and/or Dean will provide an opportunity for the student to discuss the incident for clarification purposes.
2. Following this discussion, the Registrar and/or Dean will determine whether or not an academic offence has



occurred. If it is determined that an offence has occurred, a written report (including relevant documentation and recommended penalty based on the University guidelines) will be sent to an alternate Dean who will assess the penalty (which may range from zero in an assignment to expulsion from or denial of admission to the University).

3. Within seven working days of determining the penalty, the Registrar will send notification to the student with copies to the Department Chair, and where appropriate to the faculty member and/or Dean.
4. If the recommended penalty is expulsion, the Dean will make a recommendation, in writing, to the President with a copy to the Registrar and where appropriate, to the faculty member. The President will then confirm or revise the penalty. The University President will send the notification to the student with copies to the Registrar, faculty member, Chair of the Department and the Dean.
5. Subject to any appeal decisions, all documents related to the charge will be a permanent record in the student's file.
6. The student has the right to respond in writing to this notification and the supporting documentation to the Registrar within 15 working days of receipt of the notification. The response will be placed on file with copies, where appropriate, to the faculty member, Chair of the Department and the Dean (and President, in the case of expulsion). The student will have the right to appeal the decision and/or the related penalty to the Academic Appeals Committee.
7. Two years following an assessment of a penalty transcript notation, if there is only a single F with a notation on the student's transcript, the student may appeal to have the notation removed from the transcript. This appeal must be made within ten years from the time the offence was noted on the transcript. The Appeals Committee will consider the student's entire file in assessing the appeal to remove the notation.

### **Academic Offence Appeals Procedures**

Appeals related to academic offences will be considered by the Academic Appeals Committee, a standing committee of the University Senate, with membership as follows:

- Six members of faculty, one of whom will be designated as the Chair of the Committee and three of whom will be alternates
- Four students, two of whom will be alternates
- The Registrar as resource (non voting)

Faculty and students who have a conflict of interest, such as having been involved previously with the case under consideration, will withdraw from the Committee. In the event that the Registrar is involved in the case, an alternate Dean will serve as the resource member on the Committee.

A student wishing to appeal the decision that an academic offence has occurred and/or the related penalty will do so within 15 working days of the issuance of the report from the Registrar (or in the case of expulsion, from the President), by sending a written appeal to the Chair of the Academic Appeals Committee, in care of the Registrar.

The Registrar will forward the written appeal and supporting material to the Academic Appeals Committee, the

appellant and the faculty member. The supporting material shall include:

- the written report from the faculty member, the Dean and in the case of expulsion, the President
- accompanying materials received
- a summary of any notations of academic offences in the student's file.

With reasonable notice, the Academic Appeals Committee will invite both parties to a hearing to state their respective cases. The Committee will have the right to call on the Chair of the Department and/or the Dean as appropriate to the hearing.

The hearing will occur whether the parties involved choose to be present or not.

Written materials submitted from the faculty or student subsequent to the initial request for an appeal will be provided to both parties. Normally these materials will be received 48 hours in advance of the hearing. When this is not the case, the hearing may be delayed at the request of either party.

### **Hearing Procedures**

The purpose of the hearing is to ascertain the facts. Both the student and faculty will be invited into the hearing by the Chair of the Committee and asked to present their respective cases and will be permitted to cross examine the evidence.

The Chair of the Committee has the authority to maintain order during the hearing. The faculty and student are permitted to have a supporter present at the hearing. Such supporters will appear as advisors, not advocates, and may speak briefly on behalf of their advisees. Supporters are not permitted to cross examine other participants at the hearing or members of the Committee.

The Chair of the Committee will ensure that both parties have sufficient opportunity to be heard. At the conclusion of the hearing, both parties and any supporters will leave and the Committee will begin deliberations in camera.

After deliberations, the Academic Appeals Committee will determine by majority vote whether to:

- uphold or deny the charge, and
- confirm or alter the penalty imposed.

A written report of the decision and any penalty will be sent to both parties with copies to the faculty member, Chair of the Department and the Dean (and the President, in the case of expulsion). The Registrar will follow through on the Committee's decision.

Penalties for Academic Offences		
Offence	Penalty	Transcript Notation
Error in citation, misjudgement in applying citation <sup>1</sup>	Reduction of marks appropriate to the citation. No report filed	None
First offence of plagiarism or offence other than cheating	0 in paper to F* in course depending on the seriousness of the offence (sentences/paragraphs vs. significant portion to full text)	Notation dependent on penalty. If F* noted as final grade, transcript key indicates this grade assigned due to academic offence
Second offence of plagiarism or offence other than cheating	F or F* in course depending on seriousness of the offence and previous offence (of any type)	If F* noted as final grade, transcript key indicates this grade assigned due to academic offence
Third offence of plagiarism or offence other than cheating	F* to partial or complete loss of credit for academic calendar year <sup>2</sup>	F* noted as final grade, transcript key indicates this grade assigned due to academic offence. If loss of credit transcript indicates loss of credit due to academic offence
Fourth offence of plagiarism or offence other than cheating	Suspension or expulsion	Transcript indicates academic suspension or expulsion due to academic offence
First offence of cheating related to an assignment, writing a test, midterm or final exam	0 on assignment or test to F* in course depending on the seriousness of the offence	If F* noted as final grade, transcript key indicates this grade assigned due to academic offence
Second offence of cheating related to an assignment, during the writing of a test, midterm or final exam	0 on assignment or test to F* in course and suspension or expulsion depending on the seriousness of the offence and previous offence (of any type)	If F* noted as final grade, transcript key indicates this grade assigned due to academic offence. Academic suspension or expulsion due to academic offence
Assisting in any offence by knowingly providing the information by any means	F or F* in course depending on seriousness of the offence and previous offence (of any type)	If F* noted as final grade, transcript key indicates this grade assigned due to academic offence
Unknowingly contributing to the above is not considered an academic offence		
Arranging for an imposter to write a test, midterm or final exam	Loss of credit for the academic calendar year and suspension or expulsion	Transcript indicates loss of credit due to academic offence or academic suspension or expulsion due to academic offence
Misrepresentation in academic work	0 to F* depending on seriousness and number of previous offences	If F* noted as final grade, transcript key indicates this grade assigned due to academic offence
Fraud, omission or misrepresentation of information in the application process to the university (for example, presentation of fraudulent credentials including those purchased from "credential providers", omission of previous post-secondary institution attended, fraudulent letters of reference or information presented on résumés)	Denial of admission to the university, expulsion if the offence is detected after admission or revocation of degree, diploma or certificate	Academic expulsion due to academic offence. Transcript notation of date of revocation of credential

<sup>1</sup> While not an offence, it is subject to a penalty at the discretion of the faculty member

<sup>2</sup> Academic calendar year begins September 1 and ends on August 31

**Note:** Previous offences in all categories will be considered when assessing penalties

## Student Judicial System

A student judicial system for non-academic infractions is in effect. It exists to maintain an environment that is hospitable and conducive to academic study and extra-curricular activities for both women and men. One of its premises is that non-academic standards of behaviour are as important to the quality of university life as are academic standards. It sets out what constitutes the misconduct for which students of the University are subject to discipline, and procedures for dealing with complaints. The definitions of misconduct include, among others: conduct which threatens or endangers the health and safety of any member of the University community on or off campus; use of abusive or obscene language or gestures at any university sponsored functions or operations; obstruction or disruption of any university or Students' Union sponsored function; failure to comply with the instructions of university or Students' Union officials acting in the performance of their authorized duties; and violation of any law of Canada.

### Procedures

Complaints may come from any member of the University community and should be directed to the Office of the Dean of Student Affairs (457-6360). They must be in writing and in as much detail as possible regarding the misconduct being alleged. The Dean of Student Affairs then forwards a copy of the complaint to the respondent asking for a written response, and may begin an investigation. A hearing is scheduled by the chair of the Student Judicial Committee. That committee has the power to impose sanctions. The decision can be appealed. Note that all disciplinary and appeal procedures are designed to follow principles of natural justice.

A copy of the student judicial code is available from the Secretary of Senate, the Student Affairs Department, and the Students' Union.

## Regulations Governing Computer Use

To promote the responsible and ethical use of Mount Saint Vincent University computing resources, all Mount computer users will be expected to adhere to the computer use regulations described here. In addition to these norms, users may also be subject to additional regulations set by those responsible for a particular computing facility. Such regulations must be publicized. With due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, authorized university staff will routinely monitor computing activity in order to safeguard the security and smooth operation of Mount computing resources.

Individuals must respect the rights of other authorized users. The following activities are prohibited:

1. using the computer access privileges of others or sharing one's username and password; interfering with the security or confidentiality of other users' files or maliciously destroying any computer stored material including that in primary storage;
2. impeding others or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities (this includes but is not limited to sending obscene, threatening, or repeated unnecessary messages or downloading pornographic material);
3. illegally copying programs or data that are the property of the University or other users or putting unauthorized or forbidden software, data files, or other such computer-related material on university computers;

4. interfering with the normal operation of computing systems or attempting to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities;
5. using computing resources for purposes not in accordance with educational and/or research activity;
6. failing to follow specific rules set out by the faculty member or department in charge of the course for classes, tests, or exams held in a computer lab;
7. using the Internet and other computing resources for purposes deemed to be "recreational" to the detriment of curriculum-related uses.

Violations of the rules or procedures as published may result in withdrawal of computer access for the individual concerned and in all Mount Saint Vincent University usernames/user-IDs owned by that individual being disabled.

### Procedures for Dealing with Student Violations

The specific procedures to be followed when a student allegedly violates the Computer Use Regulations will depend upon the nature and severity of the violation. Infractions may also be dealt with under the provision of the Student Judicial Code, Fair Treatment Policy, Sexual Harassment Policy, or departmental or other academic policies. Violations may also lead to referral to law enforcement authorities.

#### ► Level One

The faculty or staff member and/or his/her chairperson or supervisor, will speak to the student who has been accused of violating the Computer Usage Agreement. A mutual resolution will be sought, followed by a short memo to the Director of Information Technology and Services (IT&S), and a copy to the student. The memo should simply outline the name of the student, indicating that he/she was spoken to about a computer usage issue and that a satisfactory resolution has been found. This will allow repeat offences of seemingly one time or innocent violations to be monitored, in case the same issue has come up with another faculty member.

#### ► Level Two

Level two offences will be defined as repeat offences of level one. The Director of IT&S will forward the information to the Dean of Student Affairs for appropriate action based on the nature of the offences. This could include the involvement of the Student Judicial Committee, the Registrar, or the Sexual Harassment Advisor. Procedures of the specific policy or code will be followed.

#### ► Level Three

Level three offences are those offences that are more serious in nature and which pose an immediate threat to the campus network. In such cases, faculty should contact the Director of IT&S immediately to identify the issue. In these cases IT&S network staff may be the first party to identify the issue. The Director of IT&S in consultation with the University President or her designate will immediately terminate the student's access to the Mount's computing facilities. The process will then continue in accordance with the guidelines noted for level two offences.

## Privacy of Information

### *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy (FOIPOP)*

In 1993, the province of Nova Scotia enacted the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act*. Its purpose is to make public bodies more open and accountable to the public in the way they acquire, use and dispose of information.

This is achieved in a number of ways including:

- giving the public a right of access to records in the custody and control of the University, subject only to limited and specific exemptions;
- giving individuals a right of access to personal information held by the University about them and allowing them the opportunity to request a correction to said information;
- specifying limited exemptions to the right of access;
- ensuring appropriate collection, use and disclosure of personal information.

The Act also provides the opportunity for individuals to request information, making public bodies directly accountable to each citizen.

A complete copy of the Nova Scotia Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act is available on the government web site at [www.gov.ns.ca/just/foi/foisvcs.htm](http://www.gov.ns.ca/just/foi/foisvcs.htm).

### *Personal Information and Protection of Electronic Documents (PIPEDA)*

PIPEDA, which came into force January 1, 2001, establishes new rules for privacy. The rules recognize the rights of individuals to control the use of their personal information. The rules also impose obligations on organizations to protect personal information in a manner that a reasonable person would consider appropriate in the circumstances. This legislation protects the privacy rights of all Canadians as it applies to every organization that collects, uses or discloses personal information in the course of commercial activities.

A complete copy of Bill C-6, the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act is available on the Privacy Commissioner's web site at [www.privcom.gc.ca](http://www.privcom.gc.ca).

### *Privacy Act*

Under the federal *Privacy Act*, individuals can request access to their own, individual information held in federal information banks, including those held by Statistics Canada.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database.

### **Notice of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada**

At the request of the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission and Statistics Canada, Mount Saint Vincent University includes the following information regarding the disclosure of personal information to these bodies.

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

In order to carry out such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student

demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity.

The federal *Statistics Act* provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by education institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the *Statistics Act* prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database.

Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from the Statistics Canada website: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, ON, K1A 0T6.

## Other Regulations

In addition, students availing themselves of university services and facilities are expected to abide by the procedures and regulations accompanying the same.

## Graduation

Although advice is readily available on request, the responsibility of selecting the appropriate courses for graduation rests ultimately with the student.

Senate confers certificates, diplomas, and degrees twice each year in the spring and in the fall. Normally, a Convocation is held in May and in October.

Students must notify the Registrar of their intention to graduate by November 15 for spring convocation and by July 15 for fall convocation. The appropriate form is available from the Registrar's Office and online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca). A graduation fee is also required (see Financial Information, page 63). Conferred credentials will not be made available to students until all accounts have been paid in full.

### *Honours at Graduation*

Guidelines for honours at graduation, known as graduating "with distinction", are as follows. These guidelines will be interpreted by the Committee on Academic Policy and Planning in consultation with the Registrar.

A student may graduate "with distinction" if a GPA of 3.5 with no mark below B- is obtained in nine units (for a 15-unit degree) or in twelve units (for a 20 or more unit degree) at the 2000-level and higher taken at Mount Saint Vincent University or taken elsewhere as authorized external courses. Transfer credits awarded for work completed elsewhere prior to registration at Mount Saint Vincent University will be counted towards honours at graduation as appropriate. For arts and science students in the 15-unit program, the nine units must include at least six units from the student's major and minor area.

For students in the professional programs (applied human nutrition, business administration, child and youth study, family studies and gerontology, information technology, public relations, and tourism and hospitality management) and in the

20-unit Bachelor of Arts with advanced major and Bachelor of Science with advanced major programs, the twelve units must include at least eight units listed in the degree requirements.

Students who have received a mark of D in their major-minor or their professional areas will not be considered for honours at graduation.

A business diploma may be awarded "with distinction" if a GPA of 3.5 or better with no mark below B- is obtained over eight units at the 2000 or higher level. The 6 ½ required business courses at the 2000 or higher level must be included in the eight units. Students receiving a grade less than D in professional courses will not be eligible for distinction.

For honours degrees, first class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses beyond the first five units taken.

#### *Participation in Convocation Ceremonies*

Students who wish to participate in the formal ceremonies of convocation do so at the ceremony immediately following completion of the academic requirements for their credential.

Students who do not wish to participate in convocation ceremonies may receive their credential *in absentia* by so informing the Registrar. Information on the ceremonies and the *in absentia* alternative are automatically sent to students who file an "Intention to Graduate" form with the Registrar.

When financial arrears prevent students from graduating, they become eligible to participate fully in the next scheduled convocation ceremony following their full payment of fees owed. Students wishing to do this should contact the Registrar's Office as soon as their debt is cleared.

#### **Prizes Awarded At Convocation**

##### *Senate Awards of Distinction*

Pewter awards are presented by the Senate to recognize students who graduate "with distinction and with highest aggregate" in their diploma or bachelor program. These awards are presented at both the May and October ceremonies.

##### *President's Prizes*

Special awards donated by the University President are given to members of the May and October graduating classes whose energy, generosity and commitment have enriched the University during their time as students, and who show promise that their commitment will continue as alumnae.

##### *Kappa Gamma Pi*

Kappa Gamma Pi is the National Catholic College Graduate Honor Society. Membership, is based on scholarship, leadership and service. Members are selected not only for recognition of past accomplishments, but also in anticipation of future service.

##### *Governor-General's Medal*

Donated by the Governor-General of Canada this medal is given once per year at the undergraduate level for the highest aggregate in the final three years (15 units) of a degree program.

**Note:** Annual prizes are presented at the May convocation. Students graduating the previous October are equally eligible with May graduands for the annual prizes.

# Financial Awards

## External Financial Assistance

Many students partially finance their education through the Canada Student Loan Plan administered by their home province. For details, contact your provincial student aid office. The address in Nova Scotia is:

Nova Scotia Department of Education  
Student Assistance  
PO Box 2290, Halifax Central  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3C8  
Metro telephone number: 424-8420  
Toll free: 1-800-565-8420  
Website: studentloans.ednet.ns.ca

A Financial Aid Manager is available on campus to assist students with their loan applications and to provide information on other types of financial assistance. Employment opportunities are available at the University for students who wish to work part-time, such as library assistants, office help, receptionists and switchboard operators. Application forms for on-campus work are available from the personnel office.

Off-campus jobs available to students are listed in the Career Planning Centre located on campus in Evaristus.

The Financial Aid Office maintains information files on scholarships and bursaries available from sources independent of Mount Saint Vincent University. Notices of such awards are regularly advertised in the University student newspaper, and on bulletin boards throughout the University.

## Bursaries Available Through MSVU

Bursaries are need-based awards intended to assist students in financial difficulty with the costs of attending Mount Saint Vincent University. All bursaries awarded through Mount Saint Vincent University require a formal application which includes specific and detailed financial information. Applications are available from the Financial Aid Office, as well as, the Registrar's Office, Students' Union and online at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca) in October. Completed applications must be received in the Financial Aid Office by 4 p.m. on **November 3, 2008**.

Students who apply for Mount Saint Vincent University bursaries are expected to have applied for all appropriate government student aid for which they qualify. Those who have not must submit a letter citing the reasons and circumstances why they have not availed themselves of student aid programs or their application for an MSVU bursary will not be considered. Applications missing required financial information will not be considered when awards are allocated. Students with questions or concerns are encouraged to attend one of the information sessions listed on the formal bursary application.

## Tuition-Driven Bursaries

Mount Saint Vincent Tuition-driven Bursaries are available in January of each year (applications open for the months of October and November only). Any student registered in a Mount Saint Vincent University credential program and any special student admitted under the mature matriculation route is eligible. Awards ranging from \$100 to \$1500 are made according to established and documented financial need. Students are required to submit a detailed financial disclosure

application and supporting documents. For further information, contact the Financial Aid Manager at 457-6351.

## Named Bursaries

Mount Saint Vincent Endowed Bursaries are available in January of each year (applications open for the months of October and November only). The application for the endowed bursaries is the same as that for the need-based awards except where otherwise noted in the following entries.

Please note that the listing of bursaries is accurate at the time of publication, but that changes may occur.

### ***John and Bernice Aquí Science Bursary***

Established by Shirley (Aquí) Ford, BSc '57, BEd '62, MAEd '62 as a lasting tribute to her parents, John and Bernice Aquí. This bursary will be awarded annually to a female student enrolled in a science program. Preference will be given to students enrolled in physics or chemistry.

### ***Aramark Canada Ltd. Bursary***

Established by Aramark Canada Ltd. in recognition of their long-standing relationship with Mount Saint Vincent University. This bursary is awarded annually to a student in financial need.

### ***The Louise Ardenne Endowed Bursary***

Established by Louise Ardenne (BA '89), to help a single mother or women who is the primary care-giver for a family or a friend, who has encountered financial difficulties complete her term or course. A special application is required and is available from the Financial Aid Office and must be submitted with the formal bursary application. **Application deadline: November 1**

### ***Marion Baker Memorial Endowed Bursary***

Established in memory of Marion Baker by her colleagues at Aliant ActiMedia. This bursary is awarded annually to a student in financial need, who is enrolled in either the undergraduate or graduate Child & Youth Study programs.

### ***Linda Brand Memorial Bursary***

Established by colleagues at Local 14 NSUPE, Halifax Regional Library in memory of Linda Brand. In celebration of her commitment to her family, community and continuing education. This bursary is available to mature students majoring in Canadian Studies.

### ***The CCJ Childcare Endowed Bursary***

Established by members of the University's senior academic administration, this bursary is awarded annually to a single parent of small children to subsidize child care at the MSVU Child Study Centre, in order for the student to continue her/his education.

### ***The Catherine and Douglas Clancy Endowed Bursary***

Established by their daughter, Mary Clancy BA (Hons) '70 MSVU; LLB '74 Dalhousie; LLM '76 London, MSVU Alumnae President 1985-87, Life member of the Alumnae Association '89, professor of family law, and former Member of Parliament. This gift to the Learning and Leading capital campaign honours Mary's parents, Catherine and the late Douglas Clancy. First preference will be given to female students with a proven interest in public service and public policy through political activity, community activity, or student leadership.

Students may apply for and hold this bursary more than once, depending on their financial need.

#### **Robert S. Cochran Bursary**

Established by Hilda Cochran to commemorate Robert S. Cochran's distinguished teaching and business education consulting career. It is awarded annually to a student planning to specialize in business education.

#### **Kathleen Crowley Child Care Award**

Established by friends and family in memory of Kathleen Frances Crowley, Child Development Certificate graduate and Bachelor of Child Study graduate. In recognition of Kathleen's outstanding involvement in university life and her concern for children, this award in the form of partial-time subsidy for child care at the Child Study Centre is available to an MSVU student with established financial need. A special application is required and is available from the Financial Aid Office, as well as, the Registrar's Office and must be submitted with the formal bursary application.

#### **The Paul N. Edwards Memorial Endowed Bursary**

The Paul N. Edwards Memorial Bursary fund has been made available through the generosity of Edwards Fine Food Limited and the Edwards Family Charitable Trust to commemorate Paul Edward's commitment to the field of hospitality. The fund provides annual bursary assistance to students in the tourism and hospitality management program who demonstrate financial need according to the University's bursary administration program, and who are in good academic standing.

#### **The A. Edwin Emery Endowed Memorial Bursary**

Established by Margaret (Tobin) Emery, an MSVU alumna, in memory of her husband, to honour Edwin Emery's long career and keen interest in the field of telecommunications. Awarded annually to a student with financial need enrolled in the public relations degree program.

#### **Judith H. Gold Endowed Bursary**

Awarded annually to a student in good academic standing with documented financial need and who is a single parent with one or more dependent children. Established by Judith H. Gold, MD, FRCPC, FACPpsych, FAPA, in 1987 upon conclusion of her term as a member of the Board of Governors and chairperson of the Board, Mount Saint Vincent University.

#### **The Alice Graydon Paris and Barrie Graydon Knight Bursary**

This bursary has been established in memory of Alice Graydon Paris and Barrie Graydon Knight by Geoffrey and Terrence Paris. The bursary will be awarded annually to a single parent with demonstrated financial need, enrolled at Mount Saint Vincent University.

#### **The Hollinger Inc. Endowed Bursary in Public Relations**

Established by Hollinger Inc. in recognition of the growing field of public relations. This bursary is awarded annually to a student with financial need pursuing a degree in public relations.

#### **The Jane Hurshman-Corkum Endowed Bursary**

This bursary was initiated by MSVU's Women's Studies Society in recognition of Jane Hurshman-Corkum (1949-1992). The bursary fund recognizes the obstacles to be surmounted by survivors of violence and the many supports needed to build new directions. The bursary will assist female students who are survivors of violence and in need of financial support.

In addition to submitting the usual bursary form, applicants must also submit a "supporter statement" which reads as follows: "(Student's name) is known by and has been supported by the undersigned in her quest to survive and surmount the violence she has experienced in her life."

This "supporter statement" (copies can be obtained upon request with a bursary application form) may be signed by anyone the applicant chooses to ask who has played a supporter role to the applicant and may include, but is not limited to, such people as a personal friend, relative, minister, doctor, transition house worker, crisis worker, lawyer, court worker, social worker, therapist.

It is not necessary for applicants to supply any details whatsoever about the nature or extent of their experiences. The purpose of the "supporter statement" is solely to verify that the applicant has suffered and survived violence and is, therefore, eligible to be considered for this particular bursary award.

#### **The Isabel Hyland Memorial Endowed Bursary**

Established by Janet Pottie Murray (BA '56) as a lasting tribute to the educational dedication of her Aunt Isabel, who graduated from Mount Saint Vincent College in 1944. A devoted teacher for thirty-four years, Isabel Hyland will always be remembered by her students for her compassion and devotion. This bursary is available to students in the education program who have demonstrated a financial need. Applicants should include a resume outlining how the pursuit of their studies will fulfill specific career goals.

#### **The Bernice Jacobson Chatt Endowed Memorial Bursary**

Established by friends and family in memory of the late Bernice Jacobson Chatt (1947-1987), an alumna of MSVU. Awarded annually to a mature female student who has successfully completed three credits, with a preference given to those students who belong to a visible minority and/or are physically challenged.

#### **The Keltic Incorporated Endowed Bursary**

This bursary is awarded to a student in the Bachelor of Business Administration program with first preference will be given to students with a concentration in finance. This bursary is based primarily on financial need, but scholastic achievement will also be considered.

#### **The Frederick and Helen Kennedy Bursary**

Awarded annually to a mature student who has completed at least two units with a good academic record. First preference will be given to women and to students who intend to pursue further studies in either mathematics or the sciences. Preference will also be given to applicants who have interrupted their education and have now returned to university study. This bursary was established by Frederick and Joyce Deveau Kennedy in honour of Frederick and Helen Kennedy who, because of economic necessity, were unable to pursue

higher education but who recognized its worth. Students may apply for and hold this bursary more than once.

#### ***The Hon. Flora MacDonald Endowed Bursary***

Established by Canadian Hadassah Wizo to honour the outstanding leadership and career of the Honorable Flora MacDonald, who served for 16 years as Member of Parliament for Kingston and the Islands, held Cabinet positions, and received a Doctor of Humane Letters from Mount Saint Vincent University. First preference will be given to those enrolled in the women's studies or political and Canadian studies programs.

#### ***Dr. Irene McQuillan Murphy Endowed Bursary***

Established by Dr. Irene McQuillan Murphy, (AC '29, BA '32, DHumL '82) and her many friends. This bursary recognizes Dr. Murphy's active involvement with MSVU as a life member of the Alumnae Association, honorary degree recipient, and loyal supporter of the University's activities. Dr. Murphy taught for many years in the Halifax school system and was a director of music education. The establishment of this bursary also honours the memory of Dr. Murphy's husband, Alban M. Murphy, a devoted member and Chairman of the Board of the Halifax Infirmary for many years. The bursary is available to students who have received the maximum Canada and Nova Scotia Student loans and whose permanent address is in Halifax. First preference will be given to students who attended high school in Halifax.

#### ***Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association Endowed Bursary***

Established by the MSV Alumnae Association. This bursary is available yearly for students registered in their final year at the University who have demonstrated satisfactory standing, financial need, and voluntary contributions to some aspect of student activity. There are now more than 22,500 alumnae world-wide.

#### ***The Mount Saint Vincent University Faculty Association Endowed Bursary***

Established by the MSVU Faculty Association. This bursary will be awarded annually to a student registered at Mount Saint Vincent University. All students who have demonstrated financial need will be eligible. This award exemplifies the Faculty's commitment to our students.

#### ***Mount Saint Vincent University Students' Union Bursary***

Two bursaries available to part-time students who have completed five units of study in a degree program. Scholastic achievement will be considered in addition to financial need. The Students' Union represents all full-time and part-time students.

#### ***Mount Saint Vincent University Students' Union Child Study Centre Bursary***

Established by the Students' Union to provide financial assistance for a Canadian citizen who is a single parent, enrolled at MSVU in three or more units and having at least one child enrolled in the MSVU's Child Study Centre (either full-time or part-time program). It is expected that after the bursary is awarded, the child will attend the Centre on a regular basis. Preference will be given to second and third year students. A confirmation of enrolment letter from the Child Study Centre must accompany the bursary application.

#### ***The Janet (Pottie) Murray Endowed Bursary***

Established by Dr. T.J. (Jock) Murray and children to honour his wife and their mother, Janet (Pottie) Murray. Janet was Chair of the Board of Governors from 1980 to 1983 and is a loyal MSVU alumna. This bursary will provide financial assistance to a female student with demonstrated financial need studying at Mount Saint Vincent University.

#### ***Agnes O'Donnell Kelly Memorial Endowed Bursary***

Awarded annually to students in their third or later year. Established by friends and family of the late Agnes O'Donnell Kelly to honour her many years of service to MSVU. A friend, leader and tireless worker for the Alumnae Association, her church and community, Agnes (Academy '36, BScSS '39) was also a former president and life member of the Alumnae Association.

#### ***Margaret Allison Pattillo Endowed Bursary Fund***

Established in memory of Margaret Allison Pattillo, this bursary is awarded annually to a student in good academic standing with documented financial need and who is a single parent with one or more dependent children.

#### ***Dr. Margaret Perry Endowed Bursary***

Dr. Margaret Perry was Nova Scotia's pioneer woman filmmaker. This bursary, established through the Estate of Barbara Morrison, is awarded annually to a deserving student in the Tourism and Hospitality program.

#### ***Chef René Bursary***

Awarded annually to a residence student who demonstrates financial need and active participation in residence life. The award is jointly donated by the Residence Council of Assisi Hall and the Townhouses of Mount Saint Vincent University to recognize the contribution of Chef René of Versa Food Services to campus life.

#### ***Royal Canadian Air Force (Women's Division)***

Two bursaries are available to female students over thirty years of age with demonstrable need who plan to re-enter the workforce upon completion of studies. First preference will be given to women born in Nova Scotia.

#### ***School Sisters of Notre Dame Bursary***

Annual bursaries established by the School Sisters of Notre Dame, Canadian Province, to assist students with financial need. Qualified students pursuing courses in the field of religious studies will be given first preference. The School Sisters serve in missions in many countries around the world.

#### ***Toronto Chapter Golden Jubilee Bursary***

Established by the Toronto Alumnae on the occasion of the 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Chapter's formation (1953-2003). This bursary will be awarded annually to a female student who graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia. Preference will be given to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology), pursuing the Gerontology option.

#### ***Transcontinental Printing Endowed Bursary***

Awarded annually to a student with financial need enrolled in the public relations degree program. First preference will be given to students from Nova Scotia. This bursary was



established by Transcontinental Printing, formerly known as McCurdy Printing and Typesetting in recognition of the growing field of public relations and in support of the University's Learning and Leading capital campaign.

#### ***Mairi St. John Macdonald Endowed Bursary***

Awarded annually to a female student over thirty years of age who has completed at least one full unit of academic credit at the University. The bursary is established by friends, students, and colleagues of Dr. Mairi St. John Macdonald, former Director of the MSVU's Centre for Continuing Education, whose long-time support and encouragement of mature students is well-known both locally and nationally.

#### ***Dr. Catherine T. Wallace Endowed Bursary***

Established by many friends and family in memory of Dr. Catherine T. Wallace. A noted educator, Dr. Wallace was the fourth president of Mount Saint Vincent University, 1965-1974. Under her leadership, expansion of the library, science, administration and physical facilities were undertaken. She was responsible for the formulation of the Charter which changed the name from college to university. She established a Board of Governors and Senate, and pioneered outreach to women through the University's continuing education program. She was loved and admired for her deep conviction, vision and commitment to MSVU. Dr. Wallace received the Order of Canada and honorary degrees from 13 universities, including Mount Saint Vincent. Awarded to students demonstrating financial need.

#### ***The Gisela Westphalen Endowed Bursary***

The Gisela Westphalen Endowed Bursary is an annual award for a liberal arts student, either part-time or full-time, in any term and in any year, registered at Mount Saint Vincent University, to assist with acquiring resources (such as books, Internet access, computers, etc. but with the first choice being books) for her/his studies while attending MSVU.

The bursary is based on need and reasonable academic standing (with first preference to those taking a course in philosophy).

#### ***The Wilfred F. Young Memorial Bursary***

The award is based primarily on financial need and is made available each year. The amount and number of awards will be determined by the Committee on Admissions and Scholarships. This bursary, established by Mary M. Young, commemorates the long and dedicated association of Wilfred F. Young with the Sisters of Charity.

## **Scholarships**

Scholarships have been made possible through the generosity of the benefactors who wish to assist the University in achieving its aim of providing quality higher education for women. Unless otherwise noted in the individual award description, scholarships are awarded for one year at a time. All students become eligible for consideration (or to make application where required) annually, so that scholarship standing is always assessed on students' most recent academic work.

Entrance and In-Course awards listed in this section are awarded by the Committee on Admissions and Scholarships in accordance with established scholarship eligibility criteria. Students are advised to read each award description carefully. Some awards require a special application form or letter from

the student and where this is the case, the award description specifies what is required. Often this means that students must supply additional personal information in order to demonstrate how they meet the specific requirements of the award. The majority of awards listed do not require any special application; students are automatically screened for eligibility and presented to the committee for consideration.

Scholarships administered by MSVU are awarded on the basis of academic merit and for both entrance and in-course awards this means meeting a minimum eligibility criterion of having an overall 80 percent or better coursework average with no grade below 70 percent if graded on a numeric scale and a minimum GPA of 3.5 if graded on an alphabetic scale. Additional factors taken into account are listed at the beginning of the Entrance and In-Course listings that follow.

**Note:** Meeting eligibility criteria does not automatically guarantee receipt of an award. Scholarship awards are tenable towards fees and tuition paid to Mount Saint Vincent University.

## **Entrance Scholarships**

Entrance awards are made to students entering Mount Saint Vincent directly from high school, except where specifically noted otherwise. Students entering from high school do not require a separate scholarship application form, but may want to include a résumé of experience or letter of explanation to further indicate their suitability. Entrance awards are made for one year only and are not automatically renewable. Students are evaluated annually and scholarship decisions are made according to their most recent academic results. Students holding entrance awards and completing their first year of studies at Mount Saint Vincent University are assessed for further scholarship awards according to the in-course scholarship criteria described on page 51. It is possible that awards may be awarded for the same value, increased, lowered, or discontinued. It is also possible for a student who did not have an entrance scholarship to earn one in subsequent years as an in-course student.

### **► Eligibility Criteria for Entrance Awards**

High school entrants with a minimum 80 percent average and high ranking within their class will be considered. The Committee on Admissions and Scholarships may request additional information from students or from school counsellors before making an award.

Only students applying for admission prior to **March 15** will be considered for entrance awards which are offered in May. Enquiries concerning entrance awards should be directed to the Admissions Office.

Please note that the listing of scholarships is accurate at the time of publication, but that changes may occur.

#### ***The 125th Anniversary Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association Entrance Scholarship***

Established by the Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association, this scholarship is for a student entering Mount Saint Vincent University in either a full-time or part-time course of study.

#### ***Aramark Canada Ltd. Scholarship***

Established by Aramark Canada Ltd. in recognition of their long-standing relationship with Mount Saint Vincent University. This scholarship is awarded annually to a full-time

student entering any program of study at Mount Saint Vincent University.

#### ***Sister Romaine Bates Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Suzanne M. Reynolds in recognition of Sister Romaine's many years of teaching both in the City of Halifax and within the Sisters of Charity. Her strength of character and leadership in addition to her warmth and personal example inspire all who know her. Awarded annually to students who have demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in their entering grades to Mount Saint Vincent University.

#### ***Beta Sigma Phi Endowed Scholarship***

Established by the Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi, this scholarship is available annually to a full or part-time student who meets all university scholarship criteria and who is either an active Beta Sigma Phi member or the daughter, son or husband of an active member. Academically qualified applicants must obtain certification of membership or relationship to a member from the appropriate chapter of Beta Sigma Phi and submit this certification to the Registrar's Office. Only one award will be made annually, either as an entrance or in-course award.

#### ***Dr. Sheila A. Brown Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Dr. Sheila Brown, along with her colleagues and many friends, this scholarship honours Dr. Brown's leadership and contribution to Mount Saint Vincent University as the University's ninth President and Vice-Chancellor (1996-2006) and recognizes her commitment to the enhancement of the University's Scholarship Fund. This scholarship is awarded annually to a full-time student entering any undergraduate degree program of study who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in her/his entering grades.

#### ***Minnie Alma Covert Memorial Endowed Scholarship***

Established to recognize the dedication and perseverance of Minnie Alma Covert, a mature student, widow and mother, who attended university at a time when educational opportunities for women were few and limited. This scholarship is awarded to a full-time mature student entering any program of studies at the University.

#### ***Sister Irene Marie Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Henry Tracy in loving memory of Sister Irene Marie as an expression of his gratitude. Sister Irene Marie was the first director of the Home Economics Department and Food Services at Mount Saint Vincent College. This scholarship is awarded annually to a student entering the Applied Human Nutrition program who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in her entering grades. The award may be renewable.

#### ***Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association Endowed Scholarship***

Awarded yearly to the child of an alumna/alumnus of Mount Saint Vincent who has been accepted into the first year of a degree, diploma, or certificate program at MSVU. The qualifications for the scholarship are the same as for the University entrance scholarships. There are now more than 22,500 alumnae world-wide.

#### ***Mount Saint Vincent University Faculty Endowed Scholarship***

Established by the faculty of Mount Saint Vincent, awarded to a full-time student entering any program of studies at MSVU. This award exemplifies the faculty's commitment to our students.

#### ***Farmers Co-operative Dairy Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Farmers Co-operative Dairy Limited, to attract outstanding achievers to the Bachelor of Business Administration degree program. This entrance scholarship is available annually to a graduating female high school student in Nova Scotia, based on academic qualifications and involvement in extra-curricular activities in their high school or community. In the absence of a qualifying student, the scholarship will be awarded to an in-course student in the business administration program who meets all the normal criteria for scholarship consideration.

#### ***First Choice Airways Endowed Scholarship***

Established by First Choice Airways and the 302 passengers who stayed at Mount Saint Vincent University as a result of the terrible tragedy in New York City, September 11, 2001. This scholarship was established as a thank you to the MSVU community for the care and compassion shown to the passengers and will be a permanent reminder of the strong relationship developed between the passengers, First Choice Airways and the staff, students and faculty of Mount Saint Vincent University. Awarded annually to a student entering Mount Saint Vincent University who has demonstrated a commitment to volunteerism. Applicants must submit a resume documenting their commitment to volunteering.

**Application deadline: March 15**

#### ***MBNA Canada Bank Scholarship***

MBNA is the world's leading credit card marketing company and has the endorsement of more than 5000 organizations, including Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association.

#### ***Nova Scotia Power Entrance Scholarship***

To strengthen the bond between business and education, the Nova Scotia Power Corporation has established this annually funded scholarship to be awarded to an entering student. The award is renewable annually until graduation, for a maximum of three academic years, provided the holder continues to meet university academic performance levels required for scholarship holders.

#### ***Pacrim Hospitality Services Inc. Endowed Scholarships***

Established by Pacrim Hospitality Services Inc. to recognize Mount Saint Vincent University's commitment to academic excellence and the tourism profession. Awarded annually to full-time students entering the bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management program: one scholarship awarded to a student entering directly from high school and one scholarship to a student from the Nova Scotia Community College (NSCC), entering directly upon the completion of the NSCC's Tourism and Hospitality Management diploma.

#### ***The Elizabeth Parr-Johnston Endowed Scholarship***

Established by her friends in the MSVU's corporate and local communities to honour and recognize the leadership and contribution of Elizabeth Parr-Johnston as the eighth

President and Vice-Chancellor of MSVU (1991-96). This scholarship is awarded annually to an entering or in-course full-time female student in an undergraduate degree program who shows leadership promise.

#### ***MSVU Pension Members' Endowed Scholarship Fund***

Established by the University and members of the University's pension plan. This scholarship is to be awarded as entrance or in-course scholarships to students who have demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in accordance with the criteria set out in the Endowment Scholarship Agreement.

#### ***Sister Francis Carmel Regan Memorial Endowed Entrance Scholarship***

Established by Shirley Forde (BSc '57, BEd 62, MAEd '62) as a lasting tribute to the spiritual and educational dedication of Sister Frances Carmel to Mount Saint Vincent University. Awarded annually to a female student entering Mount Saint Vincent University who is in financial need and who has displayed interest in the cause of humanity by her participation in the community. Given to a student intending to major in philosophy and/or religious studies. Applicants must submit a statement of financial need and a resume documenting their participation in the community. **Application deadline: March 15.**

#### ***The Leslie V. Sansom Continuing Education Endowed Scholarship***

Established in memory of Leslie V. Sansom, noted Halifax feminist and scholarship advocate.

Mature students entering the University for the first time or re-entering to complete a first degree after a period away from study, are eligible for this award and should follow the application instructions as described below.

The award is made to women who come to the University from the workplace, or after a period of time working in the home, for the purpose of career development; have a clear plan for entering or re-entering the work force upon completion; have knowledge of and concern for current social issues; and have demonstrated this knowledge and concern through active involvement. In any given year when there are suitable applicants, awards may be presented to either one full- or two part-time students. Application forms are available from the Registrar's Office. **Application deadline: May 15 for study beginning the following September.**

#### ***The Douglas Hideo Shinyei Memorial Endowed Scholarship***

Established in loving memory of Douglas Hideo Shinyei by his wife, Martha Shinyei and his mother, Ann Shinyei, this scholarship is awarded annually to a mature male student entering either the undergraduate degree in family studies and gerontology with a gerontology option or the certificate program in gerontology who has demonstrated a commitment (through volunteer or paid employment) to assisting the interests of the elderly. Mature students must submit a resume detailing their previous academic achievements and educational goals in the field of gerontology. Recipients are chosen by the Undergraduate Committee on Admissions and Scholarships on the recommendation of the Department of Family Studies and Gerontology. **Application deadline: May 15.**

#### ***Annette Verschuren Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Annette Verschuren, DHUML '96, to recognize Mount Saint Vincent University's commitment to academic excellence. This scholarship is awarded annually to students who have demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in their entering grades to the University and who are able to demonstrate financial need. Applicants must submit a resume and a letter demonstrating their financial need. **Application deadline: May 15.**

#### ***Lillian Wainwright Women in Science Entrance Endowed Scholarship***

A tireless supporter of Mount Saint Vincent for many years, Dr. Lillian Wainwright has worked hard to ensure that her students had every opportunity to become involved in the world of science. Deeply concerned about the need for more women in the field of science, Dr. Wainwright has allowed the establishment of a scholarship in her name. It will be awarded annually to an entering female student with a serious interest in the scientific field.

#### ***The Diamond Jubilee Entrance Scholarships***

Both high school entrants and mature students entering the University for the first time or re-entering to complete a first degree after a period away from study, are eligible for the Jubilee Entrance Scholarships listed below. Entrants from high school will be automatically considered when they make application for admission. Mature entrants must apply specifically for an award by writing a formal letter of application to the Chair, Committee on Admissions and Scholarships and including a detailed résumé and at least two letters of reference, all of which together should indicate the applicant's likelihood for academic success and, therefore, their suitability for an entrance award. The deadline for receipt of mature applications is the same as for high school entrants: **March 15** for study beginning the following September.

#### ***Honorina Conway Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

Donated by the Sisters of Charity of the Immaculate Conception, Saint John, New Brunswick, and named for their founder, Honorina Conway. Preference will be given to students from New Brunswick and the Digby area of Nova Scotia.

#### ***Senator W.H. Dennis Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

Established in memory of Senator William H. Dennis, a man of foresight and initiative, a supportive friend of the Sisters of Charity, a national leader and a highly-regarded publisher. Donated by his son, Graham Dennis, who has continued the family tradition of educational support.

#### ***The Muriel Donahoe Duxbury Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

Established by her friends and family to honour this former president of the MSVU Alumnae Association, well-known Halifax educator, outstanding community leader, and active volunteer.

#### ***The Louyse Drouin Kennedy Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

Established in memory of this active alumna (Montreal Chapter) by her husband, the Honorable Mr. Justice James T. Kennedy of the Supreme Court of Quebec.

**Sir James Dunn, Bart., Q.C., Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established in memory of the late Sir James Dunn, Bart., Q.C., lawyer, industrialist and philanthropist, by his wife, Lady Beaverbrook.

**The Alice Egan Hagen Jubilee Endowed Scholarship in Science**

Established in memory of Alice Egan Hagen, alumna, artist, teacher and pioneer in the art pottery movement, by her daughter Rachel Dickinson and grandchildren. Renewable for up to three consecutive years of study (to a maximum of four years) provided the student achieves a minimum 3.5 GPA overall average in at least five full units during each consecutive academic year.

**The M. Eileen Finnegan Hayes Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by active alumna and staunch supporter of MSVU's ideals, Eileen Hayes, her family and friends, and awarded to an outstanding student entering a program in applied human nutrition.

**The Dr. Agnes Foley Macdonald Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by her son, the Honorable Mr. Justice Angus L. Macdonald, and friends, in memory of this renowned poet, alumna of the MSVU, and wife of Premier Angus L. Macdonald.

**The Dr. Ruth Goldbloom Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established through the generosity of family and friends to commemorate Dr. Ruth Goldbloom's work as a board member and volunteer for schools, hospitals, and cultural organizations. Ruth Goldbloom has given her time and energy to furthering the aims and ideals of MSVU and establishing support on its behalf. From 1974-80 she served on the Board of Governors and was chairperson for three years. Her many honours include an honorary Doctor of Humane Letters (MSVU) (1985), an honorary life membership from the Alumnae Association and an honorary LLD (Dalhousie) (1987).

**Maureen Mantin Johnson Alumnae Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association, friends and family in memory of an exemplary student and devoted MSVU alumna.

**The Ralph M. Medjuck, Q.C. Centennial Hotels Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by Ralph M. Medjuck, Q.C., as an entrance or in-course scholarship to a student of outstanding academic achievement enrolled in the tourism and hospitality management program.

**Mount Saint Vincent University Students' Union Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by the Students' Union in 1985 to commemorate MSVU's Diamond Jubilee.

This scholarship is available to full- or part-time students who are involved in the University community eg. societies, committees, etc. Applicants must submit a letter detailing their University involvement. **Application deadline: May 15**

**Nancy Ruth Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

To honour the dedicated work of Nancy Rowell Jackman to the betterment of living conditions for women and global peace, by her mother, Mary R. Jackman.

**The Walter O'Hearn Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by His Honour, the late Judge Peter O'Hearn to honour his father who in 1925 as Attorney General fought diligently in the House of Assembly to pass the charter that would allow Mount Saint Vincent to grant its own degrees.

**Margaret E. Oland Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by Philip W. Oland in memory of his aunt Margaret Eileen Oland.

**Helen Patton Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Bequeathed to Mount Saint Vincent in the estate of the late Helen Patton, academy alumna, in appreciation to the Sisters of Charity.

**The Margaret Reardon Brown Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by Garnet Brown in honour of his mother, an academy alumna, to represent the Brown family's continuing support to MSVU since its earliest days.

**The Sister Marie Agnes White Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by Dr. Catherine Wallace and former students to honour this MSVU Professor Emeritus of English. She is fondly remembered as a brilliant and tireless teacher, and true Renaissance woman, by former students and colleagues.

**Women Friends of the Mount Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by hundreds of women in Canada supportive of the ideals of higher education at Mount Saint Vincent University.

**The Sister Margaret Young Jubilee Endowed Scholarship**

Established by her parents, Mary and Wilfred F. Young, long-time supporters of MSVU, to honour their daughter who is an alumna, professor of music, initiator of the fine arts program and Sister of Charity.

**In-course Scholarships**

In-course awards are made to students on the basis of coursework completed at Mount Saint Vincent University. The overall eligibility criteria for in-course awards require a minimum GPA of 3.5 plus nomination by faculty. All faculty are encouraged to nominate their superior students for scholarship consideration when they submit final marks each session which are recorded for use by the Committee on Admissions and Scholarships. Some scholarships require a more specific kind of nomination as noted in the scholarship description, while others are awarded on the basis of departmental recommendations which is also noted in the scholarship description where this is the case. Students are advised to read each scholarship description carefully to determine whether they need to make a special application, submit specific letters of reference, or be nominated by departmental faculty.

When the Committee on Admissions and Scholarships considers eligible students for scholarships, both overall GPA

and faculty nominations are taken into account in a 4:1 ratio. Since the amount of scholarship money available in any one year is finite, scholarships are allocated according to each year's cohort of eligible candidates. Thus from one year to another the academic average and faculty nominations of scholarship holders may vary and those who held scholarships previously may find their scholarships awarded at the same value, increased, decreased, or discontinued. It is possible for a student who did not have an entrance scholarship to earn one as an in-course student under either the full- or part-time programs.

### **Full-Time Scholarships**

Once enrolled in MSVU coursework, students are considered at the conclusion of the September to April academic year (or if a co-op student on work term, at the conclusion of the September to August year) on the basis of having achieved an overall minimum GPA of 3.5 or better in three units of coursework, and having received faculty scholarship nomination. Students are reminded that meeting the minimum eligibility criteria does not guarantee receipt of an award or renewal of a previous award.

### **Part-Time Scholarships**

Part-time students are eligible for awards based on achievement in the most recent three units of work completed. They must also meet the minimum GPA of 3.5 in these three units and must receive faculty nomination. Due to the varying patterns of part-time study, part-time students must make application for consideration prior to May 15 in any given year. These scholarship awards are in the form of course tuition credit vouchers. **Application deadline: May 15.**

**Note:** Some endowed scholarships are tenable by either full- or part-time students. These awards are made on the recommendation of the particular academic department. Recommended students must, however, have an overall GPA of 3.5 or higher in their most recent coursework, including coursework outside of the nominating department, in order for the departmental recommendation to be ratified by the Committee on Admissions and Scholarships.

### **Merit Scholarships**

These scholarships are made possible by the generous donations of friends, alumnae, staff and faculty to both the University's general scholarship endowment and the year-to-year scholarship operating funds.

Full-time Merit Scholarships are given on the same basis as outlined under Full-Time Scholarship Eligibility Criteria above.

Part-time Merit Scholarships are given on the same basis as outlined under Part-Time Scholarships. Part-time Merit Scholarships are valid for use between September 1 of the year in which they are awarded through August 31 of the following year.

Due to the varying patterns of part-time study, part-time students must make application for consideration prior to **May 15** in any given year. Application forms are available from the Registrar's Office, the Distance Learning and Continuing Education Department and the Financial Aid Office in Student Affairs.

Please note that the listing of scholarships is accurate at the time of publication, but that changes may occur.

### ***Louise Ardenne Endowed Scholarship for Women***

Established by Louise Ardenne (BA'89) in appreciation to the MSVU. Awarded annually to a female student over 30 years of age, in full or part-time study, who has been politically active or shows by her community activities that she is politically aware of the important role women can play in bringing about social change in the form of peace, justice and improvement in the status of women in society. Recipients shall be chosen solely by the Undergraduate Committee on Admissions and Scholarships on the recommendation of the Chairs of Women's Studies and Political and Canadian Studies. Applicants must submit a resume and a letter of application documenting how they meet the criteria of the scholarship. **Application deadline: May 15**

### ***Assisium Endowed Scholarship***

Presented by the Alumnae Association in honour of a former Dean and President, Sister Francis d'Assisi and the first business instructor, Sister Assisium

### ***Sister Elizabeth Bellefontaine Religious Studies Endowed Scholarship***

Established in memory of Sister Elizabeth Bellefontaine by her former colleagues in Religious Studies. Sister Elizabeth was a dedicated member of the MSVU community as a member of the Board of Governors, serving on the Senate, and a past chair of the Department of Religious Studies. The purpose of this scholarship is to encourage students with high academic standing to pursue studies in religious education. Awarded annually to a student who has taken at least two full units in religious studies, and has been involved in extra-curricular church activities and/or community service.

### ***Beta Sigma Phi Endowed Scholarship***

Established by the Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi, this scholarship is available annually to a full or part-time student who meets all university scholarship criteria and who is either a spouse or grandchild of an active Beta Sigma Phi member, or a deserving student recommended to be the recipient. Academically qualified applicants must obtain certification of membership or relationship to a member from the appropriate chapter of Beta Sigma Phi and submit this certification to the Registrar's Office. Only one award will be made annually, either as an entrance or in-course award.

### ***The Kenneth Butler Endowed Scholarship***

Available to a full-time student in the public relations degree program entering the final year of study who meets all regular scholarship criteria and receives the recommendation of the public relations faculty based on the following factors: has taken courses in business administration, has a working knowledge of both official languages, and has been involved in extra-curricular community service, sports, cultural activities or part-time work.

### ***Delta Hotels Hospitality Scholarship***

Since 1992, Delta Hotels has been partnering with MSVU in creating career opportunities for the future leaders in hospitality. To further demonstrate their commitment, Delta Hotels has established this scholarship to recognize the academic achievements of a third year full time tourism student who has declared a concentration in Hospitality Management. Applicants must submit a resume and a covering letter detailing job achievement, contributions to

extra-curricular activities at MSVU and/or the community-at-large, leadership skills related to work, University, or extra-curricular activities and a personal statement on why they chose hospitality management for a concentration and where they want to be after they graduate. Attach two letters of reference; one work related and one extra-curricular reference. **Application deadline: May 15**

#### ***The Floyd Campbell Memorial Endowed Scholarship in French***

Either one or two awards annually. Established in memory of this former French major and awarded to those majoring in French who achieve outstanding results in French courses at the 2000-level or above, upon the recommendation of the French faculty in the Department of Modern Languages.

#### ***CNW Group Scholarship***

Awarded to a full-time public relations student who has completed five units of study after admission to the public relations degree program and whose grades and faculty recommendations indicate an outstanding level of achievement. The scholarship is open to both co-op and non co-op students.

#### ***The Alice (Ruby) Carmichael During Memorial Endowed Scholarships***

A bequest from the estate of alumna Margaret E. During (BA'75; BPR'81 with distinction) in memory of her mother, provides for two endowed scholarships in the areas of business administration and applied human nutrition or family studies and gerontology. Maggie During was a recipient of numerous scholarships and awards for academic excellence and leadership ability. She was twice elected president of the MSVU Students' Union (1971-73) and served as a member of the Board of Governors. The scholarships are awarded annually to students with high academic standing.

- a) Business Administration - two scholarships to part-time students registered in an MSVU business program who have completed (a) a minimum of six full units, four of which are business units, and (b) a minimum of twelve full units, eight of which are business units, on the recommendation of the Business Department faculty.
- b) Applied Human Nutrition - one scholarship to a student entering the final year (completing the final five units) in the applied human nutrition program who has demonstrated active involvement in the University or outside community, on the recommendation of the applied human nutrition faculty.

#### ***The CCL Group Scholarship***

An in-course scholarship established by the CCL Group (an alliance of independently managed, Atlantic Canadian companies providing strategic marketing and communications services) and awarded annually, alternating between a student in public relations (even years) and information technology (odd years). The recipient should have a strong academic record, be involved in extra-curricular activities, and show dedication to their field of studies.

#### ***Continuing Education Scholarship***

Given by an alumna and awarded yearly to a woman over thirty years of age who is enrolled in any program except education. The award is based on involvement in student and community organizations and class participation. The

student's GPA must be above 2.7 and will not be based on financial need except in the case of a tie. Application forms are available from the Registrar's Office. **Application deadline: May 15.**

#### ***Ennis Family Scholarship in Public Relations***

Established by the Ennis family in 2000 in memory of John Ennis, father of Craig Ennis, BPR '00. This scholarship is available to public relations students who are involved in campus or student activities and receive the recommendation of the public relations faculty.

#### ***Margaret Flemming Endowed Scholarship***

Established to honour Margaret Flemming, who was a student in the early dietetics program at Mount Saint Vincent University, by her family which includes four Mount alumnae. This scholarship is awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science, Applied Human Nutrition (Dietetics) degree program who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement.

#### ***The Mary Dee Girroir Endowed Memorial Scholarship***

Mary Dee Girroir dedicated herself to the principle of helping others. This scholarship, established by her friends, commemorates that principle. Awarded annually to a student entering second year who has participated in the cultural life of the University with first preference to a student enrolled in the cultural studies program. Applicants must submit a resume outlining their involvement in the cultural life of the University.

**Application deadline: May 15**

#### ***Dale and Gerry Godsoe Endowed Scholarship***

Established by friends and colleagues to recognize Dale's significant contribution to Mount Saint Vincent University during her years as a member and Chair of the Board of Governors, also in recognition of Gerry's contribution as a Board member and Finance Chair to the Board of Governors during the 70's and 80's. Awarded annually to a non-traditional female student.

#### ***The Ruth Hammond Scholarship***

Ruth Hammond, APR, a life member of the Canadian Public Relations Society (CPRS), has been a leader in the establishment of public relations education programs in Canada. She is an Honourary Fellow of CPRS and holds an Honourary Doctorate from Mount Saint Vincent University.

Established by CPRS (Toronto) and supported by Dr. Hammond's friends, colleagues and family, the Ruth Hammond Scholarship recognizes outstanding academic achievement by a public relations student entering his/her final year. (have completed at least two public relations co-op work terms).

This Scholarship is awarded annually on the recommendation of the Public Relations Department. Applicants must also submit a letter and resume demonstrating their leadership in the class, university activities and/or the community and their dedication to establishing a career in the public relations field. **Application deadline: May 15.**

#### ***Anne Hinton Memorial Endowed Scholarship***

Established in memory of Anne Hinton.

**Pauline A. Jones Memorial Endowed Scholarship**

Established by Pauline's son Stephen, along with family, friends and colleagues. This scholarship is in memory of Dr. Pauline Jones, a former Vice-President, Academic and member of the Psychology Department, who was an advocate of research. Awarded annually, based on the recommendation from the psychology department, to a full-time student in the final year of an honours program in psychology.

**Nancy Logan Endowed Scholarship**

Awarded annually to a female student who shows promise of academic achievement and the potential of making a contribution to the service of her community. Applicants must submit a résumé of on- or off-campus community involvement.

**Application deadline: May 15**

**Sister Lua Endowed Scholarship**

Awarded annually upon the recommendation of the Biology Department to a biology major entering the second year (or having completed five units). The recipient should have a high academic average and have given evidence of vision, curiosity, original thinking and active extracurricular involvement.

**The Dorothy and James MacConnell Scholarship**

The purpose of this scholarship is to provide financial assistance to full-time students entering third year, who are enrolled in the Public Relations, Applied Human Nutrition or Family Studies and Gerontology program, and who, on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Committee on Admissions and Scholarships, have demonstrated outstanding academic achievement as well as exemplary leadership qualities and participation in University and/or community activities and organizations. **Application deadline: May 15**

**Albertus Magnus Endowed Scholarship**

In recognition of Sister Mary Albertus, president of MSVU 1974-78 and awarded to a student who has already completed at least five units of credit at MSVU and is registered in the liberal arts or science degree programs. The student will be expected to have a high academic average, and be recommended by faculty for qualities such as motivation, class participation, integrity of character, concern for people and commitment to duty.

**Paul McIsaac Endowed Scholarship**

Awarded in memory of Dr. Paul McIsaac, to an English major who has completed the junior year. The award is made on the recommendation of the English Department faculty.

**Sister Katherine Meagher Endowed Scholarship**

Established by friends, colleagues, and the Sisters of Charity in tribute to the distinguished career of Sister Katherine Meagher, S.C. and in recognition of her leadership to the MSVU's office administration program. This scholarship is available to information technology students above first year (beyond five units) who have high academic standing. Recipients will be chosen on the recommendation of the faculty of the Information Technology Department.

**Montebello Conference Endowed Scholarship**

An in-course scholarship established to commemorate the 50th anniversary of the Montebello Conference and awarded annually to a student in the public relations degree program.

The student will have a strong academic record and show leadership qualities in communications.

**Mary L. Morley Endowed Scholarship**

Awarded to a student who has completed the first or second year (or 5 or 10 units) of a family studies and gerontology program with scholarship standing and upon the recommendation of a faculty member in the department. Established by the alumnae and friends of Dr. Morley in recognition of her contribution as chairperson of the Home Economics Department from 1966 to 1978.

**Marial Mosher Endowed Scholarship**

The Marial Mosher Scholarship was established in 1984 to honour the contribution of Marial Mosher, long-time member of the Sociology/Anthropology Department and enthusiastic supporter of Canadian Studies and continuing education. This scholarship is awarded to an academically outstanding student whose major and minor work includes Canadian Studies, and sociology/anthropology. The scholarship is awarded annually upon the recommendation of the Sociology/Anthropology Department, normally to a student who has completed 2 full years (or 10 units) of study.

**Valerie Murray Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship was established in memory of Valerie Murray by her colleagues and friends. Valerie was killed in a car accident on May 11, 1999 and left behind a loving family and many friends. She was an Account Manager with the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency and worked very closely with the tourism industry in Nova Scotia.

This scholarship is available to students enrolled in the Tourism and Hospitality Management program with preference given to those from Valerie's home town of Saint John, New Brunswick.

**Dorothy Hartley Neath Endowed Scholarship**

A scholarship awarded annually to a woman over thirty years of age who is enrolled full-time or part-time in a degree program, and who meets the usual scholarship criteria.

**Nickle Family Foundation Endowed Scholarship**

Two scholarship awards each made possible through the generosity of the Nickle Family Foundation.

**Margie O' Brien Memorial Endowed Scholarship**

Established by the Mount Saint Vincent University Faculty Association in memory of Dr. Margie O' Brien, a much loved colleague who will always be remembered for her inspiring leadership as the unionized Association's first president.

In order to be eligible for the scholarship, a student must have completed five units of university work and must be enrolled full time in an undergraduate program, including education, during the year in which the scholarship is held.

Applicants will be judged according to their academic record. It would also be desirable for the candidate to have a record of community activism. Applicants must provide documentary evidence of their achievement in these areas.

**Any student wishing to be considered for the scholarship must apply in writing before May 15.**

### ***Linda Oland Endowed Scholarship***

This scholarship was established by Colonel Sidney Oland in memory of his wife, Linda in 1966. The Oland family association with Mount Saint Vincent goes back to the very first day the school opened its doors in 1873.

### ***MSVU Pension Members' Endowed Scholarship Fund***

Established by the University and members of the University's pension plan. This scholarship is to be awarded as entrance or in-course scholarships to students who have demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in accordance with the criteria set out in the Endowment Scholarship Agreement.

### ***Pepsi Scholarship for Academic Excellence***

The Pepsi Bottling Group is the world's largest manufacturer, seller and distributor of Pepsi-Cola beverages and an avid supporter of Mount Saint Vincent University. This scholarship is awarded annually to a student with a high academic standing.

### ***Geoffrey Ettridge Paris Memorial Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Terrence Paris in memory of his father, Geoffrey Paris, in recognition of his public life of three decades as a writer and editor of business publications at the Winnipeg Industrial Development Board and at the Winnipeg Chamber of Commerce, and a private life dedicated to developing his skills as a creative writer. This scholarship is awarded to a full-time student who has completed a minimum of 10 units of study and is pursuing a Bachelor of Public Relations Degree.

### ***The Elizabeth Parr-Johnston Endowed Scholarship***

Established by her friends in the MSVU's corporate and local communities to honour and recognize the leadership and contribution of Elizabeth Parr-Johnston as the eighth President and Vice-Chancellor of MSVU (1991-96). This scholarship is awarded annually to an entering or in-course full-time female student in an undergraduate degree program who shows leadership promise.

### ***Petroleum Communication Foundation Legacy Scholarships for Excellence in Communication***

Established by Canadian Centre for Energy Information, a non-profit organization created to meet an urgent need for information about all parts of the Canadian energy sector for oil, natural gas, coal, thermal and hydroelectric power through to nuclear, solar, wind and other sources of energy. This scholarship is awarded annually to a full-time student, entering third or fourth year, enrolled in the Public Relations program, who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement and an interest in pursuing a career in communications within the oil and gas industry. Applicants must submit a 500 word career objective/personal statement detailing why they have selected the oil and gas industry, and what contribution they hope to make through communication. The recipient's statement will be forwarded to the Canadian Centre for Energy Information. **Application deadline: May 15**

### ***Sara Elizabeth Phillips Endowed Scholarship in Mathematics***

Established by her daughter M. Jane Phillips, this scholarship is given in memory of a woman who, for 16 years before her marriage, was a teacher in North Carolina,

Montana, and Cuba. The family, in the post Civil War of the Southern United States, were determined that their 11 daughters and sons acquired a post-secondary education and beyond. Sara Phillips believed that women had the ability to pursue interests in any field they choose. The in-course scholarship will be awarded to an outstanding student pursuing studies in science and who has demonstrated high marks in mathematics.

### ***The Public Relations Alumnae Endowed Scholarship***

Established by the class of '81, the first graduating class in public relations. Awarded annually to a public relations student who has achieved outstanding academic achievement in a minimum of two 3000-level public relations courses.

### ***Royal Canadian Air Force (Women's Division) Endowed Scholarship***

Established to commemorate the 1983 reunion of the RCAF(WD) which was created on July 1, 1941 to perform non-combatant jobs allowing men to be released for flying during WW II. By their contribution to the Allied victory they also contributed to women's fight towards equality and recognition in post-war society. The recipient of the RCAF(WD) award will be a female student over thirty years of age who has completed a minimum of three units in her program, who plans to return to the workforce upon graduation, and preferably who was born in Nova Scotia.

### ***Gordon-Sanders Endowed Scholarship***

Established by MSVU faculty member, Dr. Jane Gordon, to recognize the lifelong commitment to education and social equality of her mother, Reba Gordon. This scholarship celebrates four generations of Gordon/Sanders women. Awarded to women pursuing studies in the liberal arts and sciences who have completed at least five units of study.

### ***Vidya Seth Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Dr. Ram Seth, a former professor of Economics, in honour of his mother Vidya Seth, who was a great believer in higher education. Vidya not only persuaded but also inspired and encouraged her children, against all odds, to pursue a higher education. This scholarship is a fitting tribute to her memory.

This scholarship, funded by the family of Vidya Seth, as well as colleagues and former students of Dr. Ram Seth, will be awarded annually to an academically outstanding student whose major work included any one of the disciplines enumerated below in order of preference;

1. Economics
2. Public Policy
3. Liberal Arts program
4. Physical Science program with specialization in Biology, Physics or an applied science.

In order to be eligible for this scholarship, a student must have completed five units of university work and must be enrolled as a full-time student in any of the above undergraduate programs.

### ***Schering-Plough Canada Endowed Scholarship***

Awarded to an outstanding female student in the Bachelor of Science degree program who has completed her first year of studies.



### ***The Sisters of Charity Endowed Scholarship***

Established in recognition of the contribution of the Sisters of Charity to Mount Saint Vincent University. In the Sisters' tradition of helping others, this fund is designated to assist students who are both academically qualified and in need of financial encouragement.

### ***Jean Isabel Soper Estate Endowed Scholarship***

Established by the Estate of Jean Isabel Soper. Intended to support a female applicant enrolled in a technological or physical science program with specialization in chemistry, physics, or an applied science. Preference will be given to those students who are intending to obtain a future degree in engineering. This scholarship may be awarded for successive years if the recipient has made satisfactory progress toward her degree in the opinion of the Committee on Admissions and Scholarships.

### ***The John (Dewey) Squires Memorial Endowed Scholarship***

Made possible by Shelley Adamson-Squires, in memory of John (Dewey) Squires, a former president of the student Business Society. This award will be made to a student who has already completed at least five units of business credits at Mount Saint Vincent University and is registered in the Bachelor of Business Administration program. The student will be expected to have a minimum 80 percent academic average and be recommended by the Business Department faculty for qualities such as motivation, participation in student activities, and overall leadership. **Application deadline: May 15**

### ***The Margaret Mary Toomey Endowed Scholarship***

A bequest from the Estate of Father John F. Toomey in memory of his sister Margaret Mary Toomey, a resident of Kentville, NS, who passed away in 1994. Margaret was an alumna of the Mount Saint Vincent Academy; she graduated in 1930 with a secretarial science degree. As Margaret had a special interest in the field of business, this scholarship will be awarded annually to a business administration student in good academic standing.

### ***Dr. Elizabeth Weber Endowed Scholarship***

The Dr. Elizabeth Weber Scholarship was established by colleagues, friends and former students in honour of Dr. Elizabeth Weber, an alumna, long-time faculty member and former Chair of the Department of Business Administration. Preference will be given to students entering their third or fourth year of full-time studies in the Business Administration degree program.

### ***The Martha E. Westwater Endowed Scholarship in English***

This scholarship is awarded to an outstanding student who has officially declared English as her/his major, and has completed at least the first year of studies at Mount Saint Vincent University.

### ***The Diamond Jubilee Scholarships for In-course Students***

#### ***Avon Canada Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Avon Canada Incorporated and awarded to a student in the Bachelor of Science program with a concentration in microbiology or chemistry.

#### ***Coopers & Lybrand Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

A corporate donation to honour the 75th anniversary of Coopers & Lybrand in Canada and to mark the Jubilee Anniversary of Mount Saint Vincent. This scholarship was established to encourage business administration students concentrating in accounting.

#### ***The Dr. E. Margaret Fulton Endowed Scholarship***

Established by faculty, staff and community friends to honour Dr. Fulton, president of MSVU 1978-86 and to commemorate her eight years of outstanding leadership. In keeping with Dr. Fulton's strong interest in providing educational opportunities for third world women, this scholarship is designated for women students from developing countries who intend to return home at the conclusion of their studies at MSVU.

#### ***The Ralph M. Medjuck, Q.C. Centennial Hotels Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Ralph M. Medjuck, Q.C., as an entrance or in-course scholarship to a student of outstanding academic achievement enrolled in the Tourism and Hospitality Management program.

### ***Bachelor of Education Scholarships***

#### ***Heather Jackson Memorial Endowed Scholarship***

Established by Dr. Michael J. B. Jackson in memory of his mother. The Heather Jackson Memorial Scholarship is an entrance scholarship for a student who has demonstrated both need and outstanding academic achievement and who is entering an education degree program at Mount Saint Vincent University. Application forms are available from the Registrar's Office. **Application deadline: February 15.**

#### ***The Sister Mary Olga McKenna Jubilee Endowed Scholarship***

Established by family and friends to mark her retirement from MSVU after fifty years of service to the teaching profession. Normally available to students with a Prince Edward Island heritage entering the pre-service teacher education year and awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Education.

#### ***Mary Lou Redmond Memorial Endowed Scholarship***

Established by the many friends, relatives and colleagues of Mary Lou Redmond (BA/BEd '76, MEd '82). A Halifax city teacher, community worker, devoted wife and mother, and ardent feminist, Mary Lou was active with the Nova Scotia Teacher's Union and was instrumental in establishing the Women in Education Committee. She was also involved with advancement programs for the mentally challenged and was a committed member of her church. This scholarship is available to mature students enrolled in the education program who have demonstrated both a commitment to the advancement of women and consistently high academic standards.

## Prizes and Awards of Merit

Prizes and awards are given to in-course students for particular achievements. Please note that the listing of prizes and awards is accurate at the time of publication, but that changes may occur.

### Awards of Merit

#### ***Sheila and Stephenie Allt Memorial Award***

Established by friends and family of Sheila and Stephenie Allt in honour of their love and support to the community. Awarded annually to a student athlete, in good academic standing who has attended Mount Saint Vincent University for a minimum of one year and has demonstrated a commitment to volunteerism within the MSVU community or externally. Applicants must submit a resume outlining their personal commitment to volunteering and a letter stating why they feel volunteerism is important. Applications should be submitted to the Co-ordinator of Athletics and Recreation. **Application deadline: March 15**

#### ***The David Bell Memorial Endowed Award***

The David Bell Executive Award was established to assist a Bachelor of Public Relations student in her/his graduation year with their travel expenses in a job search. Applications must be made to the Chair, Public Relations Department, by **January 30**. The successful applicant is expected to give a debriefing on his/her experience.

#### ***Susan Boyd Endowed Prize for Excellence in Chemistry***

Established by Dr. Boyd's Family on the occasion of her retirement from Mount Saint Vincent University to recognize her distinguished record of achievement and her dedication to her students. This prize will be presented annually to a student who has demonstrated academic excellence, has completed a minimum of three units of coursework in chemistry, and who intends to pursue advanced study in chemistry or teach chemistry at the secondary level. Applicants must submit a letter detailing their future academic and career plans and submit to the Chair Department of Chemistry. **Application Deadline: March 1.**

#### ***The Andrea M. and Charles R. Bronfman Award in Canadian Studies***

Through the support of the Bronfman family, this award provides partial tuition and full travel costs for a student enrolled in Canadian Studies. It is designed to promote understanding of Canadian culture and society by providing students with exposure, physically and academically, to a wider experience and knowledge of Canadian life. The recipient spends one week of the February break in Ottawa. During that time the student visits Parliament Hill, the Supreme Court and a variety of cultural resources including the National Gallery and the Museum of Civilization. The application includes a short essay. The recipient also speaks to fellow students upon return. Contact the Co-ordinator of Canadian Studies for details and application forms. **Application deadline: October 15.**

#### ***Certificate for Outstanding Performance in Women's Studies 1101***

Awarded annually to a first-year student in the women's studies program with the highest final grade in WOMS 1101 who is continuing in WOMS 1112.

#### ***The Bernice L. Chisholm Award in Religious Studies***

Awarded annually to an outstanding religious studies major on the recommendation of the religious studies faculty.

#### ***Community Service Award in Applied Human Nutrition***

A book prize awarded to a student who has given community service demonstrating the use of nutrition knowledge to assist people in enhancing their daily lives.

#### ***Community Service Award in Family Studies and Gerontology***

A book prize awarded to a student who has given community service demonstrating the use of family studies and gerontology knowledge to assist people in enhancing their daily lives.

#### ***Ann and Jim Duffy Memorial Award***

Established by the Atlantic Men's Wear Placing Market in honor of Ann and Jim Duffy and awarded annually to a BUSI 3332 (Retailing Management) and/or BUSI 3334 (Sales Management) student. First preference is given to a student interested in the retail clothing/sales industry.

#### ***Ennis Family Award in Literacy Education***

Established by the Ennis Family in 2000 in memory of John Ennis, father of Craig Ennis, BPR '00. This award recognizes the academic excellence of a student enrolled in the Master of Education degree in Literacy Education.

#### ***Sister Mary Evelyn Award***

Awarded by the Sisters of Charity, Halifax Province, to recognize Sister Mary Evelyn Fitzgerald, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry. On the recommendation of the chemistry faculty, this award will be given to a third year (or having completed 10 units of credit) chemistry major with a GPA of at least 3.5.

#### ***Frances Malloy Award in Applied Human Nutrition in the Integrated Internship Education Program***

Established by friends and family of Frances Malloy in her memory. Awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Applied Human Nutrition Integrated Education Program who is starting her/his second or third internship. The recipient will have demonstrated strong academic performance, and must be involved in university life at Mount Saint Vincent University. Applicants must submit a resume outlining their involvement on campus. Award will be presented during the Department's Yellow Rose Celebration held every spring. Applications should be submitted to the Chair, Department of Applied Human Nutrition. **Application deadline: March 15**

#### ***The L. McDonald Memorial Award***

Awarded annually to a returning student whose has shown outstanding achievement in chemistry courses and who is enrolled in a program of studies requiring at least a minor in chemistry.

#### ***The Michael and Madeleine Merrigan Memorial Award in Education***

Established by members of the University community to honour the dedicated career of Michael Merrigan, retired Executive Assistant to the President. At his request, this award is presented in memory of his parents and is designated annually for a student in the education program.

### **Mount Saint Vincent Alumnae Association Student Library Research Award**

Awarded annually to a senior undergraduate student (has completed more than 7 ½ units) who demonstrates outstanding research skills in using information/sources located in or accessible from the MSVU Library, when completing a research assignment (essay or annotated bibliography) for course credit at MSVU during the 12-month period preceding the January 31 deadline.

Please submit a clean copy (no comments or grade) of your research assignment with supporting documentation to:

The Mount Saint Vincent University Library Award Program  
attn: Head Librarian  
The Library, Mount Saint Vincent University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3M 2J6

*Supporting documentation includes:*

- Part A: An award submission form which is available at the Mount Library Circulation desk.
- Part B: A copy of the course outline and/or assignment with an indication of the percent of final mark assigned to the paper
- Part C: A research log - a list of the research sources you consulted (indexes, abstracts, bibliographies), in chronological order of their use, with some indication of the importance of each source for completing the assignment.

**Application deadline: January 31**

### **Mount Saint Vincent University Introduction to Library Research Excellence Award**

Awarded annually to an undergraduate student (has completed 7 ½ units) who demonstrates outstanding research skills in using information/sources located in or accessible from the MSVU Library, when completing a research assignment (essay or annotated bibliography) for course credit at MSVU during the 12 month period preceding the January 31 deadline.

Please submit a clean copy (no comments or grade) of your research assignment with supporting documentation to:

The Mount Saint Vincent University Library Award Program  
attn: Head Librarian  
The Library, Mount Saint Vincent University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3M 2J6

*Supporting documentation includes:*

- Part A: An award submission form which is available at the Mount Library Circulation desk.
- Part B: A copy of the course outline and/or assignment with an indication of the percent of final mark assigned to the paper
- Part C: A research log - a list of the research sources you consulted (indexes, abstracts, bibliographies), in chronological order of their use, with some indication of the importance of each source for completing the assignment.

**Application deadline: January 31**

### **Sisters of Charity Award in Biology**

This award is given to a Biology major upon recommendation of the Biology Department. The recipient will have achieved a high standing in the Introductory Biology

courses and will have had the highest GPA mid-way through the second year of full-time study.

### **Sister Patricia Mullins Award in Chemistry**

Inaugurated by the Chemistry Department to recognize and to commemorate the years of distinguished service which Sister Mullins gave as a teacher, researcher and administrator at MSVU. This financial award and certificate will be presented annually to a full-time returning student in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Applied Human Nutrition) program who has demonstrated outstanding performance in CHEM 1011 and 1012 and other entry-level courses.

### **The Alleyne Murphy Undergraduate Award**

In keeping with Mrs. Murphy's efforts to promote academic excellence in the nutrition and dietetics program, this award, established by her former students and colleagues, will acknowledge superior scholarship by a senior student. In this case, scholarship will encompass a sound understanding of theory in nutrition and dietetics, and the ability to evaluate concepts and principles within the field using the elements of research design and methodology. Recipients will be chosen by the applied human nutrition faculty and will be presented with the award at the professional induction ceremony.

### **Pacrim Hospitality Services Inc. Endowed Award for Excellence in Tourism and Hospitality Management**

Established by Pacrim Hospitality Services Inc. This award recognizes academic excellence and is presented to a student graduating from the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program with the highest aggregate in each of the Spring and Fall Convocations.

### **Pacrim Hospitality Services Inc. Endowed Travel Award for the Tourism and Hospitality Management Degree**

Established by Pacrim Hospitality Services Inc. This award provides financial assistance to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree who took up residence outside of Halifax Regional Municipality to complete their co-operative education work term. Students must complete the travel award application and submit an essay on the benefits of going away for their co-operative work term and outline what they have learned and gained from this experience. **Application Deadline: November 1.**

### **The Murray-Pottie Annual Award in Journalism**

Awarded to the editor of the student newspaper to commemorate the 25th wedding anniversary of Dr. T.J. and Janet Murray and named for their parents, George and Nonie Murray and Frank and Kathleen Pottie.

### **The Dr. Len Parent Computer Studies Award**

Established by the faculty in the Mathematics and Computer Science Department in memory of Dr. Len Parent, a former mathematics professor who was instrumental in setting up the computer science program at MSVU. Awarded annually to an undergraduate student for achievement in computer science, on the recommendation of the department.

### **Dr. Rosemarie Sampson Award in Psychology**

Established by Dr. Rosemarie Sampson, an alumna, former professor and Dean, during the *Building tomorrow.*

*Together* capital campaign. This award will be presented annually to a graduating honours student in psychology who intends to pursue graduate studies, in recognition of her/his academic achievement, excellence in research and their potential for contribution to the discipline of psychology.

#### **Science Society Award**

Established in 1984, this award will be made annually to a student who has completed a minimum of five units in a Bachelor of Science program; who has achieved a minimum GPA of 2.0; and who has shown genuine interest in continuing studies in the sciences.

#### **Kathleen Shannon Memorial Award**

Established by family, friends and colleagues in memory of Kathleen Shannon, DHUML '97, founder of Studio D, NFB (National Film Board) to pay tribute to her outstanding work which exemplified her commitment to women both behind and in front of the camera.

The award recipient will be an exemplary student who has demonstrated, in either FINE/WOMS 3330 or FINE/WOMS 3333, an original and insightful understanding of how women film directors challenge dominant cinema in their works.

#### **Stone Gallery Athletic Award for Men's Basketball**

Established by Stone Gallery for support of the Men's basketball program. This award will be presented annually to a member of the Men's Basketball Team, in good academic standing, who has overcome personal challenges throughout the year in order to be a student athlete at MSVU.

**Application Deadline: March 15.**

#### **MacDonald Chisholm Trask Insurance Leadership Award for Men's Basketball**

Established by MacDonald Chisholm Trask Insurance. This award will be presented annually to a member of the Men's Basketball Team, in good academic standing, in recognition of his leadership skills on and off the court. Applicants must complete an application form and submit a letter outlining his leadership skills and activities. **Application deadline: March 15.**

#### **The Ida Shofer-Zifkin Memorial Award in Applied Human Nutrition**

Established in memory of Ida Shofer-Zifkin, a Home Economics alumna who was also a Jubilee Medal recipient. Awarded annually to an undergraduate student in applied human nutrition, on the recommendation of the department.

#### **The Society of Management Accountants of Nova Scotia Award**

Awarded annually to a business administration student entering her or his graduating year and concentrating in accounting. The recipient will be chosen upon the recommendation of the business administration faculty. A student may hold this award only once.

### **Prizes**

#### **The Alliance Française Prize**

A book prize and one year membership in the French Alliance, awarded to a student who, in the opinion of the French faculty, has demonstrated competence in French and

overall leadership in organizing cultural activities for French students.

#### **Sister Francis d'Assisi Prize for History**

Awarded by the alumnae to honour Sister Francis d'Assisi, historian and former President of Mount Saint Vincent University, to a graduating student with outstanding work in history, as chosen by the departmental faculty. The recipient also receives a book award from the History Department, sponsored by Bookmark Inc.

#### **The Patricia Butler Prize**

The Patricia Butler Prize will be awarded annually to a student in good academic standing who, in the judgement of the President's Forum, has made a significant contribution to University governance in the year leading up to the awarding of the prize. Such a contribution will normally have been made through significant service on such university bodies as the Board of Governors, the Senate, the committees of these governance bodies and other committees of the University such as the University Budget Committee, search committees or other university committees.

#### **Canadian Society for Chemistry**

Awarded on departmental recommendation silver medal to the highest ranking chemistry major entering the senior or graduating year of study.

#### **Sister Rose Celestine Prize for French**

Awarded by the alumnae in memory of Sister Rose Celestine a former member of the French Department, to a student who has shown the most progress in French courses at the 2000-level or above.

#### **Certificate for Outstanding Performance in Women's Studies 1110**

Awarded annually to a first-year student in the women's studies program with the highest final grade in WOMS 1110 who is continuing in WOMS 1112.

#### **French Embassy Prize**

A book prize is awarded to a student with outstanding performance in French.

#### **German Embassy Prize**

Book prizes are awarded to students at the beginner's and advanced levels for outstanding progress.

#### **Graduating Sociology/Anthropology Student Prize**

Awarded annually to the graduating student with outstanding work in sociology/anthropology, as chosen by the departmental faculty.

#### **History Department Book Prizes**

Awarded by the History Department for outstanding achievement in HIST 1101, HIST 2230, and HIST 2231, sponsored by Bookmark Inc.

#### **Instituto Cervantes Prize in Spanish**

A book prize awarded by the Instituto Cervantes (in Madrid, Spain) to an intermediate or advanced Spanish language student who, in the opinion of the Spanish faculty, has shown the most progress in the study of Spanish.

**Mrs. Angus L. Macdonald Literary Prize**

A prize will be given by Beta Sigma Phi in memory of Mrs. Angus L. Macdonald, alumna and former member of the Board of Governors of Mount Saint Vincent University. The prize will be given for the best work in a literary field, as specified and chosen each year by the English faculty.

**Sister Marie Agnes Prize in English**

Awarded by the Alumnae Association to the graduating English major with the highest academic average.

**The Frog Hollow Book Prize in Women's Studies**

Donated by the Frog Hollow Bookstore, awarded on departmental recommendation to the top graduating student in women's studies.

**The McGrath-Baird Prize in Gerontology**

Established by Dr. Constance McGrath-Baird in memory of her parents Mary G. O'Toole McGrath and Edward J. McGrath. This prize is awarded to a mature student, recently returned to studies in gerontology and working towards a Certificate in Gerontology.

**The Ted Osborne Memorial Prize**

Awarded to the part-time graduating Bachelor of Business Administration student with the highest average.

**The Sara Elizabeth Phillips Memorial Prize in Mathematics**

Awarded annually to an outstanding mathematics student on the recommendation of the Mathematics Department.

**Beryl Rowland Book Prize in English**

Awarded annually to the student who achieves the highest average in English.

**Walter Shelton Essay Prize in History**

Established by the History Department in honour of a former Vice-President (Academic) and member of faculty. Sponsored by Bookmark Inc., the prize is awarded annually to a graduating history major or honors student for the best essay in a 3000 or 4000 level course.

**Spanish Embassy Prize**

A book prize is awarded by the Spanish Embassy to a student recommended by the Modern Languages Department in recognition of excellence in the study of the Spanish language.

**Swiss Ambassador's Prizes**

Book prizes are awarded to the students with highest standing in French and in German.

**Toronto Alumnae Chapter Book Prize**

Awarded annually to the student who has been involved in activities associated with the Alumnae Office and who, by her/his interest, demonstrates that she/he will continue to be involved as an alumna. This book prize, donated by the Toronto chapter, will be awarded at the alumnae annual dinner each year.

**The Danny Weston Memorial Prize in French**

A book prize awarded in memory of former modern languages student Danny Weston to a third-year student who,

in the opinion of French faculty members, has shown outstanding progress in French.

## Assistantships

**Jeanne Sauvé Research Assistantship for Women in Science**

Madam Jeanne Sauvé lent her name to MSVU's initiative for women in science to address the national concern regarding the representation of women in the fields of science and technology. The Jeanne Sauvé Endowment for Women in Science was established through the University's Learning and Leading capital campaign and supports the Jeanne Sauvé Research Assistantship for Women in Science. This summer assistantship is offered to a female student who is doing research in a science discipline; she will work with faculty who would normally follow under NSERC guidelines. The recipient is chosen by a committee of the Chairs of the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Psychology.

**Faculty Research Endowment Fund for Student Assistantships**

Established by Faculty during the Learning and Leading capital campaign to support faculty research, this endowment enables students to work directly with faculty members on clearly defined research projects. These assistantships are available to undergraduate, full or part-time students. Faculty in any discipline, who are eligible for funding under the MSVU's policy for internal grants, may apply. **Application deadline: Last working day in January by 4 p.m.**



# Financial Information

3

Financial Information

# Financial Information

---

The Board of Governors has final authority on all financial matters. The financial policies will be enforced through Financial Services, under the direction of the Director of Finance and Administration. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Calendar, it is expressly understood by all students that Mount Saint Vincent University accepts no responsibility to provide any course of instruction, program or class, residential or other services including the normal range of academic, residential and/or other services in circumstances of utility interruptions, fire, flood, strikes, work stoppages, labour disputes, war, insurrection, the operation of law or acts of God or any other cause (whether similar or dissimilar to those enumerated) which reasonably prevent their provision.

***Fees and financial policies for 2008-2009 have not yet been determined. Fees listed below are those in effect for 2007-2008 and are, therefore, subject to change without notice upon approval of the Board of Governors. Regulations regarding financial matters are also subject to change. Updated financial information will be posted on the web site at [www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca), when available.***

## Important Definitions

### Tuition Structure

Tuition fees are assessed on a per unit of credit course cost. Therefore, the number of units of credit which a student is taking will drive the tuition calculation. Certain other fees such as Students' Union medical continue to be based on a student's status as being full-time or part-time.

### Full-time Students

Students who are taking three or more units of credit in the academic year from September to April are considered to be full-time.

### Part-time Students

Students who are taking less than three units of credit in the academic year from September to April are considered to be part-time students.

### Audit Students

Students who wish to sit in on a university course for interest purposes but not as a candidate for university credit may do so at reduced fees (see fee schedule). No credit will be issued to such students. Fees are payable in full at registration and do not entitle students to any privileges other than attendance at class.

## Tuition and Other Fees

Please see Important Financial Policies section on page 65 for more details

### Tuition Fee Schedule 2007-2008

Undergraduate courses (excluding BEd at 5000 level, Biology, Chemistry & Physics courses, and specific courses with a lab component)	\$1110 per unit of credit
Specific undergraduate courses with a lab component	\$1160 per unit of credit
BEd courses (at 5000 level) & Biology, Chemistry & Physics courses	\$1171 per unit of credit
Co-op Fee (excluding Applied Human Nutrition internships)	\$1110 per work term
Applied Human Nutrition internships - Undergraduate	\$1145 per internship
Auditing students	½ of full rate

### Nova Scotia Tuition Reduction Program

For the 2007/08 academic year, all Nova Scotia students (as determined by a definition established by the Province), will receive a reduction in their tuition of \$100 per unit of credit. This reduction will be applied using the same guidelines as for tuition. Please check our website for more detailed information on the Nova Scotia Tuition Reduction Program.

### Supplemental Course Fees

Certain courses have additional fees associated with them. Occasionally lab manuals/course materials are prepared by the instructor for use in a course in lieu of an externally prepared text and there is a fee for these materials.

### Practica

Students participating in practica will be charged on the basis of the credit value of each practica. If the practica carries no credit value, the practica will be charged at the rate of one-half unit for each practica.

### Distance Education Administration Fee

Per half unit	\$ 85
Per full unit	\$170

The Distance Education administration fee is in addition to the regular course fee and applies to most distance learning courses. Other fees may be assessed for book charges, video tapes, and teleconferencing costs. Please note that certain external (off-campus) courses, online courses and international courses have specialized fees.

### International Student Differential

Per unit of credit	\$1059
--------------------	--------

### Non-Refundable Fees

Confirmation Deposit - first year BEd	\$300
---------------------------------------	-------



Confirmation Deposit - all other newly admitted students	\$100
Technology Fee	\$10/unit of credit
Athletics Recreation Fee	\$5/unit of credit
Students' Union fees	\$30.80/unit up to a maximum of \$154.00
Students' Union orientation fee	\$35 for each new full-time student
Students' Union Yearbook fee	\$5.23/on-campus student
U-Pass	\$118 per full-time student (students taking 1.5 units of credit or more in a semester)
Refugee Student Program fee	\$.90/unit up to a maximum of \$4.50
Students' Union Health plan fees for 12 months Family coverage is available upon request	\$250.55 single
Students' Union Dental plan fees for 12 months All full-time undergraduate students, taking at least one-campus course, are automatically enrolled in plans but may opt out up to and including September 30, 2008 by presenting proof of alternative coverage at the Students' Union Office in Rosaria Students Centre, Room 118F. Please note that the student must sign their opt out form for the opt out to be processed. Merely faxing in insurance information is not sufficient. Family coverage is available to be purchased from the Student's Union.	\$135.50 single
International Student Health Plan Family coverage is available upon request (See policy section for restrictions on opt outs)	\$602.25 single (12 months)
<b>Miscellaneous Fees</b>	
Application fee BEd	\$40
Application fee all other programs	\$30
Challenge examinations fee: challenged (must be paid prior to taking examination)	½ of full rate of course
PLA fee	½ of full rate of courses for which credit will be given
Academic Appeals Procedure: Stage Two re-read fee, payable prior to re-read; non-refundable	\$25
Graduation fee	\$65

Trunk storage fee	\$40
Locker fee	\$20
Returned cheque fee	\$20

#### Official Transcript Delivery Fees

Transcripts will be issued within (3) working days of receipt of request (not including the day of receipt) **except** at the end of each term when five (5) or more working days may be required. Regular delivery is by Canada Post (first class) or personal pick up from the Registrar's Office.

#### Delivery Charges

Official and unofficial transcripts are provided without charge. Depending upon the delivery method requested, charges may apply. Please see below for details.

Delivery by Canada Post (first class) will be provided without charge. Delivery by courier or expedited service will be at cost.

Delivery by FAX will be charged as follows:

Local FAX	No charge
Atlantic Provinces	\$10 per destination
Rest of Canada	\$15 per destination
USA, Bermuda, & Caribbean	\$25 per destination

When FAX is chosen, a hard copy will be sent at no extra charge by regular Canada Post provided an address is included.

Students are responsible to ensure that transcripts sent by FAX are acceptable to the recipient. Students are responsible to supply the exact delivery address and/or FAX number when requesting these delivery modes. Students requesting expedited delivery, courier or FAX services must provide payment (cash, cheque, VISA, MasterCard, debit) at the time of the request.

#### Room and Board Fees

<b>Single Room</b>	
Birches 1-4	\$6795*
Birch 5	\$4570 plus \$550 declining balance meal plan
Assisi	\$6795*
Westwood (dorm style)	\$7715*
<b>Double Room</b>	
Assisi	\$6175*

\* includes \$2325 declining balance meal plan

#### Apartment Style

Westwood - per occupant \$5260 plus \$550 declining balance meal plan.

Lost Meal Cards Replaced	\$5
Residence Deposit	\$300

## Other Fees

### Parking Permit Costs for the 2007-2008 Academic Year

Full Year	Sept 2007 - Aug 2008	\$141.09 + \$19.75 HST
1st Term	Sept 2007 - Dec 2007	\$74.56 + \$10.44 HST
	Sept 2007 - Apr 2008	\$114.71 + \$16.06 HST
2nd Term	Jan 2008 - Apr 2008	\$73.10 + \$10.23 HST
	Jan 2008 - Aug 2008	\$114.71 + \$16.06 HST
Summer	May 2008 - June 2008	\$42.44 + \$5.94 HST
	July 2008 - Aug 2008	\$42.44 + \$5.94 HST
Daily permits		\$5.74 + \$0.80 HST
Weekly permits		\$20.64 + \$2.89 HST
Monthly parking		\$42.44 + \$5.94 HST
Meter parking		\$1.15/hour
Pay and display		\$6.00/day

## Confirmation Deposit

All new students must pay a non-refundable confirmation deposit when they are admitted to the University to confirm their intention to attend the University. The confirmation deposit will be \$300 for first year BEd students and \$100 for all other students. This deposit will be applied toward tuition fees but is forfeited if not used in the most current academic year (September to April).

## Room Deposits

New students may not apply to residence until they have been accepted to the University. A residence application will accompany the acceptance package from the Admissions Office. A \$150 deposit must be included with each completed residence application submitted. If a student is not assigned a room, \$125 of this deposit will be refunded. Once a room has been assigned to the student, an additional \$150 deposit must be paid within two weeks of being assigned a room.

Returning students must pay a \$300 deposit when selecting a room in the room draw. Returning students cannot participate in the room draw unless they have paid all fees owing to the University.

All students withdrawing from their residence room who notify the University, **in writing**, by May 31, will receive a refund of \$100. No deposit refunds will be granted after May 31.

For all residence students except for those living in Westwood apartment style rooms, the deposit will be applied to the student account in September against the fees owing for the room. For Westwood residents, the deposit will be held as a caution deposit until the end of the academic year to cover any assessed damages. (See Residence Penalties Policy on Page 66). The remaining balance after assessment of any damages will be refunded to the student.

## Assessment and Payment of Fees

### Financial Eligibility to Register

To be eligible to register, a student must have no outstanding fees that are due and payable to the University.

### Important Fee Payment Deadlines

Students must pay the required fee instalment by each term's payment deadlines specified below in order to complete

their registration and retain their course selections for that term. Those who do not make the required fee instalment by the due date, in any term, will lose their course selections for that term. **The payment deadline for the fall term will be September 10, 2008 and for the winter term will be January 9, 2009 for all payments, except payment of co-op fees.**

### Instalment Payment Option

Students who are registered in at least one on-campus course and for both the fall and winter terms may choose to make payment in two instalments, the first being 60 percent of the balance which is due no later than **September 10, 2008**, and the second being 40 percent of the outstanding balance which must be paid by **January 9, 2009**. There will be a service fee assessed in the amount of \$25 for full-time students and \$10 for part-time students, who choose to utilize the two payment instalment plan. In addition to the 60 percent payment, students utilizing the Students' Union medical and/or dental plans will be required to pay 100 percent of the plan fees.

### Students Full Registered in Distance Education Options, Off-campus Courses, or for One Term Only

Students who are registered solely in distance or off-campus courses or are registered for one term only will be expected to pay each term's fees on the required payment due dates for the term in order to confirm registration.

### Co-operative Education Students

Students enrolled in the co-operative education option will be required to pay their tuition in full by the dates indicated above for the semester in which they are enrolled in classes. Students on co-op terms will be required to pay their co-op fee by the end of the month following the month in which the co-op term begins. If a student is also registered in courses while on a co-op work term, the fees for the course registrations are due on the regular term deadlines noted previously.

### Students Waiting for Student Loan

Students who have applied for student loan but have not yet received it by the payment deadline will be required to complete an agreement form with Financial Services, which will provide an extension for payment of fees to allow additional time for the loan to be received. The agreement form will be available online.

### Students With Other External Funding/Sponsorship

Students sponsored by government or other agencies that will be paying the student's fees directly to the University, must present a signed statement from the sponsoring agency, by the payment deadline, indicating the nature and extent of the sponsorship.

**Those students who do not have appropriate financing will not be permitted to complete their registration.**

### Methods of Payment

Payment may be made at the Financial Services/Registrar Counter in Evaristus Hall on Monday to Friday throughout the calendar year. Office hours are 9 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. from June 1 to August 29, 2008 and 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. from September 2, 2008 to May 29, 2009. Students may also

mail payments to Financial Services, Mount Saint Vincent University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3M 2J6. Payment may be made by cheque, money order, certified cheque, cash, debit card, VISA, or MasterCard, but must be received by specified deadlines. If paying by credit card, students may phone in their payments to Financial Services at 457-6277 or use the "Make a Payment" screen in WebAdvisor. Fees may also be paid through internet and telephone banking services of most major chartered banks. If fees are to be paid by a government, hospital, or other agency, a signed statement from the sponsoring agency must be presented at or before the payment deadline. Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students by Mount Saint Vincent University. Financial Services can also be contacted via e-mail at [financial.services@msvu.ca](mailto:financial.services@msvu.ca), with any questions.

### Late Payment

As noted earlier, **late payment is not permitted without an approved extension by Financial Services**. Where a student has been permitted by Financial Services to make their payment beyond the normal payment deadline, interest will be charged on the overdue balance at the rate of one percent per month, which equates to 12 percent per annum.

### Withdrawal and Refund Schedule

A student who has completed registration and subsequently wishes to withdraw from a course must notify the Registrar's Office (delivered in person, by mail, by email, or by fax or through a "Drop a section" in WebAdvisor). Refunds will be calculated based on the date on which the withdrawal is received or processed through WebAdvisor.

**Note: Non-attendance at classes does not constitute withdrawal.**

Students must inform the Registrar's Office in writing (by course change form, by letter or via WebAdvisor) that they are discontinuing a course. Students ceasing their studies without properly completing withdrawal forms are not eligible for financial adjustments. Students are advised that financial adjustments are calculated using the tuition refund schedule as displayed in this section. **The withdrawal date is the date recorded by the Registrar's Office when the course change is processed.** (This will be the date received by the Registrar's Office if not done via WebAdvisor). A separate tuition refund schedule will apply for withdrawals from a co-op term or deferral of a co-op term. Students are also advised to ensure that their account is cleared with Financial Services when withdrawing from the University.

Financial Services will not process adjustments to tuition fees until the course change form has been processed.

### Tuition Refund Schedule

Withdrawal Date	"A" Term	"B" Term
Up to Sept 10	100%	100%
Sept. 11 to 16	80%	100%
Sept. 17 to Sept. 23	60%	100%
Sept. 24 to Oct. 3	30%	100%
Oct. 4 to Jan. 9	0%	100%
Jan. 10 to Jan. 23	0%	60%
Jan. 24 to Jan. 30	0%	30%
After Jan 30	0%	0%

### Co-op Work Term Withdrawals

Co-op students who participate in the preparatory work in order to go out on a work term and then fail to go on the work term will be assessed a prorated fee based on the duration of the preparatory work and the co-op work term. Please check with Financial Services or the Co-op Office for details.

### Residence Withdrawals

Students withdrawing from residence at any time after they move in will be required to pay for the entire eight months of the academic year, unless there are no vacancies in residence and an off-campus replacement can be found. Please refer to the policy section on page 54 for details. All students withdrawing from residence are responsible to meet with the Housing Office before their withdrawal is official.

### Cafeteria Refunds

Students withdrawing from the University may receive a refund of the balance of meal charges on a proportional basis, at the discretion of the University. The refund will be determined, after consideration of the amount of the debit card balance already used, the average anticipated usage by students and the total number of students on the meal plan.

**All students withdrawing from university and/or residence are responsible for contacting Financial Services to ensure final settlement of their student account.**

## Important Financial Policies

### Co-operative Education Students

Students enrolled in the co-operative education option of specified programs will be assessed as full-time students and, in addition, will be required to pay a co-op fee per work term. The co-op fee is intended to contribute to the costs of maintaining the co-operative education program. Since the co-operative education program operates on a twelve-month basis, students in the program will be assessed fees three times per year based on whether they are attending classes or are on work term. Student union fees will be assessed at the maximum rate, which will be split between the two terms of the academic year for payment purposes. Students' Union medical and dental plan charges will automatically be applied, subject to the same opt out procedures as for other students. Residence and meal plan arrangements for co-operative education students are available upon request. The U-PASS fee will also be automatically assessed. The student is eligible to opt out during the semester while on work term.

### International Students Health Plan

Any student who enters Canada on a student visa must purchase medical insurance coverage through the University unless she/he can provide satisfactory evidence to Financial Services that she/he is covered by MSI prior to September 30, 2008. Students covered by MSI will be required to purchase the Students' Union medical plan. The international student medical plan is mandatory for all international students not covered by MSI. Further information may be obtained from the Health Office. The health plan covers students for a full year beginning September 1.

## **Outstanding Fees**

No student will be permitted to register who has an outstanding and overdue balance owing to the University. Transcripts and grades will not be issued to students having an overdue account balance with the University. Graduating students with an outstanding account balance will not be allowed to participate in graduation, nor will their names be presented at the next graduation date until the account is fully paid.

## **Parking Policies**

### *Student parking*

Metered parking is available for casual visitors to campus. A parking permit is required to park in all other areas on campus. Parking is not permitted in fire lanes, areas marked "No Parking," areas lined out on pavement, roadways, etc. Absence of "No Parking" signs does not constitute legal parking.

### *Residence Parking*

The University has a limited amount of space for resident's vehicles. Permits are required for these spaces.

### *Parking for the Physically Challenged*

The University provides parking spaces for the physically challenged. Permits are required for these spaces. Parking areas for the physically challenged are strictly monitored and enforced. Information on obtaining a permit for such designated parking is available from the Assisi Information Desk/Security Department (telephone 457-6286).

Additional information regarding parking regulations and maps of parking lots are available from the Security Department which is located in Assisi Hall.

## **Tuition Fee Reduction Policy**

### *Non-employees*

***Please note that this policy refers to undergraduate tuition only.***

When two or more siblings are each enrolled in their first undergraduate degree, are dependent upon their parents for support and maintenance, and attending Mount Saint Vincent University simultaneously and full-time, full tuition is charged for the member with the highest tuition and half tuition is charged for each additional member.

If one of the siblings withdraws during the first term, the remaining sibling will be required to pay full tuition in the second term. For the purpose of this policy "siblings" are defined as members of the immediate family (daughter, son) who reside in the same household.

Special rules apply when one of the siblings is in the co-operative education program.

To apply for the sibling discount program, you must complete an application form no later than September 30 for the fall term and January 30 for the winter term. The forms can be obtained from Financial Services. The discount does not apply to summer session fees.

### *Employees*

Information regarding fee reduction may be obtained from the Human Resources Office. Please note that this policy refers to base tuition only. Distance learning fees and other fees where applicable are still to be paid by the employee.

## **Seniors Policy**

Students who turn 65 years of age prior to September 1 may register for undergraduate classes thereafter at half price for base tuition. Book charges, distance education administration fees, institute fees and other miscellaneous fees, where applicable, will be assessed and require payment.

## **Room and Board Policies**

Returning students will only be permitted to participate in the room draw if they have no overdue debts owing to the University. Students must pay a \$300 deposit at the time of the room draw. For residence regulations, please refer to page 223.

### *Residence Penalties*

Residence students are responsible for the condition of their room. They are responsible to pay for any damage caused to their room or common areas. Students are also responsible to return their keys intact at the end of the year. If keys are not returned, \$10 per key/tag will be charged to them. Damages will be assessed before final marks are issued. Marks will not be released to students who have damage charges outstanding. If no one comes forward to claim responsibility for damage in common areas, charges will be assessed to all residents of the area.

### *Residence Waiting List*

Students who are not assigned a room, but who wish to be put on a waiting list, must pay a \$25 non-refundable application processing fee.

### *Room Withdrawal*

A student withdrawing from residence must have an exit interview with the Housing Co-ordinator and complete a withdrawal interview prior to leaving residence. A student will be responsible for the full cost of the room unless the University has no vacancies in residence and an off-campus replacement can be found.

### *Debit Meal Card*

Non-residence Students - A debit card for meals may be purchased by non-boarding students. The card will operate on a declining balance based on the initial value purchased on the card and purchases are subject to tax. Details regarding the debit card are available through the food services area in Rosaria.

## **Returned Cheques**

All cheques made payable to Mount Saint Vincent University which are returned by the bank for any reason are subject to a charge of \$20. Repayment of a returned cheque must be by cash or money order. The University may cancel the registration of any student who issues such a cheque in payment of any fee.

## **Other Information**

### **Fees Deductible for Income Tax**

Official income tax receipts for tuition will be available, near the end of February 2009, based on the calendar year (January 2008-December 2008) and the 2008 summer sessions. Income tax receipts required for any time period other than the above will be issued on written request only and

the submission of a self-addressed envelope plus \$1 processing fee for each duplicate requested.

#### **Other Room and Board Information**

Residence Opening: 12 noon, Saturday, August 30, 2008  
(Westwood Apartments)  
12 noon, Sunday, August 31, 2008 (all other residences)  
12 noon, Saturday, January 3, 2009  
Residence Closing: 12 noon, Sunday, December 14, 2008  
12 noon, Sunday, April 19, 2009

The main dining hall will open, on a cash only basis, at noon on Sunday, August 31, 2008. Meal plan use will commence at 5 p.m. on Monday, September 1, 2008 and close on Sunday, December 14, 2008 at 10 a.m. The dining hall will re-open on Saturday, January 3, 2009 at noon and close for the academic year at 10 a.m. on Sunday, April 19, 2009. The dining hall will remain open with limited service during the study break.

The Seton Café will open on Tuesday, September 2, 2008 and close on Friday, December 12, 2008. The Seton Café will re-open on Monday, January 5, 2009. The Seton Café will be open for limited service during study break week.

#### **Student Loans**

Students planning to pay the first instalment of fees from a Canada Student Loan should apply to their province by June of each year preceding the year of study to which the funds are to be applied.

Students who have not received their student loan by the financial payment deadlines must sign an agreement with Financial Services that will provide an extension for payment of fees in order to allow additional time for the loan to be received.

"Certificates of Eligibility" (Schedule 1) and "Confirmation of Enrolment" (Schedule 2) are signed by Financial Services at or following registration.

Assistance in completing student loan applications and student loan appeals can be obtained on campus from the Manager, Housing and Financial Aid.

The Registrar's Office provides confirmation of enrolment for those seeking benefits from Youth Allowances, Canada Pension Plan, Department of Veterans Affairs or US Veterans Administration.



# Program Descriptions

# 4

**Program Descriptions**

# Program Descriptions

---

## Certificates

### Certificate in Accounting

This certificate provides a solid foundation in the field of accounting. It will be of interest to those working in the accounting field and to those with non-business university degrees working in administrative positions.

The Certificate in Accounting is intended for persons only in business or allied fields or those with at least five units of university study. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over three full units for admission to the certificate.

The Certificate in Accounting is available to students in degree programs. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

Due to prerequisites the Certificate in Accounting would normally take three years to complete on a part-time basis.

The certificate may be completed through distance learning on a part-time basis.

#### Program

A Certificate in Accounting consists of six full units, three units of which are required and three units of elective courses. Students must achieve a minimum of a 2.0 GPA in the six units in order to receive the certificate.

#### Required Courses (3 units)

BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting I	half unit
BUSI 2222	Introductory Accounting II	half unit
BUSI 3320	Managerial Accounting	half unit
BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
BUSI 3325	Intermediate Accounting: Assets	half unit
BUSI 3326	Intermediate Accounting: Equities and Special Topics	half unit

#### Elective Courses (3 units)

Three units from the following:

BUSI 3324	Taxation	half unit
BUSI 3343	Auditing	half unit
BUSI 4415	Management Information Systems**	half unit
BUSI 4423	Advanced Financial Accounting I	half unit
BUSI 4424	Advanced Financial Accounting II	half unit
BUSI 4425	Cost Accounting	half unit
BUSI 4428	Accounting Theory	half unit
BUSI 4463	Taxation of Investments*	half unit

\* BUSI 3324 is a prerequisite for BUSI 4463

\*\* In order to take BUSI 4415 students will be required to obtain permission of the instructor or take BUSI 2255.

### Certificate in Business Administration

The objective of the certificate is to give the student a basic introduction to the concepts of business administration.

Admission requirements for the Certificate in Business Administration are the same as for the Bachelor of Business Administration. Please refer to pages 24 and 26 for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over three full units.

The Certificate in Business Administration is available to students in degree programs. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

The certificate may be completed through distance learning on a part-time or full-time basis.

#### Program

A Certificate in Business Administration requires successful completion of the following six units:

BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
BUSI 2214	Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations	half unit
BUSI 2215	Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structures and culture	half unit
BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting I	half unit
BUSI 2222	Introductory Accounting II	half unit
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing	half unit
BUSI 2231	Applied Marketing	half unit
ECON 1101	Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102	Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
Business/Tourism elective		half unit
Arts or Science elective at the 1000-level or above		one unit

#### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

For information on obtaining credit for previous professional study, please refer to the Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study section on page 87.



## Certificate in Gerontology

The Certificate in Gerontology is intended for persons with at least five units of university study who are currently working, or plan to work, in the field of aging.

A Certificate in Gerontology is awarded after successful completion of six units of study (two units from Level I and four units from Level II). Students without the necessary prerequisites, however, will be required to take additional courses.

The Certificate in Gerontology is available to students in degree programs. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

Because the Certificate in Gerontology program is structured to meet the needs of the part-time student, those students who are contemplating full-time study should be aware that not all of the required courses may be available in any one year. Therefore, students should not expect to complete all requirements in one year. Selected courses are available through distance learning. All students must consult with a departmental advisor before enrolling in the Certificate in Gerontology program.

### Program

#### Level I

Students who are studying for the Certificate in Gerontology are required to successfully complete two units of Level I courses as prerequisites to Level II. These courses may be taken in any order. However, students should first review all Level II prerequisites before deciding which four courses to take. Level I courses are open to all university students as electives, or for general interest.

FSGN 2200	Humanistic Perspectives on Aging: An Overview	half unit
FSGN 2207	Physiological Aspects of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2208/ SOAN 2208	Cross-Cultural Study of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2219/ SOAN 2219	Sociology of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2220/ PSYC 2220	Psychology of Adulthood and Aging	half unit

#### Level II

Within this level, gerontology students must successfully complete 2 ½ units of required courses and 1 ½ units of elective courses for a total of 4 units.

► Required 2 ½ Units		
FSGN 3327	Interpersonal Communication Skills	half unit
FSGN 3328	Communication Skills with the Elderly in Long-term Care	half unit
FSGN 3342	Advocacy: Structural and Personal Processes	half unit
FSGN 3346	Social Policy in Long-term Care	half unit
FSGN 4400	Ethical Issues in Family Studies and Gerontology	half unit
► Electives 1 ½ Units		
FSGN 3304	Mental Health in Later Life	half unit
FSGN 3305/ WOMS 3305	Women and Aging	half unit
FSGN 3306	Retirement Processes and Programs	half unit
FSGN 3307/ RELS 3307	Perspectives on Death and Dying	half unit
FSGN 3340	Aging with Lifelong Disabilities	half unit
FSGN 4408	Family in Later Life	half unit
FSGN 4431	Non-formal Education	half unit
FSGN 4447	Case Management with the Elderly	half unit
FSGN 4480	Special Topics in Family Studies and Gerontology	half unit
FSGN 4490	Directed Study or Research	half unit

## Certificate in Information Technology

A Certificate in Information Technology requires the successful completion of a total of six full units. Four units of as core courses plus two full units in either the General Certificate or the concentrations in Information Management, Business Applications Development, or Network Management are required. Selected courses are available through distance learning.

The Certificate in Information Technology is available to students in degree programs. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

### Program

#### Core Courses

INTE 1024/		
CMPS 1024	Information Technology Fundamentals	half unit
INTE 1135	Document Design and Preparation	half unit
INTE 1153/		
CMPS 1153	Introduction to Business Programming	half unit
INTE 1164	Introductory Business Communication	half unit
MATH 1130	Finite Math	half unit
INTE 2237	Introduction to Information Management	half unit

One unit of arts or science courses, excluding computer science courses

#### Concentration Courses

##### ► General Certificate

In addition to the core courses, a student wishing to have a general certificate may choose any two units of information technology courses (including approved computer science courses) for which the student has the prerequisites.

##### ► Business Applications Development Concentration

In addition to the core courses, a student wishing to have a concentration in business applications development will complete the following courses:

INTE 2245/		
CMPS 2245	Spreadsheet Applications	half unit
INTE 2275/		
CMPS 2275	Database Applications	half unit
INTE 3340/	Information Systems	
CMPS 3340	Analysis and Design	half unit
INTE 3375/		
CMPS 3375	Advanced Applications Development	half unit

##### ► Network Management Concentration

In addition to the core courses, a student wishing to have a concentration in network management will complete the following courses:

INTE 2245/		
CMPS 2245	Spreadsheet Applications	half unit
or		
INTE 2275/		
CMPS 2275	Database Applications	half unit
INTE 2263/		
CMPS 2263	Introduction to Web Design and Development	half unit
INTE 2235	Computer System Management	half unit
INTE 3370	Network System Management	half unit

##### ► Information Management Concentration

In addition to the core courses, a student wishing to have a concentration in information management will complete the following courses:

INTE 2011	Introduction to Project Management	half unit
INTE 2263/		
CMPS 2263	Introduction to Web Design and Development	half unit
INTE 2275/		
CMPS 2275	Database Applications	half unit
INTE 3337	Advanced Topics in Information Management	half unit

## Certificate in Marketing

The object of the Certificate in Marketing is to give the student who is interested in marketing a good foundation in the field.

Admission requirements for this certificate are the same as for the Certificate in Business Administration. Please refer to pages 24 and 26 for admission requirements.

The Certificate in Marketing is available to students in degree programs. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

The certificate may be completed through distance learning on a part-time basis.

### Program

A Certificate in Marketing requires successful completion of the following six units:

BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
ECON 1101	Introduction to Microeconomics*	half unit
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing	half unit
BUSI 2231	Applied Marketing	half unit
BUSI 3331	Consumer Behaviour	half unit
BUSI 4430	Marketing Research**	half unit
BUSI 4434	Marketing Strategy and Management	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I*	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to Probability and Statistics II*	half unit
Marketing elective		one unit
Arts or Science elective		half unit

\* These courses are currently required as prerequisites for BUSI 2230 or BUSI 4430.

\*\* Students in the Public Relations degree program may substitute PBRL 3016 for BUSI 4430. Students in the Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program may substitute THMT 3312 for BUSI 4430.

## Certificates of Proficiency in French

### Certificate of Proficiency in French Program

The program leading to the award of the Certificate of Proficiency in French is designed to provide university students who are not specializing in French with an opportunity to follow a co-ordinated program of French as a second language. All courses for the certificate are degree courses. Thus, students in a degree program which may include French courses can credit these courses both towards their degree and towards the Certificate of Proficiency in French. However, students are not required to enrol for a degree in order to follow the certificate program. To be accepted in the program, candidates must meet university entrance requirements.

1. Each student entering the certificate program must declare in writing their intention to pursue the certificate to the Department of Modern Languages.
2. The certificate will be awarded by the University through the Senate.
3. The certificate will be awarded upon completion of a comprehensive examination of the candidate in the skills of oral comprehension, oral expression, reading and writing.
4. In order to sit for the comprehensive examination, each candidate must have completed three full units of French, of which two full units must be at the 2000-level or above.
5. Students must obtain an average GPA of 2.7 for those French courses in order to be eligible to sit for the comprehensive examination.
6. A maximum of two half units may be transferred from another institution for credits towards the Certificate of Proficiency in French. Such a transfer is granted by the Registrar's Office upon the recommendation of the Department of Modern Languages.
7. The grade awarded for each of the four skills on the basis of the comprehensive examination will be recorded on the student's transcript.
8. A grade inferior to C- on any one skill will mean that the certificate will not be awarded.
9. The comprehensive examination for the certificate will be held annually during the April examination period. Application for this examination must be made before January 16 of the same year.
10. Students must sit for the comprehensive examination within two years of completing the course requirements. Students who fail the comprehensive examination on their first attempt will be allowed to sit again the following year.

### Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French Program

The program leading to the award of the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French is designed to provide university students who are not specializing in French with an opportunity to follow a co-ordinated program of French as a second language. All courses for the certificate are degree courses. Thus, students in a degree program which may include French courses can credit these courses both towards their degree and towards the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French. However, students are not required to enrol for a degree in order to follow the certificate program. To be accepted in the program, candidates must meet university entrance requirements and departmental requirements for admission to FREN 2214. Students who have not attained this

standard must first take appropriate means to reach the required level.

1. Each student entering the certificate program must declare their intention in writing to pursue the certificate to the Department of Modern Languages.
2. The certificate will be awarded by the University through the Senate.
3. The certificate will be awarded upon completion of a comprehensive examination of the candidate in the skills of oral comprehension, oral expression, reading and writing.
4. In order to sit for the comprehensive examination, each candidate must have completed the following courses: FREN 2214/2215, FREN 3314/3315, FREN 3324/3325.
5. Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.7 in each of these courses in order to be eligible to sit for the comprehensive examination.
6. A maximum of two half units, granted at the 2000 level, may be transferred from another program of French, within or outside Mount Saint Vincent University, for credits towards the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French. Such a transfer is granted by the Registrar's Office upon the recommendation of the Department of Modern Languages.
7. The grade awarded for each of the four skills on the basis of the comprehensive examination will be recorded on the student's transcript.
8. A grade inferior to C- on any one skill will mean that the certificate will not be awarded.
9. The comprehensive examination for the certificate will be held annually during the April examination period. Application for this examination must be made before January 16 of the same year.
10. Students must sit for the comprehensive examination within two years of completing the course requirements. Students who fail the comprehensive examination on their first attempt will be allowed to sit again the following year.

#### Levels of Proficiency

The level of proficiency reached by the candidate will be recorded in each of the four language skills (oral comprehension, oral expression, reading and writing) as follows:

- Level A: a GPA of 3.7 or above—Excellent
- Level B: a GPA between 2.7 and 3.3—Good
- Level C: a GPA between 1.7 and 2.3—Satisfactory

Students who achieve Level A proficiency in all four language skills will be awarded the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French *with distinction*.

The comprehensive examination can be credited only to the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French. It cannot be used to fulfill requirements for any other university course or program.

## Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management

The objective of the certificate program is to give the student a basic introduction to the concepts of tourism and hospitality management.

Admission requirements for the Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management are the same as for the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management. Please refer to pages 24 and 27 for admission requirements.

The Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management is available to students in degree programs. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

The certificate may be completed through distance learning on either a full-time or part-time basis.

#### Program

A Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management requires successful completion of the following six units:

BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
ECON 1101	Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
THMT 1101	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	half unit
THMT 1116	Principles of Food Production and Service	half unit
THMT 2216	Restaurant and Food Service Management	half unit
BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting	half unit
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing	half unit
BUSI 2231	Applied Marketing	half unit
THMT 3321/		
FSGN 3321	Facility Management	half unit
Tourism elective		half unit
Modern Language course		one unit

#### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

For information on obtaining credit for previous professional study, please refer to the Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study section on page 87.

# Diplomas

## Diploma in Business Administration

The objective of the diploma program in business administration is to increase and enrich the knowledge acquired during the certificate program in business administration. Admission to this program is limited to part-time students with appropriate work experience and/or to students who have already obtained a bachelor's degree.

Admission requirements for the Diploma in Business Administration are the same as for the Bachelor of Business Administration. Please refer to pages 24 and 26 for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over three full units.

The Diploma in Business Administration is available to students in degree programs. Both the diploma and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

Students cannot transfer into this program without specific permission from the Registrar.

The diploma may be completed through distance learning on a full-time or part-time basis.

### Program

A Diploma in Business Administration requires successful completion of the six units required for a Certificate in Business Administration as well as the following six units:

BUSI 2259	Legal Aspects of Business	half unit
BUSI 3308	Production and Operations Management	half unit
BUSI 3320	Managerial Accounting	half unit
BUSI 3360	Finance I	half unit
BUSI 3361	Finance II	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to Probability and Statistics II	half unit
Business electives		1 ½ units
Arts or science elective at the 1000-level or above		half unit
Arts or science elective at the 2000-level or above		half unit

Students who wish to continue beyond the diploma may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Business Administration degree program. The following eight units would be required for completion of the degree:

BUSI 4400	Business Policy	half unit
BUSI 2255	Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations	half unit
BUSI 3311	Small Business Management	half unit
or		
BUSI 3312	International Business Management	half unit
Business elective		two units
Humanities elective		half unit
Arts or Science electives at the 2000-level or above		1 ½ units
Free elective		2 ½ units

## Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

For information on obtaining credit for previous professional study, please refer to the Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study section on page 87.

## Diploma in Information Technology

A Diploma in Information Technology provides an opportunity for students in all disciplines to develop their skills in information technology. All diploma credits may be applied toward the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) degree (see page 95).

Admission requirements for the Diploma in Information Technology are the same as for the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology). Refer to pages 24 and 27 for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over three full units.

To transfer into this program, students must receive specific permission from the Registrar.

The Diploma in Information Technology is available to students in degree programs. Both the diploma and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

### Program

A Diploma in Information Technology requires completion of the six units required for the Certificate in Information Technology (see page 72) as well as the following additional six units:

INTE 2263/

CMPS 2263 Introduction to Web

Design and Development

half unit

Two and one-half additional units of INTE, including one half-unit at the 3000-level

One unit arts or science courses (excluding CMPS courses)

Two units of BUSI courses

Due to the nature of the content of the required courses in the program, the following courses will not be accepted for credit in the program: BUSI/THMT 2202, BUSI 2255 and BUSI 3305.

**Note:** Students who wish to continue beyond the Diploma in Information Technology may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) degree program. Students will have the option of doing three co-op terms or of entering the practica route. In addition, students should review the degree program requirements on page 95 of this Calendar and consult with an advisor to select the remaining eight units of credit required for completion of the degree.

### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

For information on obtaining credit for previous professional study, please refer to the Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study section on page 87.

## Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science

A joint diploma in information technology and computer science provides an opportunity for students in all disciplines to develop their skills in information technology and computer science. All diploma credits may be applied toward the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) degree (see page 95).

Admission requirements for the Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science are the same as for the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology). Refer to pages 24 and 27 for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over three full units.

To transfer into this program, students must receive specific permission from the Registrar.

The Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science is available to students in degree programs. Both the diploma and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

### Program

A Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science requires completion of the six units required for the Certificate in Information Technology (see page 72) as well as the following additional six units:

CMPS 1155 Introduction to Computer Programming I half unit

CMPS 2255 Introduction to Computer Programming II half unit  
or

CMPS 2253/

INTE 2253 Advanced Business Programming

half unit

INTE 2263/

CMPS 2263 Introduction to Web

Design and Development

half unit

One and one-half additional units of INTE and/or CMPS

One unit arts or science courses (excluding CMPS courses)

Two units of BUSI courses

Due to the nature of the content of the required courses in the degree, the following courses will not be accepted for credit in the program: BUSI/THMT 2202, BUSI 2255 and BUSI 3305.

### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

For information on obtaining credit for previous professional study, please refer to the Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study section on page 87.

## Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management

The objective of the diploma program in tourism and hospitality management is to increase and enrich the knowledge acquired during the certificate program. Admission to this program is limited to part-time students with appropriate work experience and/or students who have already obtained a bachelor's degree.

Admission requirements for the Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are the same as for the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management. Please refer to pages 24 and 27 for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over three full units.

Normally, a student may repeat a course in the Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management program only once.

The Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management is available to students in degree programs. Both the diploma and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review these regulations on page 29 during program planning and completion.

Students cannot transfer into this program without specific permission from the Registrar.

The diploma may be completed through distance learning on a full-time or part-time basis.

### Program

A Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management requires successful completion of the six units required for a Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management as well as the following six units:

BUSI 2202/		
THMT 2202	Business Communications	half unit
BUSI 2214	Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations	half unit
BUSI 2215	Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structure and culture	half unit
BUSI 2222	Introductory Accounting II	half unit
THMT 2257*	Legal Aspects of Tourism Services	half unit
THMT 3221*	Hospitality Management Accounting	half unit
ECON 1102	Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
	Arts or science elective at the 1000-level	half unit
	Arts or science elective at the 2000-level	one unit
	Tourism and Hospitality electives	one unit
THMT 2299	Practicum I	560 hours

\*If, in any year, these courses are not available, Tourism and Hospitality Management students may substitute BUSI 2259 for THMT 2257 and BUSI 3320 for THMT 3221.

Students who wish to continue beyond the diploma may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program. The following eight units would be required for completion of the degree:

THMT 3312	Research Methods Seminar for Tourism and Hospitality	half unit
THMT 4409*	Strategic Management for Tourism and Hospitality	half unit
BUSI 2255	Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations	half unit
or INTE/ CMPS 2245	Database and Spreadsheet Applications I	half unit
THMT 3362*	Finance - Tourism Services	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to Probability and Statistics II	half unit
	Humanities elective	half unit
	Arts or science electives at the 2000-level	one unit
	Tourism and Hospitality electives **	2 ½ units
	Free elective	one unit
THMT 3399	Practicum II	560 hours

\* If, in any year, these courses are not available, Tourism and Hospitality Management students may substitute BUSI 3361 for THMT 3362 and BUSI 4400 for THMT 4409.

\*\* Of which 1 ½ units must be at the 4000-level.

## Degrees

There are three faculties at the Mount. These are:

1. Faculty of Arts and Science.  
Disciplines included in the Faculty of Arts and Science include:

Biology	Modern Languages
Canadian Studies	(French, German, Spanish)
Chemistry	Peace and Conflict Studies
Communications	Philosophy
Computer Science	Physics
Cultural Studies	Political Studies
English	Psychology
Economics	Public Policy Studies
History	Religious Studies
Linguistics	Sociology/Anthropology
Mathematics	Women's Studies
2. Faculty of Professional Studies.  
Disciplines included in the Faculty of Professional Studies include:  
Applied Human Nutrition  
Child and Youth Study  
Business Administration  
Family Studies and Gerontology  
Information Technology  
Public Relations  
Tourism & Hospitality Management
3. Faculty of Education

## Bachelor of Arts

### Status Upon Admission

Students are initially admitted to the Bachelor of Arts, "undeclared program" unless they indicate on their application their intended major. Students may declare their major/minor as early as they wish after initial registration, and must do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Refer to page 32 for the information on how to officially declare a major or general studies program. Students may later change their major, or general studies program, with the approval of the appropriate department.

Five types of degrees are available:

### Bachelor of Arts - General Studies

This degree offers a broad background in the humanities, sciences and social sciences, and requires completion of 15 units after grade XII or equivalent (or 20 units after grade XI or equivalent) entry.

Students intending to complete the general studies degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Courses must be selected from the disciplines list below to fulfill the following requirements:

1. at least nine units must be completed at the 2000 level or above; and
2. at least four units of these nine must be completed at the 3000 level or above; and
3. one unit in English must be completed; and
4. in addition to the required unit of English, at least one full unit must be completed from each of groups A, B, C, and D below.

- A. *Language Communication and Symbolic Systems*  
communications logic (PHIL 2220, 2221)  
computer science mathematics  
language (also includes WRIT 1120, 2220, 2222, 3330, 3331, 3332, 3361)  
linguistics statistics
- B. *Natural Sciences*  
biology physics  
chemistry psychology  
applied human nutrition courses (listed in the science minor on page 86)
- C. *Social Sciences*  
Canadian studies (only courses with a CANA prefix can be counted for this category)  
economics  
political studies  
psychology  
sociology/anthropology  
women's studies (only courses with a WOMS prefix can be counted for this category)
- D. *Humanities*  
cultural studies philosophy  
history religious studies  
literature



- and;
- the degree must include two minors, each of three units, from the disciplines listed above (except communications). The courses in three and four may be counted as part of a minor. Minors must be structured as specified by the department offering the minor. (See "minor" listing under each departmental heading); and
  - students must achieve a GPA of 2.0 in the best three units of each minor discipline, including any required courses, in order to graduate; and
  - the remaining courses are electives, but may not include more than three units of professional credit. Students may do a third minor as a professional minor as specified by the relevant department **Note:** Professional units may be counted at the 1000 and 2000 levels only and may not be used to satisfy the requirement of four units at the 3000 level. Applied human nutrition courses at the 3000 and 4000 levels designated as "science" courses on page 86 may be used to fulfill the 3000 level requirement.

### **Bachelor of Arts with a Major (15 units)**

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focussed interest who wish to gain knowledge of a single discipline.

The major field may be chosen from:

Canadian studies	philosophy
cultural studies	political studies
economics	psychology
English	religious studies
French	sociology/anthropology
history	Spanish
linguistics	women's studies
mathematics	

Refer to page 32 for the procedures on declaring a major. Selected courses are available via distance learning

Minors or areas of concentration must be chosen from those disciplines listed above or from applied human nutrition, biology, business administration, child and youth studies, computer science, information technology, family studies and gerontology or linguistics. Refer to the section of course descriptions (Section 5) of the particular disciplines for specific major and minor requirements.

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Bachelor of Arts students who do not declare their intention to complete a major within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework. Refer to page 32 for information on how to officially declare a major.

The following requirements apply:

- 15 units after grade XII (or the equivalent);
- a minimum of six and a maximum of eight units in the field chosen as a major, in a sequence of courses as directed by the department and normally taken at this university; at least two full units of the six required for the major must be taken in courses numbered at the 3000 level or above;
- an overall GPA of 2.0 must be achieved in the required six units of the major field;
- a minor consisting of three units in another field as specified by the department offering the minor;

- of all the courses required for the degree, at least nine units must be numbered at the 2000 level or above;
- no more than three units of credit from professional areas may be included. Applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 86 will not be counted as professional electives.

It is recommended that one full unit be chosen from each of the groups A, B, C, and D listed under Bachelor of Arts, General Studies. Selected courses are available via distance learning.

#### **Special Studies**

Students may count a maximum of three units of directed/independent/research studies courses in a 15-unit degree, with no more than two units in any single discipline.

### **Bachelor of Arts with Advanced Major (20 Units)**

This degree program enables students to obtain greater depth in their major area than is possible in a 15-unit degree program, while at the same time it offers greater breadth of study than is possible in a 20-unit honours degree program. Majors and minors must be chosen from the disciplines listed for the 15-unit arts degree. Selected courses are available via distance learning.

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Bachelor of Arts students who do not declare their intention to complete a major within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework. Refer to page 32 for the information on how to officially declare a major.

The following requirements apply:

- 20 units after grade XII (or the equivalent);
- a minimum of 8 and a maximum of 10 units in the major field, in a sequence of courses as directed by the department; at least three full units of the eight required for the major must be taken in courses numbered at the 3000 level or above;
- an overall GPA of 2.0 must be achieved in the required eight units of the major field;
- a minor consisting of three units as specified by the department offering the minor;
- a required "core" consisting of at least one full unit from each of the groups A, B, C, and D (exclusive of the major) listed under Bachelor of Arts, General Studies;
- students may choose a second three-unit minor in a professional area as specified by the relevant department. No more than four units of credit from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 86 will not be counted as professional electives;
- of all the courses required for the degree, at least nine units must be at the 2000 level or above.

#### **Special Studies**

Students may count a maximum of four units of directed/independent/research studies courses in an advanced major, with no more than two units in any single discipline.

### *Advanced Major Certificate*

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a major may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree listed under the appropriate program entry.

## **Interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts**

The interdisciplinary degree is intended for students who wish to pursue studies in an area that involves more than one discipline.

Interdisciplinary degrees are offered in Canadian studies, cultural studies, peace and conflict studies, philosophy and religion and women's studies. Students who have an interest in pursuing an interdisciplinary degree that is constructed differently than the defined programs listed should discuss the matter with the Dean of Arts and Science. The Dean will recommend faculty and departments for the student to work with in the development of her/his program of study.

In order to obtain an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts degree, a student must work in an area of concentration consisting of a minimum of six and a maximum of eight units for a 15-unit degree program, and a minimum of 8 and a maximum of 10 units for an advanced major. An overall GPA of 2.0 will be required over the required minimum units taken in the area of concentration. Of all the courses required for the degree, at least nine units must be from courses numbered at the 2000 level or above. Students may count a maximum of three units of directed/independent/research studies in a 15-unit degree, and four units in a 20-unit degree.

A student who wishes to follow an individually structured interdisciplinary degree program must apply in writing to the Dean for permission. The program will be worked out by the Dean, the student and at least two professors who know the area of concentration.

Students intending to complete an interdisciplinary degree program must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

## **Bachelor of Arts - Honours**

The honours degree option is available to students who wish to study a single discipline in depth, usually with post-graduate study as a goal. Honours degrees are offered in economics, English, history, French, mathematics, linguistics, psychology, Spanish, sociology/anthropology, and women's studies. All honours programs require:

1. 20 units after grade XII, or the equivalent;
2. a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 12 units in the honours subject;
3. a minor consisting of three units;
4. a "core" consisting of at least one full unit from each of the groups, A, B, C, and D (exclusive of the honours subject) listed under Bachelor of Arts, General Studies;
5. a GPA of 3.0 or better in 10 of the required honours units, with a grade of at least C- in each of these units; in addition, students must achieve a minimum grade of B- in the honours thesis, and an overall GPA of 3.0 or more must be obtained in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first full five units taken;
6. first-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first full five units taken;
7. no more than four units of credit from professional areas (as defined on p.10 of the current Academic Calendar) may be counted toward the degree. Applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 84 will not be counted as professional electives.

Students in good academic standing who wish to be admitted to an honours program should apply to the chairperson of the department as early as possible in their university career. Students in honours programs must fulfill the specific requirements of their department in addition to the general university requirements.

### *Joint Honours Degree*

An honours degree awarded jointly with Dalhousie University may be obtained in those subjects which form part of the honours program at Dalhousie University.

The program requires the completion of 20 units after grade XII (or the equivalent). Of these, nine units must be at the 2000 level or above in the honours subject.

Students wishing to register for a joint honours program should consult with the chairperson of the department in which they intend to specialize.

### *Honours Certificate*

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a bachelor's degree may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed under the program entries for economics, English, history, psychology, sociology/anthropology, or women's studies.

# Bachelor of Science

## Status Upon Admission

Students are initially admitted to the Bachelor of Science, “undeclared program” unless they indicate on their application their intended major or general studies. Students may declare their major/minor or general studies program as early as they wish after initial registration, and must do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Refer to page 32 for the information on how to officially declare a major. Students may later change their major, or general studies status, with the approval of the appropriate department.

Four types of degrees are available:

## Bachelor of Science - General Studies

This degree offers a broad background in the sciences and requires completion of 15 units after grade XII (or the equivalent) or 20 units after grade XI (or the equivalent).

Students intending to complete the general studies degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The following requirements apply:

1. a minimum of 10 units must be completed in the science disciplines of:
  - biology
  - chemistry
  - computer science
  - mathematics
  - physics
  - psychology
  - applied human nutrition courses designated as science courses on page 86;
2. at least one unit must be completed in mathematics; and
3. one unit must be completed in English; and
4. at least two additional units must be completed from arts disciplines.
5. students may also include up to three units of professional studies. Applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 86 will not be counted as professional electives; and
6. at least six units of the total program must be completed at the 2000 level or above, and two units must be completed at the 3000 level or above; and
5. students must complete at least one minor as defined by a science department as noted above in number 1. This minor could include the applied human nutrition science minor; and
6. overall, at least two units must be completed in each of three science disciplines as noted above in number 1; and
7. students must achieve a GPA of 2.0 in their best six science units, including the minor discipline and any of its required courses in order to graduate.

## Bachelor of Science with a Major (15 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focussed interest who wish to gain knowledge of a single discipline.

The major field must be chosen from:

- biology
- chemistry
- mathematics
- psychology

Refer to page 32 for the procedures on declaring a major

Minors must be chosen from:

- those disciplines listed above
- computer science
- physics
- applied human nutrition courses designated as science courses on page 86.

Refer to the section of course descriptions (Section 5) of the particular disciplines for specific major and minor requirements.

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Bachelor of Science students who do not declare their intention to complete a major within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework. Refer to page 32 for the information on how to officially declare a major.

1. 15 units after grade XII (or the equivalent);
2. a minimum of six and a maximum of eight units in the field chosen as a major, in a sequence of courses as directed by the department, and normally taken at this university; at least two full units of the six required for the major must be taken in courses numbered at the 3000 level or above;
3. an overall GPA of 2.0 must be achieved in the required six units of the major field;
4. a minor consisting of three units in another or related science field as specified by the department;
5. of all the courses required for the degree at least nine units must be numbered at the 2000 level or above;
6. students may include no more than three units of elective credit from a professional area. Applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 86 will not be counted as professional electives.

It is recommended that one full unit be chosen from each of the groups A, B, C, and D listed under Bachelor of Arts, General Studies.

## Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of three units of directed/independent/research studies courses in a 15-unit degree, with no more than two units in any single discipline.

## Bachelor of Science with Advanced Major (20 Units)

The purpose of this degree program is to enable students to obtain greater depth in their major area than is possible in a 15-unit degree program, while at the same time offering the possibility of greater breadth in their studies than is possible in a 20-unit honours degree program. Majors and minors must be chosen from the disciplines listed above for the 15-unit science degree.

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Bachelor of Science students who do not declare their intention to complete a major within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework. Refer to page 32 for the information on how to officially declare a major.

The following requirements apply:

1. 20 units after grade XII (or the equivalent);
2. a minimum of eight and a maximum of 10 units in the major field, in a sequence of courses as directed by the department; at least three full units of the eight required for the major must be taken in courses numbered at the 3000 level or above;
3. an overall GPA of 2.0 must be achieved in the required eight units of the major field;
4. a minor consisting of three units in a science field as specified by the department;
5. a required "core" consisting of at least one full unit from each of the groups A, B, C, and D (exclusive of the major) listed under Bachelor of Arts, General Studies;
6. in addition students may choose (i) a second three-unit minor (in arts or science or a professional area), or (ii) no more than four units from professional areas (applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 86 will not be counted as professional electives), or (iii) up to five free arts or science electives.
7. of all the courses required for the degree, at least nine units must be at the 2000 level or above.
8. no more than four units of credit from professional areas (as defined in the current Academic Calendar) may be counted toward the degree. Applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 86 will not be counted as professional electives.

### *Special Studies*

Students may count a maximum of four units of directed/independent/research studies courses in an advanced major, with no more than two units in any single discipline.

### *Advanced Major Certificate*

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a major may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree listed under the appropriate program entry.

## Bachelor of Science - Honours

The honours degree option is available to students who wish to study a single discipline in depth, usually with post-graduate study as a goal. Honours degrees are offered in biology, chemistry, mathematics, and psychology. All honours programs require:

1. 20 units after grade XII, or the equivalent;
2. a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 12 units in the honours subject;
3. a minor consisting of three units of credit in one subject area as specified by the department;
4. a "core" consisting of at least one full unit from each of the groups, A, B, C, and D (exclusive of the honours subject) listed under Bachelor of Arts, General Studies;
5. a GPA of 3.0 or better in 10 of the required honours units, with a grade of at least C- in each of these units; in addition, students must achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis, and an overall GPA of 3.0 or more must be obtained in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first full five units taken;
6. first-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first full five units taken.
7. no more than four units of credit from professional areas (as defined on p.10 of the current Academic Calendar) may be counted toward the degree. Applied human nutrition courses included in the applied human nutrition science minor as designated on page 84 will not be counted as professional electives.

Students in good academic standing who wish to be admitted to an honours program should apply to the chairperson of the department as early as possible in their university career. Students in honours programs must fulfill the specific requirements of their department in addition to the general university requirements. If an honours thesis, essay or project is required by the department, credit will be given for it.

### *Joint Honours Degree*

An honours degree awarded jointly with Dalhousie University may be obtained in those subjects which form part of the honours program at Dalhousie University.

The program requires the completion of 20 units after grade XII (or the equivalent). Of these, nine units must be at the 2000 level or above in the honours subject.

Students wishing to register for a joint honours program should consult with the chairperson of the department in which they intend to specialize.

### *Honours Certificate*

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a bachelor's degree may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed under the program entries for biology, mathematics, or psychology.

## Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major (History/Information Technology)

The Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major provides students with a liberal arts education combined with identified skills in a professional area. The degree is intended for students with a clearly focussed interest who wish to gain knowledge of history in a program of study integrated with information technology and co-operative education experiences.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to pages 24 and 26.

### Transfer Requirements

Students transferring into the Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major (History/Information Technology) from another university program must have maintained a 2.0 GPA in their most recent five units taken.

### General Requirements

Successful completion of 23 units, including three compulsory co-operative education terms.

### Program Requirements

The following requirements apply:

- a minimum of six and a maximum of eight units of history, including:
  - HIST 1101 or 1120
  - two units at the 2000 level
  - three units at the 3000/4000 level, including HIST 3390, 3391, and one of HIST 4480 or 4481
- five units of information technology, including:
  - INTE 1024, 1135, 1153, 1164, 2237, 2263, 2275
  - 1 ½ units of INTE electives, including one unit at the 3000 level or beyond. The following electives are suggested for students wishing to focus in a particular area:
    - information management concentration:* INTE 2011, 3337 and one of INTE 3340, 4437 or 4400
    - business application development concentration:* INTE 2245, 3340 and 3375
    - network management concentration:* INTE 2235, 3370, and one of 3340 or 4402.
- an overall GPA of 2.0 must be achieved in both the required six units of history and the five units of information technology.
- three units of co-op work terms
- MATH 1130
- one unit from each of B, C and D (except for history) as required by the Bachelor of Arts, General Studies.
- one unit of free elective in an arts, science or professional area of study.
- 4 ½ units of arts or science electives.
- of all the courses counted toward the degree at least nine units must be numbered at the 2000 level or above.

### Co-operative Education Route

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major (History/Information Technology) engage in three co-op terms, each of a four-month period. The co-operative education component involves

a sequencing of normal academic semesters and co-op terms. Students must comply with the regulations of the mandatory co-operative education program of the University. In addition, students must maintain a 2.0 GPA in each academic term after admission to co-operative education and a 2.0 GPA in all information technology and history courses.

By integrating academic study with three co-op terms, students will have an opportunity to determine career goals; gain practical knowledge and experience; develop confidence, maturity and human relations skills; apply academic material to practical working situations; generate employment contacts and provide financial assistance to meet educational expenses.

The following schedule depicts the typical co-operative education program:

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Free
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 1
3	Academic Term 5	Co-op Term 2	Academic Term 6
4	Co-op Term 3	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8

Before the first co-op work term, students must meet these prerequisites:

- completion of a minimum of two units of INTE
- normally completion of INTE 2237, 2245, 2263 or 2275
- normally completion of 10 units of study overall
- a GPA of 2.0 in the last two terms prior to job search

Prior to the first co-op term, all students registered in this program must attend professional development workshops that provide students with the necessary skills to succeed in co-operative education. The workshops include policies and procedures, resumes and cover letters, interviews, workplace issues, and learning objectives and work term reports.

## **Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition**

The Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition (BScAHN) prepares students for a wide choice of careers in nutrition and for the professional practice of dietetics. The programs use classroom learning to develop an interdisciplinary knowledge core in nutrition as related to health and illness. Through rich and varied experiential learning opportunities, students gain practical skill related to application and interpretation of knowledge. Faculty members maintain professional ties with hospitals, community services, research organizations and businesses that enrich students' educational experience through placements, research projects and other professional activities. The degree offers a choice of three program options—dietetics, dietetics with internship, and nutrition.

In order to graduate with a BScAHN (Nutrition), a student must have a GPA of 2.0 or higher in eight units of NUTR courses taken to complete degree requirements.

In order to graduate with a BScAHN (Dietetics) Internship Education Program, a student must have a GPA of 2.7 or higher in eight units of NUTR courses. In addition, students must achieve a grade of P in each of the three units of required internship placements (NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503) taken to complete degree requirements.

In order to graduate with a BScAHN (Nutrition), a student must have a GPA of 2.0 or higher in six units of NUTR courses taken to complete degree requirements.

Note: Internship courses (NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

Selected courses are available via distance learning.

### **Admission Requirements**

Please refer to pages 24 and 26.

### **Admission of Mature Students**

Please read the Mature Admissions Policy on page 30 carefully. Entrants under the mature admission policy are not admitted to a degree program until three units of coursework are completed. Students wishing to enter applied human nutrition should consult with the Department upon admission to the University to plan their sequence of courses.

### **Immunization Requirement**

To be able to participate in courses, including internships, which have placements or labs in health facilities it is necessary to have a physician complete a health screening form that verifies your immunization for contagious diseases. There is a fee for the immunization and your health plan may cover all or part of this cost. Please contact the Department for more information.

### **Transfer Requirements**

Students who wish to transfer credits from another degree program at the Mount or another post-secondary institution should refer to page 27. While every effort will be made to accommodate transfer students into the program, students should realize that because professional programs are highly structured and require coursework to be taken in specified sequence, extended time may be needed to complete degree requirements. Students are urged to contact the Department as early as possible if a transfer is contemplated.

### **Dietetics**

The dietetics program is for those students who want to become professional dietitians (PDt or RD), legally registered to practice in the province(s) of their choice. The BScAHN (Dietetics) program meets the guidelines of Dietitians of Canada (DC) so that graduates can apply for a dietetic internship and become registered.

Dietetics integrates and applies the principles of food, nutrition and health to promote the nutritional well-being of the public. Dietetics prepares students for careers in a variety of settings such as community nutrition, long-term care, hospitals, home care, fitness centres, or private practice. Dietitians are increasingly found in non-traditional roles such as supermarkets, food industry, food and equipment sales, and health care management.

There are several routes available to students for a dietetic internship. Students in the BScAHN (Dietetics) may apply to the Internship Education Program. Alternately, students in their final year of study in the BScAHN (Dietetics) may apply through DC for a post-degree dietetic internship. Students may also choose to pursue graduate studies in nutrition with a combined internship such as the Mount's MScAHN plus Internship Education Program. All these routes are competitive and require an overall GPA of 2.7 or higher for internship and 3.0 or higher for graduate studies.

### **Internship Education Program**

The BScAHN (Dietetics) Internship Education Program requires the completion of 23 units of credit including all 20 units required for the BScAHN (Dietetics) plus 3 units of internship courses. The Internship Education Program enables students to build on theoretical knowledge and internship experiences to fulfill the competencies required by DC to reach entry-level professional dietetic competence. Students in the Internship Education Program complete three internship courses designed to provide the necessary experiences in clinical, community and administrative areas. The first course is normally integrated between the third and fourth years of study in the BScAHN (Dietetics) and the second and third courses follow the fourth year of study. Interns must be prepared to relocate for their internship courses and to accept little to no financial compensation.

#### *Eligibility*

In order to apply for admission to the Internship Education Program students must be enrolled full-time at the Mount (i.e. must be enrolled in three or more units of credit in fall/winter semesters); must have completed a minimum of ten units of credit and must have achieved a GPA of 2.7 or higher in BScAHN (Dietetics) courses and achieved a passing grade in each of these courses.

Prior to the Level I internship course, students will normally have completed NUTR 3313, 3315, 3326, 3407 and CHEM 3502; as well as the prerequisites for these courses. There may be course requirements for specialized placements in long term care, food security or children and youth. Students interested in this Program are advised to consult their faculty advisor early in their program to discuss eligibility and course scheduling and to seek related work experiences in the summers preceding application.

#### *Application*

A formal application for admission to the Internship Education Program is required. Application forms are available from the Internship Office and must be completed

and returned to that Office by December 15. Interviews with faculty, if necessary, and the written challenge, both components of the application, will be scheduled in January.

#### **Selection Procedure and Criteria**

Selection, based on established criteria and following a standard process is conducted by a committee that consists of the Department Chair or her designate, the Internship Coordinator, a representative from the professional dietetic community and a graduate of the Mount's Internship Education Program. The number of qualified applicants selected each year is dependent on Program resources. Meeting minimum qualifications does not guarantee admission.

Admission to the BScAHN (Dietetics) Internship Education Program will be conditional pending spring term final grade results, which must meet grade requirements of GPA of 2.7 or higher with passing grades in all required BScAHN courses.

Students should note that details of selection criteria and procedures can be found in the Internship Education Program Policy & Procedure Manual.

#### **Internship Program Standards**

In order to remain in the Internship Education Program, students must adhere to the Program Policies and Procedures, including those for withdrawal and temporary withdrawal from internships.

There are three possible grades for internships

P	Pass. Students continue to the next internship course.
NCR	No credit repeat. Students must repeat the internship course and pass before continuing to the next course. Normally a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.
F	Fail. A failing grade in an internship results in dismissal from the Integrated Internship Program (students may still complete the BScAHN).

#### **Nutrition**

The nutrition program is best suited to those students who want to combine their nutrition studies with more electives. The BScAHN (Nutrition) does not include the courses necessary to meet the DC guidelines for application to a dietetic internship.

Nutrition is the study of the relationships among food, its nutrients, the environment and health. Careful choice of electives in the Nutrition option of the BScAHN prepares graduates to seek work in a variety of nutrition-related fields including commodity marketing boards, food retailing, government, social services, homemaking services, and agricultural extension. Graduates may also choose to pursue additional studies for careers in school-based community teaching, research, or business.

#### **Programs**

Students may apply to either the Dietetics or Nutrition programs as described below. Application to the Internship Education Program is made during study in the Dietetics program.

#### **Dietetics (20 Units)**

*Required courses for BScAHN (Dietetics) (14 ½ units)*

NUTR 1102	Introductory Foods: Plant Origin	half unit
NUTR 1103	Introductory Foods: Animal Origin	half unit
NUTR 1209	Introductory Nutrition: Macronutrients	half unit
NUTR 1210	Introductory Nutrition: Micronutrients	half unit
NUTR 2324	Nutrition Through the Life Cycle	half unit
NUTR 3204	Food Processing	half unit
NUTR 3313	Research Methods in Nutrition & Dietetics	half unit
NUTR 3315	Food Production Management	half unit
NUTR 3326	Ecological Perspectives of Food	half unit
NUTR 3407	Introduction to Client Care	half unit
NUTR 4400	Issues in Food Product Development	half unit
NUTR 4406	Seminar in Nutrition	half unit
NUTR 4408	Medical Nutrition Therapy I	half unit
NUTR 4409	Medical Nutrition Therapy II	half unit
NUTR 4414	Nutrition Education in the Community	half unit
NUTR 4417	Management and Revenue in Nutrition and Food Services	half unit
NUTR 4444	Elements of Professional Practice	half unit
CHEM 1011	General Chemistry I	half unit
CHEM 1012	General Chemistry II	half unit
CHEM 2401	Organic Chemistry I	half unit
CHEM 3501/		
BIOL 3501	Introductory Biochemistry	half unit
CHEM 3502/		
BIOL 3502	Intermediary Metabolism	half unit
BIOL 2202	Microbiology	half unit
BIOL 2205	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	half unit
BIOL 2206	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to Probability and Statistics II	half unit
BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
BUSI 2214	Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations	half unit
or		
BUSI 2215	Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structure and culture	half unit

*Required NUTR course (½ unit)  
in addition to those listed above*

*Required FSGN course (½ unit)*

*Required Arts/and or Science courses (2 units)  
in addition to those listed above*

#### **Electives (2 ½ Units)**

Students are encouraged to consult with their advisor to ensure electives are chosen to benefit their career goals.

#### **Dietetics and Internship Education (23 Units)**

Required courses for BScAHN (Dietetics) and electives plus the following required internship placements.

NUTR 4501	Administrative Internship	one unit
NUTR 4502	Clinical Internship	one unit
NUTR 4503	Community Internship	one unit

The sequences listed below for dietetics will usually be followed:

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term	Academic Term	Related Work Experience
2	Academic Term	Academic Term	Related Work Experience
3	Academic Term	Academic Term	Internship Term
4	Academic Term	Academic Term	Internship Term
5	Internship Term		

### Nutrition (20 units)

#### Required Courses for BScAHN (Nutrition) (9 ½ units)

NUTR 1102	Introductory Foods: Plant Origin	half unit
NUTR 1103	Introductory Foods: Animal Origin	half unit
NUTR 1209	Introductory Nutrition: Macronutrients	half unit
NUTR 1210	Introductory Nutrition: Micronutrients	half unit
NUTR 2324	Nutrition Through the Life Cycle	half unit
NUTR 3204	Food Processing	half unit
NUTR 3313	Research Methods in Nutrition & Dietetics	half unit
NUTR 3326	Ecological Perspectives of Food	half unit
NUTR 4406	Seminar in Nutrition	half unit
CHEM 1011	General Chemistry I	half unit
CHEM 1012	General Chemistry II	half unit
CHEM 2401	Organic Chemistry I	half unit
CHEM 3501/BIOL 3501	Introductory Biochemistry	half unit
CHEM 3502/BIOL 3502	Intermediary Metabolism	half unit
BIOL 2202	Microbiology	half unit
BIOL 2205	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	half unit
BIOL 2206	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to Probability and Statistics II	half unit

#### Nutrition (1 ½ units)

NUTR 3000 and 4000 courses (in addition to those listed above), with exclusion of NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503.

*Required Arts and/or Science courses (2 units)*  
in addition to those listed above

#### Electives (7 units)

Students are encouraged to consult with their advisor to ensure electives are chosen to benefit their career goals.

### Honours Degree

Students wishing to obtain an honours degree must make formal application through the Department chairperson by May 1 of the third year of the program or after the completion of 15 units. Students are encouraged to apply earlier in the program so that the appropriate course can be selected.

Minimum requirements for acceptance into the honours are a GPA of 3.0 in 10 of the required academic units completed and a grade of at least C- in each of these units.

A BScAHN (Honours (Nutrition or Dietetics) requires:

1. Fulfilment of all the requirements of the 20-unit undergraduate degree including completion of NUTR 4499.
2. A core consisting of at least one full unit from each of the groups A, B, C, D listed under general regulations for degrees listed on page 78.
3. A GPA of 3.0 or higher in 10 units of required BScAHN courses with a minimum grade of C- in each of these courses. In addition, students must obtain a GPA of 3.0 in all courses counted towards the degree beyond the first five units taken.
4. A BScAHN (Honours) (Dietetics with Integrated Internship Education) requires fulfilment of all the requirements of the 23 unit undergraduate degree, including successful completion of NUTR 4499 and the three required internship courses (NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503). Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 3.0 in 10 units of required academic units completed with a grade of at least C- in each of these units.

Note: Internship courses (NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

First class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or higher in 10 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first five units taken.

### Minor

#### Science Minor

Students in a Bachelor of Science program may complete a science minor in applied human nutrition by completing three units from the following courses:

NUTR 1102	Introductory Foods: Plant Origin	half unit
NUTR 1103	Introductory Foods: Animal Origin	half unit
NUTR 1209	Introductory Nutrition: Macronutrients	half unit
NUTR 1210	Introductory Nutrition: Micronutrients	half unit
NUTR 3204	Food Processing	half unit
NUTR 3325	Nutrition and Metabolism	half unit
NUTR 4400	Food Product Development	half unit
NUTR 4408	Medical Nutrition Therapy I	half unit
NUTR 4409	Medical Nutrition Therapy II	half unit

Please note that any of the courses listed under the science minor may be used to fulfill natural science requirements as specified on page 78 but may not be counted as professional electives.

#### Professional Minor

Students in a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science program may complete a professional minor in applied human nutrition by completing three units selected from the following courses:

NUTR 1102	Introductory Foods: Plant Origin	half unit
NUTR 1103	Introductory Foods: Animal Origin	half unit
NUTR 1106	Nutrition and Lifestyle	half unit
NUTR 1209	Introductory Nutrition: Macronutrients	half unit
NUTR 1210	Introductory Nutrition: Micronutrients	half unit
NUTR 2205	Dietary Supplements and Herbal Remedies	half unit
NUTR 2240	Nutrition, Health and Safety for the Developing Child and Adolescent	half unit



NUTR 2300	Nutrition for Fitness and Sport	half unit
NUTR 2324	Nutrition During the Life Cycle	half unit
NUTR 3315	Food Production Management	half unit
NUTR 3204	Food Processing	half unit
NUTR 3326	Ecological Perspectives of Food	half unit
NUTR 3330	Food and Nutrition for Successful Aging	half unit
NUTR 4414	Nutrition Education in the Community	half unit
NUTR 4417	Management and Revenue Generation in Nutrition and Food Services	half unit

## Bachelor of Business Administration

The objective of the Bachelor of Business Administration program is to provide specialized education in the principles and the practices of management for the effective operation of the business organization. Courses are offered on campus and at a distance.

The degree may be completed through distance learning on a full-time or part-time basis. Distance options include televised, video cassette and online delivery. For more information on each of these options, refer to page 220.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to pages 24 and 26.

### Admission of Mature Students

Please read the Mature Admissions Policy on page 30 carefully. Mature students intending to apply to the program should complete the following two units to be considered: BUSI 1112, one half unit of humanities elective and one unit from arts and science courses.

### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

Mount Saint Vincent University recognizes learning that applicants have acquired through institutes, corporate and/or on-the-job training programs and educational settings not normally eligible for transfer credit. Refer to page 30 for policies regarding challenge for credit and prior learning assessment.

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of four units of directed/independent/research studies courses in a 20-unit degree, with no more than two units in any single discipline.

### Requirements for Graduation

#### General Requirements

Successful completion of 20 units, or 23 units if the co-operative education option is chosen, is required for this program.

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration (General) students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in eight units of coursework including all required business courses.

#### Concentration

In order to graduate with a concentration, students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in eight units of required business coursework including the four units for the concentration.

#### Major

In order to graduate with a major in business, students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in eight units of required business coursework including the six units required for the major.

Note: Co-operative Education Work Term courses (BUSI 1188, 2288 and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

## Program

### *Required Courses (9 ½ units)*

BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
BUSI 2214	Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations	half unit
BUSI 2215	Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structure and culture	half unit
BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting I	half unit
BUSI 2222	Introductory Accounting II	half unit
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing	half unit
BUSI 2231	Applied Marketing	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to Probability and Statistics II	half unit
BUSI 2255	Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations	half unit
BUSI 2259	Legal Aspects of Business	half unit
BUSI 3308	Production and Operations Management	half unit
BUSI 3311 or	Small Business Management	half unit
BUSI 3312	International Business Management	half unit
BUSI 3320	Managerial Accounting	half unit
BUSI 3360	Finance I	half unit
BUSI 3361	Finance II	half unit
BUSI 4400	Business Policy	half unit
ECON 1101	Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102	Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit

### *Business, Tourism and Hospitality Management and Economics Electives (4 units)*

#### *Arts and Science Electives (3 ½ units)*

Two units must be above the 1000 level. No more than three units of any discipline may be counted. With the chair's prior written approval, a student may replace no more than one-half unit of arts and science electives with one-half unit of professional electives. Economics courses do not count as arts and science electives.

#### *Humanities Elective (½ unit)*

(See Group D, Humanities listing in the Bachelor or Arts degree program, page 78)

#### *Free Electives (2 ½ units)*

These units may be taken in any area. Students may also use their free electives as an arts and/or science elective.

## **Bachelor of Business Administration-General**

Students who graduate from the Bachelor of Business Administration without a concentration or major will graduate with a general Bachelor of Business Administration. In order to graduate with a general Bachelor of Business Administration students must attain a GPA of 2.0 or higher in eight units of coursework including all required Business courses.

## **Bachelor of Business Administration with a Concentration**

Students may complete a Bachelor of Business Administration with a concentration in accounting, economics, finance, management, marketing or tourism and hospitality management. A concentration requires four units of coursework from the courses listed below in the area of the

concentration. In order to graduate with a concentration, students must attain a GPA of 2.0 or higher in eight units of required business coursework including the four units required for the concentration.

### Accounting:

BUSI 2221, 2222, 3320, 3324, 3325, 3326, 3343, 4415, 4423, 4424, 4425, 4428, 4463 and 4465

### Economics:

ECON 1101, 1102, and three additional Economics units

### Finance:

BUSI 2060, 2263, 3324, 3360, 3361, 4408, 4409, 4461, 4463, 4464, 4465, 4466, ECON 2311, 3305

### Management:

BUSI 2202, 2208, 2214, 2215, 3305, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3312, 3313, 3314, 3316, 4407, 4410, 4412, 4415, 4416, 4417, 4419, 4446 and THMT 2225, 3321, 3322 and 3323

### Marketing:

BUSI 2230, 2231, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3336, 3337, 3338, 4430, 4432, 4433, and 4434 (BUSI 3331, 4430 and 4434 are required)

### Tourism and Hospitality Management:

THMT 1101, 1116, 2216, 3321, THMT electives (1.0 unit at the 2000 level or above), THMT electives (1.0 unit at the 4000 level).

## **Bachelor of Business Administration with a Major**

Students may complete a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting, finance, management or marketing. A major requires successful completion of six units of coursework in the area of the major as listed below. Students who declare a major may also complete a minor in one other area. In order to graduate with a major in Business Administration students must attain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in eight units of required business coursework including the six units required for the major.

### Accounting:

BUSI 2221, 2222, 3320, 3324, 3325, 3326, 3343, 4415, 4423, 4424, 4425, 4428, 4463 and 4465

Students must complete a minimum of one unit at the 4000 level.

### Finance:

BUSI 2060, 2263, 3324, 3360, 3361, 4408, 4409, 4461, 4463, 4464, 4465, 4466, ECON 2311, 3305

### Management:

BUSI 2202, 2208, 2214, 2215, 3305, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3312, 3313, 3314, 3316, 4407, 4410, 4412, 4415, 4416, 4417, 4419, 4446 and THMT 2225, 3321, 3322 and 3323. Students must complete a minimum of one unit at the 4000 level.

### Marketing:

BUSI 2230, 2231, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3336, 3337, 3338, 4430, 4432, 4433, and 4434. Students must complete BUSI 3331, 4430 and 4434.

## **Minors**

Students may complete a minor in business administration in accounting, finance, management or marketing. A minor requires completion of three units of coursework in the area of the minor as listed below.

### Accounting:

BUSI 2221, 2222, either BUSI 3325 or BUSI 3326, and

1 ½ units of accounting electives

**Finance:**

BUSI 3360, 3361 and 2 units from BUSI 2060, 2263, 3324, 4408, 4409, 4461, 4463, 4464, 4465, 4466, ECON 2311, 3305

**Management:**

BUSI 2214, 2215 and 2 units of management electives, one unit of which must be above the 2000 level

**Marketing:**

BUSI 2230, 2231, 3331, 4430 and 1 unit of marketing electives

**Concentration in French**

Business administration students have the opportunity to pursue a concentration in French, comprising three units of French language courses. These may not include FREN 1101 or 1102.

**Concentration in Spanish**

Business administration students have the opportunity to pursue a concentration in Spanish, comprising three units of Spanish language courses. The three units are SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302. Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

**Co-operative Education Option**

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a 23-unit degree in business administration with the co-operative education option. The Bachelor of Business Administration (Co-operative Education) degree is accredited by the Canadian Association for Co-operative Education (CAFCE). Students complete all required coursework for the Bachelor of Business Administration and in addition must complete BUSI 1188, 2288 and 3388.

Co-operative education option involves a sequencing of normal academic semesters and three four-month co-op terms. Students complete the normal academic sequence for their first 7 ½ - 10 units of study. For the remainder of the program, co-op terms and academic semesters alternate. Co-op students usually graduate one semester later than traditional students. The following schedule depicts the typical Bachelor of Business Administration Co-operative Education program.

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Free
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 1
3	Academic Term 5	Co-op Term 2	Academic Term 6
4	Co-op Term 3	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8

By integrating academic study with three co-op terms, students will have an opportunity to determine career goals; gain practical knowledge and experience; develop confidence,

maturity and human relations skills; apply academic material to practical working situations; generate employment contacts and provide financial assistance to meet educational expenses.

Co-op terms are available in the areas of accounting, management, marketing, and finance. Students must satisfactorily complete the three co-op terms in order to receive the Bachelor of Business Administration (Co-operative Education) degree. Students completing fewer than three co-op terms and completing the academic requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree will receive a Bachelor of Business Administration degree with transcript notation of their completed co-op terms.

**Program Standards:**

Before the first co-op work term, students must meet these prerequisites:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic semester prior to the job search process\*
2. normally completion of 10 units of credit
3. successful completion of BUSI 2214, BUSI 2221, BUSI 2230, and ECON 1101

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the Department Chair who may approve admission.

There are three possible grades for co-op terms:

- P Pass. Student continues academic study.  
NCR No credit, repeat. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.  
F Fail. A failing grade in a co-op term results in dismissal from the program.

For additional information and admission requirements, refer to the co-operative education section on page 105.

**Honours Degree**

Students wishing to complete an honours degree must make formal application to the Department Chair after successful completion of 12 ½ units. Admissions to the honours program are approved by the Honours Committee of the Department of Business Administration. Students must have a GPA of 3.0 in required courses to be considered for admission and must have completed MATH 2208 and 2209 and either BUSI 4430 or THMT 3312. Acceptance is contingent upon the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis.

Students must fulfill the following requirements for the honours degree in business administration:

1. a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 12 ½ units in business administration and tourism and hospitality management including BUSI 4499.
2. a concentration or major in one area as approved by the Department. The area of concentration must include at least one unit at the 4000 level in addition to the honours thesis.
3. a core, consisting of at least one unit from each of the groups, A, B, C, and D listed under general regulations for honours degrees on page 78.

4. a GPA of 3.0 or higher in 10 of the required honours units including all courses required for the concentration or major, with a grade of at least C- in each of these units; in addition, students must achieve a minimum grade of B- in BUSI 4499 and an overall GPA of 3.0 or more must be obtained in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first five units taken.

Note: Co-operative Education Work Term courses (BUSI 1188, 2288, and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

First class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or higher in 10 units of the required honours units and with no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first five units taken.

### Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Business Administration may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

### Minor

Students in a major or an advanced major Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science advanced major may complete a professional minor in business administration by completing three full units from the following selection of courses:

BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration
BUSI 2214	Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations
BUSI 2215	Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structure and culture
BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting I
BUSI 2222	Introductory Accounting II
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing
BUSI 2231	Applied Marketing
BUSI 2255	Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations
BUSI 2258	Fundamentals of Law
BUSI 2259	Legal Aspects of Business
BUSI 3308	Production and Operations Management
BUSI 3312	International Business Management
BUSI 3313	Human Resource Management
BUSI 3314	Labour Relations
BUSI 3316	Organizational Topics
BUSI 3320	Managerial Accounting
BUSI 3324	Taxation
BUSI 3325	Intermediate Accounting: Assets
BUSI 3326	Intermediate Accounting: Equities & Special Topics
BUSI 3331	Consumer Behaviour
BUSI 3332	Retailing Management
BUSI 3333	Advertising: Theory and Practice
BUSI 3334	Sales Management
BUSI 3336	Direct Marketing
BUSI 3337	Services Marketing
BUSI 3343	Auditing
BUSI 3360	Finance I
BUSI 3361	Finance II
BUSI 4407	Managing Diversity: Gender and Other Issues

### Professional Exemptions

1. The Atlantic School of Chartered Accountancy (ASCA) has authorized exemptions for Mount Saint Vincent University students entering the CA program. A copy of the authorized exemptions can be obtained from the ASCA office in Halifax.  
Exemptions are granted for courses in which the standards and content are equivalent to course modules in the CA program. Acceptable standards must have been obtained by written examination. A course mark of C- is required to obtain an exemption for core courses in the ASCA program.
2. The Certified General Accountants Association, Atlantic Region, has authorized exemptions for Mount Saint Vincent University students entering the CGA program. A copy of the authorized exemptions may be obtained from the CGA office in Halifax.  
Exemptions are granted for courses in which the standards and content are equivalent to course modules in the CGA program. Acceptable standards must have been obtained by written examination. A course mark of C is required to obtain an exemption for a CGA course.
3. The Society of Management Accountants of Nova Scotia has established an exemption policy for courses taken at Mount Saint Vincent University and reviews that policy annually. Students may obtain copies of the policy by contacting the SMA office in Halifax.  
As a general rule, exemptions will be granted for degree credit courses in accounting, finance, and management in which the student has achieved a standing of one grade above the minimum passing grade.
4. The Institute of Canadian Bankers Eastern Region has established an exemption policy for courses taken at Mount Saint Vincent University. Students may obtain information on equivalencies by contacting the ICB regional office in Halifax. A university grade of D or over is required to be considered as equivalent to an ICB pass and a university GPA of 3.5 or over is required for honours.
5. The Insurance Institute of Canada has authorized exemptions for Mount Saint Vincent University students in the following courses:  

BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration
BUSI 2258	Fundamentals of Law
BUSI 2259	Legal Aspects of Business
BUSI 3316	Organizational Topics
BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting I
BUSI 2222	Introductory Accounting II
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing
BUSI 2231	Applied Marketing
BUSI 2255	Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations
BUSI 3313	Human Resource Management
BUSI 3314	Labour Relations
BUSI 3320	Managerial Accounting
BUSI 3331	Consumer Behaviour
BUSI 3334	Sales Management
BUSI 3360	Finance I
BUSI 3361	Finance II
BUSI 4400	Business Policy

BUSI 4415 Management Information Systems  
CMPS 1024/  
INTE 1024 Information Technology Fundamentals  
ECON 1101 Introduction to Microeconomics  
ECON 1102 Introduction to Macroeconomics  
ECON 2201 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory  
ECON 2210 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory  
MATH 2208 Introduction to Probability and Statistics I  
MATH 2209 Introduction to Probability and Statistics II

6. The Purchasing Management Association of Canada (PMAC) has a well-established professional development program that leads to the designation, Certified Professional Purchaser. For more details about the program and possible exemptions, contact the Department of Business Administration.
7. The Association of Administrative Assistants has authorized exemptions for Mount students entering the Qualified Administrative Assistant Program in the following courses:
  - BUSI 1112 Introduction to Business Administration
  - BUSI 2214 Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations
  - BUSI 2231 Management Functions: Organizing and Directing
  - BUSI 2221 Introductory Accounting I
  - BUSI 2222 Introductory Accounting II
  - BUSI 2230 Principles of Marketing
  - BUSI 3313 Human Resource Management
  - BUSI 2257 Legal Aspects of Tourism Services
  - BUSI 4407 Managing Diversity: Gender and Other Issues
  - ECON 1101 Introduction to Microeconomics
  - ECON 1102 Introduction to Macroeconomics
  - BUSI 2202/
  - THMT 2202 Communications Management

## Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study)

The Child and Youth Study program prepares students for careers in a wide variety of programs and services for children, youth and families. Students will normally focus on early childhood/child care administration or disability/special needs or youth care, but may take courses related to more than one area. All students should seek advice on course selection from their department advisor.

Students interested in teaching can apply for admission to Bachelor of Education (Elementary) programs upon completion of the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study). These students should seek advice on choice of electives.

Selected courses are available via distance learning.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to pages 24 and 27.

### Transfer Requirements

In order to transfer into the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study) program from another university program, students must have maintained a GPA of 2.0 in their previous five units at university.

### General Requirements

The Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study) degree requires successful completion of 22 ½ units, including the successful completion of 2 units of supervised practicum and CHYS 3370.

Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in eight units of required coursework including the 7 units of required professional coursework and PSYC 2221 and 2222.

Note: Practicum courses (CHYS 2251, 3351, 3352 and 4451) and CHYS 3370 cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

### Program

Students must complete the following courses. Students should note the prerequisite courses for these required courses. All students should schedule the program in consultation with an academic advisor.

#### *Required Professional Studies Courses (9 ½ units; including 2 units of Practicum)*

CHYS 1110	Introduction to Child and Youth Care	half unit
CHYS 1120	Essentials of Child and Youth Care Practice	half unit
CHYS 2208	Guiding Young Children's Learning, Development and Behaviour	half unit
CHYS 2209	Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education	half unit
CHYS 2211	Research Methods in Child and Youth Study	half unit
CHYS 2251	Practicum I: Preschool	half unit
CHYS 3301	Issues in Programs for Children With Special Needs and their Families	half unit
CHYS 3312	Play, Recreation and Development	half unit
CHYS 3327/		
FSGN 3327	Interpersonal Communication Skills	half unit
CHYS 3351	Practicum II	half unit
CHYS 3352	Practicum III	half unit
CHYS 3370	Professional Training and Development	half unit

CHYS 4416	Cultural Perspectives on Childhood and Adolescence	half unit	<i>Child and Youth Study Practicum</i>
CHYS 4421	Seminar in Child and Youth Research	half unit	
CHYS 4451	Practicum IV	half unit	
NUTR 2240	Nutrition, Health and Safety for the Developing Child and Adolescent	half unit	

A minimum of one and one-half units from:

CHYS 3320	Youth Care: Theory and Issues	half unit
CHYS 4402	Program Development for Children with Special Needs and Their Families	half unit
CHYS 4407	Methods in Program Development and Administration	half unit
CHYS 4418	Infant Development for Caregivers	half unit
CHYS 4419	Directed Study	half unit
CHYS 4420	Youth Care: Approaches and Program Development	half unit
CHYS 4422	Early Intervention: Theory and Practice	half unit
CHYS 4423	Psychosocial Care of Children, Youth and Families in Health Care Settings	half unit

CHYS 4429 Special Topics in Child and Youth Study half unit  
or

CHYS 4439 Special Topics in Child and Youth Study half unit

CHYS 4499 Honours Thesis one unit

*Required Arts and Science Courses (8 ½ units)*

BIOL 1114 Human Development and Genetics half unit  
One unit of English one unit  
One unit of History one unit

MATH 2208 Introduction to  
Probability and Statistics I half unit

MATH 2209 Introduction to  
Probability and Statistics II half unit

PSYC 1110 Introduction to Psychology  
as a Natural Science half unit

PSYC 1120 Introduction to Psychology  
as a Social Science half unit

PSYC 2221 Developmental Psychology I half unit

PSYC 2222 Developmental Psychology II half unit

SOAN 1101 Introduction to  
Sociology and Anthropology one unit

SOAN 2222 The Family Life Cycle half unit

One-half unit of Sociology half unit

PSYC 3310 Cognitive Development half unit

or

PSYC 3311 Language Development half unit

One half unit from:

PSYC 3313 Social and Emotional Development half unit

PSYC 3315 Personality Development half unit

PSYC 3319 Adolescent Development half unit

PSYC 4410 Childhood Psychopathology half unit

*Electives (4 ½ units)*

A minimum of 3 units must be arts or science electives  
with at least one unit of arts and science electives at the 2000  
level or above. Students should consult with their faculty  
advisor to determine appropriate electives.

Practicum is restricted to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Applied Arts (CYS) degree. Students complete supervised practicum placements in a variety of community-based programs and services for children, youth and families. These practica are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays during the fall and winter academic terms, or as four-week block placements (Monday to Friday) during Summer School I. Students may not enrol in other daytime classes on practica days. Students on academic probation will not be permitted to take practicum. Students who fail to complete any practicum successfully will not be permitted to continue in the program.

#### *Child Abuse Register and Criminal Record Checks*

In accordance with the requirements of the Department of Community Services, all students are required to undergo a check through the Child Abuse Register prior to their first practicum placement. Many placements also require students to complete Criminal Record Checks. Arrangements will be made for students to complete these checks during their first year. Students are also required to complete first aid/CPR certification in their first year.

#### **Honours Degree**

Students wishing to obtain an honours degree must make formal application through the department chairperson by May 1 of the third year of the program or after the completion of 15 units.

Minimum requirements for acceptance into the honours degree are a GPA of 3.0 in 10 of the required academic units listed in the first three years of the program with a grade of at least C- in each of these units.

The Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child & Youth Study)

Honours requires:

1. fulfilment of all the requirements of the 22 ½ unit undergraduate degree including completion of CHYS 4499.
2. a core consisting of at least one unit from each of the groups A, B, C, D listed under general regulations for degrees on page 78.
3. a GPA of 3.0 or higher in 10 units of required BAA(CYS) courses with a minimum grade of C- in each of these courses. In addition, students must obtain a GPA of 3.0 in all courses counted towards the degree beyond the first five units taken.
4. a minimum grade of B- in CHYS 4499.

Note: Practicum courses (CHYS 2251, 3351, 3352 and 4451) and CHYS 3370 cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

First class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or higher in 10 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first five units taken.

#### **Honours Certificate**

Students who have graduated from the Mount with a Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study) may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

#### **Minor**

A minor in child and youth study will consist of:

CHYS 1110 Introduction to Child and Youth Care      half unit  
Plus two and one-half units of CHYS courses.

A maximum of one unit from the following courses may be counted towards the minor in lieu of one unit of CHYS courses:

SOAN 2222

NUTR 2240

PSYC 3310, 3311, 3313, 3315, 3319, 4410

Students should consult with the Department of Child and Youth Study prior to selecting courses towards the minor.

The following courses may not be counted towards the minor: CHYS 1120, 2211, 2251, 3351, 3352, 3370, 4451, 4410, 4412, 4413, 4414, 4415.

Students must meet the prerequisites for all courses. All CHYS courses apart from CHYS 1110 and all PSYC courses have a minimum prerequisite of PSYC 1110, 1120, 2221, 2222. PSYC 2221 may be taken concurrently with either CHYS 2208 or 2209 with permission of the instructor.

## Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology)

The Family Studies and Gerontology program offers two options: (1) Gerontology, which focuses study on issues related to aging, and (2) Family Studies, which encompasses a study of individuals and families across the life course. Students are prepared for a variety of careers in the social welfare and family support sectors which focus on prevention, support and community development. For example, graduates of this program are employed in family resource centres, transition houses, senior centres, long-term care facilities, and government departments which develop programs and policies related to issues associated with families across the life course.

A Certificate in Gerontology is intended for persons who are currently working in the field of aging.

### Admission

**New students will not be admitted to this program for the 2008-2009 academic year.**

Please refer to pages 24 and 27. Students who have not completed grade XII may be required to take necessary prerequisite courses, e.g., MATH 0020, prior to admission.

### Admission of Mature Students

Please read the Mature Admissions Policy on page 30 carefully. Entrants under the mature admission policy are not admitted to a degree program until they have completed three units of coursework. Students wishing to enter gerontology or family studies should consult with the department upon entry to the University to plan their sequence of courses.

### Transfer Students

Please refer to page 27. In order to transfer into the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology) program from other university programs, students must have maintained a GPA of 2.0 in their previous five units at university. While every effort will be made to accommodate transfer students into the program, students should realize that because professional programs are highly structured and require coursework to be taken in specified sequence, extended time may be needed to complete degree requirements. Students are urged to contact the department as early as possible if a transfer is contemplated.

### General Requirements

The Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology) degree requires successful completion of 21 required units including one unit of supervised practicum. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in eight units of FSGN required coursework.

Note: Practicum courses (FSGN 3350 and 4450) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

### Program

Students must complete the following courses. Please note all prerequisites.

#### *Required Courses for both Family Studies and Gerontology Options (10 ½ units)*

FSGN 1100 Introduction to Perspectives on Family Studies and Gerontology I half unit

FSGN 1101	Introduction to Perspectives on Family Studies and Gerontology II	half unit
FSGN 2312	Dynamics of Family Relationships	half unit
FSGN 2220/ PSYC 2220	Psychology of Adulthood and Aging	half unit
FSGN 3313	Research Methods in Family Studies and Gerontology	half unit
FSGN 3319	Program Development and Community Services	half unit
FSGN 3327	Interpersonal Communication Skills	half unit
FSGN 3342	Advocacy: Structural and Personal Processes	half unit
FSGN 3350	Practicum I	half unit
FSGN 4433	Policies on Families and Aging	half unit
FSGN 4434	Social and Family Theories	half unit
FSGN 4400	Ethical issues in Family Studies and Gerontology	half unit
FSGN 4450	Practicum II	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability & Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to Probability & Statistics II	half unit
NUTR 1106	Nutrition and Lifestyle	half unit
PSYC 1110	Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science	half unit
PSYC 1120	Introduction to Psychology as a Social Science	half unit
SOAN 1101	Introduction to Sociology and Anthropology	one unit
A women's studies or women's emphasis course		half unit

Students must complete their program requirements following one of these two options.

#### *Family Studies Option*

##### ► Required Courses (3 ½ units)

BIOL 1114	Human Development and Genetics	half unit
or		
BIOL 2213	Environmental Studies	half unit
FSGN 2212	Perspectives on Parent-child Relations Across the Life Course	half unit
FSGN 2315	Family Life Education	half unit
FSGN 3314	Family Violence	half unit
FSGN 3343	Family Law	half unit
FSGN 4410	Mediation and Conflict Resolution	half unit
FSGN 2202/ PHIL 2202	The Roots of Peace and Conflict	half unit

##### ► Elective Courses (7 units)

3 ½ units of elective courses will be taken from the arts & sciences. The remaining 3 ½ units must be taken from the professional areas

#### *Gerontology Option*

##### ► Required Courses (3 ½ units)

FSGN 2200	Humanistic Perspectives on Aging: An Overview	half unit
FSGN 2207	Physiological Aspects of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2208/ SOAN 2208	Cross-cultural Study of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2219/ SOAN 2219	Sociology of Aging	half unit
FSGN 3328	Communication Skills with the Elderly in Long-term Care	half unit
FSGN 3346	Social Policy in Long-term Care	half unit



FSGN 4408 Family in Later Life half unit

► Elective courses (7 units)  
3 ½ units of elective courses will be taken from the arts & sciences. The remaining 3 ½ units will be taken from professional courses.

### Teacher Certification

Students wishing to pursue admission to the Bachelor of Education program upon graduation, should consult admission requirements for that program to ensure that appropriate teachable subjects are included in their first undergraduate program.

### National Council of Family Relations (NCFR) and Family Service Canada (FSC) Certification

Students completing the family studies option will have met the course requirements for provisional certification by NCFR and FSC. Students in the gerontology option who wish to become certified by NCFR and FSC should consult the department to ensure that they have taken the necessary courses in order to meet certification requirements.

### Honours Degree

Students wishing to obtain an honours degree must make formal application through the department chairperson by May 1 of the third year of the program or upon completion of 12 ½ units.

Minimum requirements for acceptance into honours are a GPA of 3.0 in 10 of the required academic units listed in the first three years of the program and a grade of at least C- in each of these units.

The Bachelor of Applied Arts in Family Studies and Gerontology (Honours) requires:

1. fulfilment of all the requirements of the 21 unit undergraduate degree program including completion of FSGN 4499.
2. A core consisting of at least one unit from each of the groups A, B, C, D listed under general regulations for degrees on page 78.
3. A GPA of 3.0 or higher in 10 units of required FSGN coursework with a minimum grade of C- in each of these courses. In addition, students must obtain a GPA of 3.0 in all courses counted towards the degree beyond the first five units taken.
4. Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- in FSGN 4499.

Note: Practicum courses (FSGN 3350 and 4450) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

First class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or higher in 10 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first five units taken.

### Minor in Gerontology

A minor in gerontology consists of three units from:

FSGN 1100	Introduction to Perspectives on Family Studies and Gerontology I	half unit
FSGN 1101	Introduction to Perspectives on Family Studies and Gerontology II	half unit

One unit from:

FSGN 2200	Humanistic Perspectives on Aging: An Overview	half unit
FSGN 2207	Physiological Aspects of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2208	Cross-Cultural Study of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2219/ SOAN 2219	Sociology of Aging	half unit
FSGN 2220/ PSYC 2220	Psychology of Adulthood and Aging	half unit

One unit from:

FSGN 3304	Mental Health in Late Life	half unit
FSGN 3305	Women and Aging	half unit
FSGN 3306	Retirement Processes and Programs	half unit
FSGN 3327	Interpersonal Communication Skills	half unit

### Minor in Family Studies

A minor in family studies consists of three units from:

FSGN 1100	Introduction to Perspectives on Family Studies and Gerontology I	half unit
FSGN 1101	Introduction to Perspectives on Family Studies and Gerontology II	half unit

One unit from:

FSGN 2202	The Roots of Peace and Conflict	half unit
FSGN 2212	Perspectives on Parent-Child Relations Across the Life Course	half unit
FSGN 2312	Dynamics of Family Relations	half unit
FSGN 2315	Family Life Education: Principles and Practice	half unit

One unit from:

FSGN 3311	Religion, Gender and Sexualities	half unit
FSGN 3314	Family Violence Across the Life Course	half unit
FSGN 3316	Personal and Family Finance	half unit
FSGN 3319	Program Development	half unit
FSGN 3327	Interpersonal Communication Skills	half unit
FSGN 3341	Legal Status of Women	half unit
FSGN 3342	Advocacy: Structural and Personal Processes	half unit

## Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)

The objective of the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) program is to provide specialized undergraduate education in information technology and integrated office systems.

In addition to systems and information technology courses that provide essential knowledge and expertise, students will take traditional arts and business courses intended to develop management skills. Graduates will be able to perform effectively in the fields of office systems and information technology.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to pages 24 and 27. Enrolment in this program is limited and selection will be based on suitable academic background and achievement.

### Transfer Requirements

In order to transfer into the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) from another university program, students must have maintained a 2.0 GPA in their previous year at university (or most recent five units taken).

### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

Students may obtain up to five units of information technology transfer credits for relevant experience and/or courses taken through various institutes. Students wishing to obtain such credit should apply through the Registrar. If the course for which credit is being sought is comparable in content and length to the one given at this university, the student will be permitted to write a formal examination in that subject. A mark of C must be obtained before credit will be granted. A fee is charged for administering the examination and is payable before the examination is taken. Students should normally write these examinations in the first examination period after they begin courses at Mount Saint Vincent University. Students are not permitted to write challenge examinations if they have successfully completed a course for which the prerequisite was the course they wish to challenge.

Students may write challenge examinations only once and the results will be recorded on their transcript. Where the grade is C or above, the actual grade is recorded. Where the grade is below C, a notation of NC (no credit) is recorded.

### General Requirements

The Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) requires successful completion of 23 units, including three compulsory co-operative education terms. Students admitted to the practica route must complete two practica in addition to the 20 required academic units.

Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8 units of required coursework including all required information technology courses and meet all requirements for co-operative education as listed under Program Standards for Co-operative Education on page 105.

Note: Co-operative Education Work Term courses (INTE 1188, 2288, 3388) and Practica (INTE 2299 and 3399) cannot be counted towards the calculation of the GPA.

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of four units of directed/independent/research studies courses in a 20-unit degree, with no more than two units in any single discipline.

### Program

#### Required Courses (14 units)

INTE 1024/		
CMPS 1024	Information Technology Fundamentals	half unit
INTE 1135	Document Design and Preparation	half unit
INTE 1153/		
CMPS 1153	Introduction to Business Programming	half unit
INTE 1164	Introductory Business Communication	half unit
INTE 2011	Introduction to Project Management	half unit
INTE 2235	Computer System Management	half unit
INTE 2237	Introduction to Information Management	half unit
INTE 2245/		
CMPS 2245	Spreadsheet Applications	half unit
INTE 2263/		
CMPS 2263	Introduction to Web Design and Development	half unit
INTE 2264	Advanced Business Communication	half unit
INTE 2275/		
CMPS 2275	Database Applications	half unit
INTE 3340/		
CMPS 3340	Information Systems Analysis and Design	half unit
INTE 3337	Advanced Topics in Information Management	half unit
INTE 3364	Managerial Communication	half unit
INTE 3375/		
CMPS 3375	Advanced Applications Development	half unit
INTE 4425	Management of Information Technology	half unit
MATH 1130	Finite Math*	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability & Statistics I *	half unit
BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit

*Required BUSI course (half unit) at the 2000 level*

*Required arts and science courses (4 units), two of which must be at the 2000 level or above.*

\* Other mathematics courses may be taken with permission from the department

#### Information Technology/Computer Science/Business Electives (5 units)

(must be chosen in consultation with a department advisor)

These electives must be chosen to include one unit of information technology electives at the 4000 level. A partial listing of recommended courses follows:

INTE 2253/		
CMPS 2253	Advanced Business Programming	half unit
INTE 3011	Advanced Project Management	half unit
INTE 3363/		
CMPS 3363	Advanced Web Design and Development	half unit
INTE 3370	Network System Management	half unit

INTE 3390	Office Environment Planning	half unit
INTE 4400	Directed Study	half unit
INTE 4401	Directed Study	half unit
INTE 4402	Special Topics in Information Management	half unit
INTE 4437	Archives Management	half unit
INTE 4475	Client/Server Applications	half unit
INTE 4490	Instructional Methodologies for the Electronic Workplace	half unit
BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting I	half unit
BUSI 2250	Business Ethics	half unit
BUSI 3313	Human Resource Management	half unit

Due to the nature of the content of the required courses in the degree, the following courses will not be accepted for credit in the program: BUSI/THMT 2202, BUSI 2255, BUSI 3305 and PBRL 2013.

*Free elective (1 unit)*

### Co-operative Education Program

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a 23-unit applied arts degree in information technology with compulsory co-operative education. The Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) (Co-operative Education) degree is accredited by the Canadian Association for Co-operative Education (CAFCE).

Co-operative education is a process in which employers and educators co-operate in the education of students by formally integrating the student's academic program with related work experience. Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) students engage in three co-op terms, each of a four-month period. By integrating academic study with three co-op terms, students will better determine career goals; gain practical knowledge and experience; develop confidence, maturity and human relations skills; apply academic material to practical working situations; generate employment contacts; and gain financial assistance to meet educational expenses.

The co-operative education component involves a sequencing of normal academic semesters and co-op terms. Students complete the normal academic sequence for their first 10 units. For the second half of the program, there is an alternation of co-op terms and academic semesters.

The following schedule depicts the typical Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) co-operative education program:

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Free
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 1
3	Academic Term 5	Co-op Term 2	Academic Term 6
4	Co-op Term 3	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8

### Program Standards

Before the first co-op term begins, Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) students must meet these prerequisites:

1. An overall 2.0 GPA over the last two academic terms (five units), excluding the academic term immediately prior to going out on a co-op term.
2. Completion of a minimum of two units of required INTE courses, including INTE 1164 and one unit of INTE at the 2000 level or higher.

### Program Standards

Before the first co-op term begins, Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) students must meet these prerequisites:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic semester prior to the job search\*
2. normally completion of 10 units of credit
3. successful completion of a minimum of two units of required INTE courses, including INTE 1164 and one unit of INTE at the 2000 level or higher

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the Department Chair who may approve admission.

There are three possible grades for co-op terms:

- P Pass. Student continues academic study.  
NCR No credit, repeat. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.  
F Fail. A failing grade in a co-op term results in dismissal from the program.

For additional information, refer to the co-operative education section on page 105.

### Part-time Students

Part-time students are not eligible for the co-operative education program but must fulfill the requirements for the Practica Route.

### Transfer Students

Transfer students who are bringing a minimum of 7 ½ units of credit will have the option of doing three co-op terms or of entering the practica route.

### Practica Route

The practica route is intended for part-time students or students who enter the program with a minimum of 7 ½ units of transfer credits. Each practicum offers a block of industry-related work experience. Students must complete a research report undertaken in the context of the specific work environment of that practicum. After successful completion of 10 units (including 2 units of information technology courses), the student will undertake a practicum which has been approved by the department. Two practica of 560 hours each must be completed. Students must apply to the Department of Information Technology for admission to the practica route.

Course numbers and hours for each level of practica are:

INTE 2299 Practicum I	560 hours
INTE 3399 Practicum II	560 hours

The three possible grades for practica are the same as for co-op terms above.

Notes:

1. Practica and co-op terms may not be interchanged.
2. Students obtaining more than one NCR grade in a practicum will be dismissed from the information technology program.
3. Students may not challenge practica for credit.

**Minor**

Students may complete a professional minor in information technology by completing three full units from the following selection of information technology courses. A student must include 1 ½ units at the 2000 level or above.

INTE 1024/		
CMPS 1024	Information Technology Fundamentals	half unit
INTE 1135	Document Design and Preparation	half unit
INTE 1153/		
CMPS 1153	Introduction to Business Programming	half unit
INTE 1164	Introductory Business Communication	half unit
INTE 2011	Introduction to Project Management	half unit
INTE 2235	Computer System Management	half unit
INTE 2237	Introduction to Information Management	half unit
INTE 2245/		
CMPS 2245	Spreadsheet Applications	half unit
INTE 2253/		
CMPS 2253	Advanced Business Programming	half unit
INTE 2263/		
CMPS 2263	Introduction to Web Design and Development	half unit
INTE 2264	Advanced Business Communication	half unit
INTE 2275/		
CMPS 2275	Database Applications	half unit

## Bachelor of Public Relations

The Public Relations Program is designed to answer the need for university-educated public relations professionals in Canada. Students receive instruction in a variety of liberal arts subjects, communication techniques, public relations theories, practices and management. Graduates are qualified to take up positions in public relations, public affairs and information services in business, government, media, educational and non-profit institutions and consulting firms.

Selected courses are available via distance learning.

**All students must seek academic advising once admitted to the program. The public relations department has a prescribed sequence of courses that must be followed.**

**Note: Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Public Relations prior to September 2001 should consult with the department regarding the requirements for completion of their program.**

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to pages 24 and 27. Enrolment in this program is limited and selection is based on suitable academic background and achievement.

### Transfer Requirements

1. Nova Scotia grade XII (senior matriculation) university preparatory diploma or equivalent;
2. grade XII academic or advanced mathematics and English or a university equivalent;
3. an overall average well above the minimum requirements of 65 percent (GPA of 2.0) with no mark below 60 percent (D).

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of four units of directed/independent/research studies courses in a 23-unit degree, with no more than two units in any single discipline.

### Course Failure

Normally, a student may repeat a failed course in the Bachelor of Public Relations program only once.

### General Requirements

The Bachelor of Public Relations requires successful completion of 23 units including three compulsory co-operative education terms.

Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8 units of required coursework including all required public relations courses and meet all requirements for co-operative education listed under Program Standards for Co-operative Education on page 105.

Note: Co-operative education work term courses (PBRL 1188, 2288 and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

### Program

The Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) program is designed as a full-time study program. Co-operative education requires a student to be enrolled full-time before and after each co-op term. Full-time enrolment is defined as one and one-half units of credit per semester. A student who commences the program on a part-time basis must be prepared to enrol full-time (one and one-half units per semester) the semester prior to her/his first co-op term and must complete the program as a full-time student. Students are expected to maintain a portfolio of work completed during the public relations degree program.

#### *Required Courses (16 units)*

PBRL 1010	Foundations of Public Relations	half unit
PBRL 1188	Co-op Term I	one unit
PBRL 2012	Public Relations Writing: Theory and Practice	half unit
PBRL 2013	Communication: Theory and Practice	half unit
PBRL 2014	Organizational Context of Public Relations	half unit
PBRL 2015	Audiovisual Communications	half unit
PBRL 2288	Co-op Term II	one unit
PBRL 3012	Persuasive Public Relations Writing	half unit
PBRL 3013	Mass Media and Public Opinion	half unit
PBRL 3014	Managing Organizational Public Relations	half unit
PBRL 3016	Research Methods in Public Relations	half unit
PBRL 3022	Text-Based Media: Theory and Practice	half unit
PBRL 3388	Co-op Term III	one unit
PBRL 4014	Advanced Public Relations Management	half unit
PBRL 4015	Media Relations	half unit
PBRL 4017	Public Relations Ethics	half unit
PBRL 4019	Crisis Communication Management	half unit
PBRL 4101	Employee Relations	half unit
PBRL 4107	Advanced Public Relations Writing	half unit
PBRL 2211/		
COMM 2211	Introduction to Public Speaking	half unit
SOAN 1101	Introduction to Sociology and Anthropology	one unit
PSYC 1110	Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science	half unit
PSYC 1120	Introduction Psychology as a Social Science	half unit
BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing	half unit
ECON 1101	Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102	Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
WRIT 1120	Writing Theory and Practice	half unit

#### *English (1 ½ units)*

Students are required to complete 1 ½ units of English with at least one unit at the 2000 level or higher.

WRIT courses may not be counted toward the English requirement.

Students may not take ENGL/WRIT 2220 for credit toward the Bachelor of Public Relations.

Students may not count WRIT 2222, 3331 or 3332 toward the two units of English requirement. WRIT 2222 may be counted in lieu of a professional elective.

#### *Modern Language (1 unit)*

Students are required to complete one full unit of a modern language, e.g. French, Spanish, or German.

#### *Women's Studies/Emphasis (½ unit)*

Students are required to complete one-half unit of women's studies/women's emphasis course.

#### *Professional Electives (1 ½ units)*

Students are required to complete an additional 1 ½ units of courses above the 1000 level from the professional or the applied arts disciplines, for example: public relations, business administration, information technology, family studies and gerontology. (BUSI/THMT 2202 may not be used to meet the requirement of a professional elective at the 2000 level.)

#### *Electives (2 units)*

#### **Co-operative Education**

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a 23-unit Bachelor of Public Relations degree with compulsory co-operative education. The Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) degree is accredited by the Canadian Association for Co-operative Education (CAFCE).

Co-operative education is a process in which employers and educators co-operate in the education of students by formally integrating the student's academic program with related work experience. All students must complete three alternate co-op terms off-campus with government agencies, non-profit institutions and corporations. Studies show that co-operative education enhances the student's academic performance and facilitates the student's transition to the workplace upon graduation.

The co-operative education component involves a sequencing of normal academic semesters and co-op terms. Students complete the normal academic sequence for their first ten units if entering the Bachelor of Public Relations Co-operative Education degree directly from high school. Students admitted to the Bachelor of Public Relations Co-operative Education degree with sufficient transfer credits complete the normal academic sequence for their first five units. For the second half of the program, there is an alternation of co-op terms and academic semesters.

The following schedule depicts the typical Bachelor of Public Relations Co-operative Education program:

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Free
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 1
3	Academic Term 5	Co-op Term 2	Academic Term 6
4	Co-op Term 3	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8

#### *Program Standards*

Students entering the program with considerable professional public relations work experience may use the current university regulations regarding Challenge for Credit. Once admitted to the program, students considering this option must consult the academic department to determine eligibility.

Before the first co-op work term, students must meet these prerequisites:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic semester prior to the job search\*
2. normally completion of 10 units of credit
3. successful completion of PBRL 2013, 2014, 2015, and 3012

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the Department Chair who may approve admission.

There are three possible grades for co-op terms:

- P Pass. Student continues academic study.  
NCR No credit, repeat. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.  
F Fail. A failing grade in a co-op term results in dismissal from the program.

For additional information, refer to the co-operative education section on page 105.

### Concentration in French

Public relations students have the opportunity to pursue a Concentration in French, comprising three units of French language courses. These may not include FREN 1101 and 1102.

### Concentration in Spanish

Public relations students have the opportunity to pursue a concentration in Spanish, comprising three units of Spanish language courses. The three units are SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302. Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

## Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management

The Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management program is designed to answer the need for university-educated professionals in the tourism and hospitality fields. The program builds on the strengths of a business education and integrates the theories of tourism development and hospitality management to give the graduate an understanding of the key areas of the industry.

Courses are offered on campus and at a distance. Courses may be completed through distance learning on a full-time or part-time basis. Distance options include televised, video cassette and online delivery. For more information on each of these options, refer to page 220. Students should seek academic advising from the department to plan their program.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to pages 24 and 27. Enrolment in this program is limited and selection will be based on suitable academic background and achievement.

### Admission of Mature Students

Please read the Mature Admissions Policy on page 30 carefully. Mature students intending to apply to the program should complete the following two courses to be considered: BUSI 1112, one half unit of humanities elective and one unit from arts and science courses.

### Transfer Students

Given the tightly structured nature of this program, the arrangement of transfer credits is not likely to reduce the time required to complete the degree to less than three academic years. Students who wish to transfer into this program are advised to contact the University at the earliest opportunity.

### General Requirements

The Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality degree requires the successful completion of 20 units of academic coursework plus three co-operative education terms. Students admitted to the practica route must complete two practica in addition to the 20 academic units. In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8 units of required coursework including the 4 units of tourism and hospitality electives and must meet all requirements for co-operative education as listed under Program Standards for Co-operative Education on page 105.

Note: Co-operative education work term courses (THMT 1188, 2288 and 3388) and Practica (THMT 2299 and 3399) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

### Program

#### Required courses (11 units)

THMT 1101	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	half unit
ECON 1101	Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102	Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
BUSI 1112	Introduction to Business Administration	half unit
THMT 1116	Principles of Food Production and Service	half unit
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to	

	Probability and Statistics II	half unit	BUSI 4410 Small Business Consultancy	half unit
BUSI 2202/			THMT 4411 Catering Technology and Systems	half unit
THMT 2202	Communications Management	half unit	THMT 4421 Accommodation and Leisure Operations	half unit
THMT 2216	Restaurant and Food Service Management	half unit	THMT 4440 Special Topics in Hospitality Management	half unit
BUSI 2214	Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations	half unit	THMT 4446/ BUSI 4446 New Venture Creation for Business and Tourism	half unit
BUSI 2215	Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structure and culture	half unit	THMT 4490/ Directed Study or Research	half unit
BUSI 2221	Introductory Accounting I	half unit	4491	
BUSI 2222	Introductory Accounting II	half unit	BUSI 3313 Human Resource Management	half unit
BUSI 2230	Principles of Marketing	half unit	BUSI 3314 Labour Relations	half unit
BUSI 2231	Applied Marketing	half unit	BUSI 4407 Managing Diversity: Gender and Other Issues	half unit
BUSI 2255	Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations	half unit		
or			► Tourism Development	
INTE/			The three-unit concentration in tourism development must include THMT 4442, Special Topics in Tourism Management and an additional unit at the 4000 level.	
CMPS 2245	Spreadsheet Applications	half unit	Courses available for the tourism development concentration are:	
THMT 2257*	Legal Aspects of Tourism Services	half unit	THMT 2201 Alternate Forms of Tourism	half unit
THMT 3312	Research Methods Seminar for Tourism and Hospitality	half unit	THMT 2205 Geography for Tourism and Business	half unit
THMT 3221*	Hospitality Management Accounting	half unit	THMT 3305 International Travel and Tourism	half unit
THMT 3321/			THMT 3380 Tourism and Hospitality Study Tour	half unit
FSGN 3321	Facility Management	half unit	THMT 4410/	
THMT 3362*	Finance - Tourism Services	half unit	BUSI 4410 Small Business Consultancy	half unit
THMT 4409*	Strategic Management for Tourism and Hospitality	half unit	THMT 4405 Destination Planning	half unit
			THMT 4406 Destination Development	half unit
			THMT 4442 Special Topics in Tourism Management	half unit
			THMT 4446/ New Venture Creation for	
			BUSI 4446 Business and Tourism	half unit
			THMT 4490/ Directed Study or Research	half unit
			4491	
* If, in any year, these courses are not available, Tourism and Hospitality Management students may substitute BUSI 2259 for THMT 2257; BUSI 3320 for THMT 3221; BUSI 3361 for THMT 3362; and BUSI 4400 for THMT 4409				
and (for Students in the Co-operative Education Program)			<i>Arts and Science Electives (2 ½ units)</i>	
THMT 1188	Co-op Term I	one unit	Two units must be at the 2000 level or above. With the chair's prior written approval, a student may replace no more than one-half unit of arts and science electives with one-half unit of professional electives.	
THMT 2288	Co-op Term II	one unit		
THMT 3388	Co-op Term III	one unit		
<i>Tourism and Hospitality electives (4 units)</i>			<i>Humanities Elective (½ unit)</i>	
Students may complete a concentration in either hospitality management or tourism development, or they may take a mix of courses from these two areas and receive a general degree with no concentration. Students who take the general degree with no concentration must take at least 1 ½ units at the 4000 level.			(see Group D, Humanities listing in the Bachelor of Arts degree program, page 78)	
► Hospitality Management			<i>Modern Language (1 unit)</i>	
The three-unit concentration in hospitality management must include THMT 4440, Special Topics in Hospitality Management and an additional unit at the 4000 level. Courses available for the hospitality management concentration are:			Students must complete one unit of modern language preferably during their first or second year in the program.	
THMT 2225/ Design Management in			<i>Free elective (1 unit)</i>	
BUSI 2225 Business and Tourism	half unit		<b>Concentration in French</b>	
THMT 3311/			Tourism and Hospitality Management students have the opportunity to pursue a concentration in French, comprising three units of French language courses. These may not include FREN 1101 or 1102.	
BUSI 3311 Small Business Management	half unit		<b>Concentration in Spanish</b>	
THMT 3316 Food Service Management	half unit		Tourism and Hospitality Management students have the opportunity to pursue a concentration in Spanish, comprising three units of Spanish language courses. The three units are SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302. Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish	
THMT 3317 Beverage Management	half unit			
THMT 3322/				
FSGN 3322 Environment and Facility Planning	half unit			
THMT 3323 Event and Meeting Management	half unit			
THMT 4410/				

## Section 4

### Program Descriptions

Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

### Co-operative Education Program

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a 23-unit degree in tourism and hospitality management with compulsory co-operative education. The Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management (Co-operative Education) degree is accredited by the Canadian Association for Co-operative Education (CAFCE) and was the first accredited tourism co-operative education degree in Canada.

Co-operative education involves a sequencing of normal academic semesters and three co-op terms. Students complete the normal academic sequence for their first 5 units of study before beginning their first co-op term. The following schedule depicts the typical Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-operative Education program.

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug*
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Co-op Term 1
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 2
3	Academic Term 5	Academic Term 6	Co-op Term 3
4	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8	

\*Co-op terms may finish as late as mid-October. Students returning in October should seek academic advising to enrol in condensed courses.

By integrating academic study with three co-op terms, students will have an opportunity to determine career goals; gain practical knowledge and experience; develop confidence, maturity and human relations skills; apply academic material to practical working situations; generate employment contacts and provide financial assistance to meet educational expenses.

Students must consider that the co-op terms may be outside of Nova Scotia and some relocation could be required at the students' expense. Students must finish their program on an academic term, not on a co-op term.

### Program Standards

Before the first co-op work term, students must meet these prerequisites:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic semester prior to the first job search\*
2. normally completion of 5 units of credit
3. successful completion of THMT 1101

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the Department Chair who may approve admission.

There are three possible grades for co-op terms:

P Pass. Student continues academic study.

NCR No credit, repeat. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.

F Fail. A failing grade in a co-op term results in dismissal from the program.

For additional information, refer to the co-operative education section on page 105.

### Practica Route

The practica route is only for students who have university or approved hospitality program transfer credits and/or significant industry related work experience. Part-time and distance education students and students pursuing the degree via the certificate and diploma must complete the practica route rather than the co-operative education route. Full-time students who are admitted to the BTHM program with a minimum of 7 ½ units of transfer credits or full-time students with at least two years of full-time industry experience as determined by the Department may choose either the practica route or the co-operative education program. Students must apply to the department through the Co-op Office for admission to the practica route.

The practica route allows students to build on previous academic or work experience while maintaining greater flexibility in academic scheduling. Each practicum contains a block of industry-related work experience. Students must complete a project/report undertaken in the context of the specific work environment of that practicum. Students must complete two practica of 560 hours each. Practicum I should be completed after 10 units of academic credit and Practicum II should be completed after 15 units of academic credit.

Students who complete the practica route will graduate with a Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management.

Course numbers and hours for each level of practica are:

THMT 2299	Practicum I	560 hours
THMT 3399	Practicum II	560 hours

The three possible grades for practica are the same as for co-op terms on page 101. For further information contact the Co-operative Education Co-ordinator

### Notes:

1. Practica and co-op terms may not be interchanged.
2. Students obtaining more than one NCR grade on a practicum will be dismissed from the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management program.
3. Students may not challenge practica for credit.
4. Students may not transfer credit for practica.

### Honours Degree

Students wishing to complete an honours degree must make application through the Department Chair after successful completion of 12 ½ units of the BTHM program. Students must have a GPA of 3.0 or higher and have successfully completed MATH 2208 and 2209 and THMT 3312. Admissions to the honours program must be approved by the Honours Committee of the Department of Business Administration and Tourism Hospitality Management. Acceptance is contingent upon the agreement of a faculty member to supervise.

Students must fulfill the following requirements for the honours degree in tourism and hospitality management.



1. completion of 20 academic units plus three co-operative education work terms or two practica with;
2. a minimum of 12 ½ and a maximum of 14 units in tourism and hospitality management and business administration, including THMT 4499.
3. a concentration in one area as approved by the Department. The area of concentration must include at least 1 ½ units at the 4000 level in addition to the honours thesis.
4. a core, consisting of at least one unit from each of the groups A, B, C, and D listed under general regulations for honours degrees on page 78.
5. a GPA of 3.0 or higher in 10 of the honours units including all courses required in the area of concentration, with a grade of at least C- in each of these units; in addition, students must achieve a minimum grade of B- in the honours thesis and an overall GPA of 3.0 or higher in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first full five units taken.

Note; Co-operative education work term courses (THMT 1188, 2288 and 3388) and Practica (THMT 2299 and 3399) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

First class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or higher in 10 units of the required honours units and with no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first full five units taken.

#### **Honours Certificate**

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the university regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Bachelor of Education

Mount Saint Vincent University offers comprehensive Bachelor of Education programs at the elementary and secondary levels. Admission to the programs is on a competitive basis and is determined conjointly by the Admissions Office and the Faculty of Education. The University reserves the right: a) to require an extended program (pre-education courses) for candidates whose preliminary scholastic record is deemed inadequate, and b) to refuse admission to candidates lacking the necessary academic and/or personal qualifications for the teaching profession.

Mount Saint Vincent University Faculty of Education encourages applications from candidates who are from groups traditionally under-represented in the school system.

### Fellowships and Assistantships

Some assistantships are offered to students in the Bachelor of Education program each year. Contact the Faculty of Education for details.

## Elementary Education

### Admission Requirements

Decisions regarding admissibility are based on the following evidence provided by the applicant.

- Candidates must hold a bachelor's degree from a recognized university with at least 7 ½ full credits (45 semester hours) in subjects taught in the schools of Nova Scotia.
- Candidates should have completed at least one unit (six semester hours) in each of English, Canadian or local history, a pure science (with a laboratory component) and at least one-half unit (three semester hours) in mathematics including the investigation of fundamental concepts and ideas of mathematics; and a further one-half unit (three semester hours) in one of either history, geography, economics, political science or Canadian Studies; and should have courses in a range of disciplines in the humanities and sciences.
- Candidates must have completed a minimum of one-half unit in developmental psychology, child psychology, or educational psychology (EDUC 3452)

**These requirements include current Nova Scotia teacher certification requirements. Students missing some components may be considered for admission but these courses must be completed prior to graduation.**

- Candidates must normally have achieved a minimum 3.0 GPA in the last ten units of undergraduate coursework relevant to admission.
- Candidates should have demonstrable competence in educational technologies such as word processing, e-mail and the Internet.
- Candidates should have experience working with children in schools or other public, institutional or group settings.
- Candidates must complete an application form, and a Faculty of Education applicant information form. Applicants must also include two official transcripts of all previous university courses, three letters of reference, a resumé including a statement of relevant experiences, and a two-page essay written by the applicant in response to a set question. This information must be forwarded to the Admissions Office.

- Selected candidates may be invited for an interview with members of the Faculty of Education. At the time of the interview, candidates for elementary education may be required to write a competency test in basic mathematics.

### Continuation of Study

A B.Ed. Student who receives a final grade of "F" in any practicum course will not be permitted to continue in the program.

### Degree Requirements (10 units)

#### Required Courses

Students will complete the following 5 units:

EDUC 5321	Philosophy of Education	half unit
EDUC 5443	Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Reading and Language Arts	one unit
EDUC 5451	Introduction to Educational Measurement and Evaluation	half unit
EDUC 5461	Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics for the Elementary School Part I	half unit
EDUC 5462	Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics for the Elementary School Part II	half unit
EDUC 5471	Curriculum and Instruction in Science for the Elementary School Part I	half unit
EDUC 5472	Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science Part II	half unit
EDUC 5481	Curriculum and Instruction in Social Studies for the Elementary School	half unit
EDUC 5002/ NSCAD EDAR 5050	Visual Arts in the Classroom: Art	half unit

Students will complete one half unit from:

EDUC 5452	Introduction to Learners with Exceptionalities	half unit
EDUC 5453	Education of Learners with Exceptionalities in the Inclusive Classroom	half unit

Students will complete one half unit from:

EDUC 5329	Advanced Studies in Philosophy of Education	half unit
EDUC 5421	History of Canadian Education	half unit
EDUC 5422	The Evolution of Educational Theory	half unit
EDUC 5423	Introductory Philosophy of Education	half unit
EDUC 5424	Philosophical Foundations of Education	half unit
EDUC 5425	School and Society	half unit
EDUC 5426	The School as a Social System	half unit

Students will complete, in consultation with an advisor, one unit from:

EDUC 5401	Computer Uses in Education	half unit
EDUC 5403	Media, Technology and Communication in Education	half unit
EDUC 5412	Creative Arts in the Classroom: Children's Literature	half unit
EDUC 5413	Creative Arts in the Classroom: Creative Movement	half unit
EDUC 5414	Creative Arts in the Classroom: Drama	half unit
EDUC 5415	Creative Arts in the Classroom: Music	half unit
EDUC 5427	Curriculum and Instruction in Religious Education	half unit
EDUC 5428	Health Education in Elementary Schools	half unit
EDUC 5432	Teaching French in Elementary Schools	half unit
EDUC 5442	Teaching ESL in the	

Elementary Schools half unit  
 EDUC 5454 Inclusive Education half unit  
 or other approved elective

- ▶ Practicum and Associated Seminars
- Students will complete the following 3 units:
- EDUC 5490 Professional Seminar and Practicum in Elementary Schools one unit
- EDUC 5491 Principles and Practices Seminar in Elementary Education half unit
- EDUC 5492 Field Experience in Elementary Education one and one-half units

## Secondary Education

### Admission Requirements

- Candidates must hold a bachelor's degree from a recognized university with a concentration (30 semester hours/5 units minimum) in a subject taught in the schools of Nova Scotia.
- Candidates must have a separate second concentration (18 semester hours/3 units minimum) in a subject taught in the schools of Nova Scotia.
- Students must also have completed one full unit of English (if undergraduate degree is delivered in English) or one full unit of French (if undergraduate degree is delivered in French); one full unit from among math, science (excluding psychology) or computer studies; and one full unit from among Canadian Studies, history, geography, economics, political science, African Canadian Studies, Mi'kmaq Studies and philosophy.
- Candidates must have completed a minimum of one-half unit in developmental psychology, adolescent psychology or educational psychology (EDUC 3453).

**These requirements include current Nova Scotia teacher certification requirements. Students missing some components may be considered for admission but these courses must be completed prior to graduation.**

- Candidates must normally have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0 in either their major area of study or in the last ten units of undergraduate coursework relevant to admission
- Candidates should have demonstrable competence in educational technologies such as word processing, e-mail and the Internet.
- Candidates should have experience working with adolescents in schools or other public, institutional or group settings.
- Candidates must complete an application form, and a Bachelor of Education applicant information form. Applicants must also include two official transcripts of all previous university courses, three letters of reference, a resume including a statement of relevant experiences, and a two page (500 word) essay written by the applicant in response to a set question. This information must be forwarded to the Admissions Office.
- Selected candidates may be invited for an interview with members of the Faculty of Education.

### Background for Teachable Subjects

All students in the program take methods courses in two teaching areas which normally correspond to their major and minor disciplines. Adequate background in a subject area is an essential component of teacher preparation. Major and minor methods courses include English, mathematics,

science, social studies, visual arts, French and family studies, while business education is available currently as a minor method area only.

### Continuation of Study

A B.Ed. student who receives a final grade of "F" in any practicum course will not be permitted to continue in the program.

### Degree Requirements (10 units)

Curriculum Practices (2 ½ units):

Major methods area	one unit
Minor methods area	one unit
Advanced Curriculum Practice	half unit

Other Required Courses (3 ½ units):

EDUC 5321 Philosophy of Education	half unit
EDUC 5327 Social and Cultural Issues in Schooling I	half unit
EDUC 5328 Social and Cultural Issues in Schooling II	half unit
EDUC 5350 Technology in Education	half unit
EDUC 5353 Development and Exceptionality	half unit
EDUC 5354 Inclusive Classrooms for Learners with Exceptionalities in the Secondary School	half unit
EDUC 5352 Evaluating Learner Progress	half unit

Educational Foundations Elective (½ unit):

Students will complete one half unit from:

EDUC 5326 Advanced Interdisciplinary Seminar in Educational Foundations	half unit
EDUC 5329 Advanced Studies in Philosophy of Education	half unit
EDUC 5421 History of Canadian Education	half unit
EDUC 5422 The evolution of Educational Theory	half unit
EDUC 5425 School and Society	half unit
EDUC 5426 The School as a Social System	half unit

Other Educational Elective (½ unit):

Students will complete, in consultation with an advisor, one-half unit elective course (5000 level or above)

Practicum and Practicum Seminars (3 units):

EDUC 5390 Professional Seminar and Practicum in Secondary Education	one unit
EDUC 5392 Principles and Practices Seminar in Secondary Education	half unit
EDUC 5393 Field Experience in Secondary Education	1 ½ units

## Bachelor of Education in Association with Nova Scotia Teachers College

This program is available to graduates of the Nova Scotia Teachers College who have the three-year Associate of Education or its equivalent as affirmed by the college. It consists of five units, at least three of which will be arts and science courses at the 2000 level or above, and two units of electives at any level.

# Special Programs

## Co-operative Education Program

Mount Saint Vincent University is a leader among Maritime universities in providing co-operative education as an integral element of several professional degree programs. The co-operative education program at the Mount meets national quality standards and is accredited by the Canadian Association for Co-operative Education (CAFCE).

### Definition

Co-operative education provides students with the opportunity to put theory into practice by integrating the student's academic study with alternating paid co-op terms in employer organizations. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of study. Studies show that co-operative education enhances the student's academic performance and helps ease the student's transition to the workplace upon graduation.

### Growth and Progress of Co-operative Education

The first North American co-operative education program was introduced at the University of Cincinnati in 1906. In 1957 the University of Waterloo brought co-operative education to Canada. Today more than 73,000 students are enrolled in co-operative education programs at 87 post-secondary educational institutions.

### Co-operative Education Program

The co-operative education program at the Mount was established in 1979. From a single co-operative education program in business administration, co-operative education has grown to include not only the original business program but also information technology, public relations, tourism and hospitality management and the Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major (History/Information Technology).

Each co-operative education term is a minimum duration of thirteen weeks of paid experience and is related as closely as possible to the student's academic program. Co-op terms enable students to apply theoretical concepts to practical career-related situations while the practical experience gained informs the student's in-class studies. Other benefits include the opportunity to experience the student's chosen career field; the opportunity to improve job search skills including résumé-writing, handling interviews and dealing with employers; the opportunity to develop personal and professional confidence; and to earn income while learning.

### Participation

All students participating in the co-operative education program must sign the *Terms and Conditions for Co-op Students* document. This is the student's agreement to abide by the co-operative education standards, regulations and policies governing their activities on campus and in the workplace.

To graduate in the co-operative education program, students must successfully complete three co-operative education terms in their respective degree programs in addition to the normal academic requirements. Graduating students who successfully complete the co-operative education requirements will have the "co-operative education" designation on their degrees. Co-operative education students

enrolled in optional co-operative education programs who complete fewer than the required number of co-op terms will have a notation on their transcripts indicating the co-op terms completed.

In addition, all co-op students must complete the mandatory Professional Development Program which provides students with the tools to assist them in securing co-op terms and in reflecting on their co-operative education experiences. Topics include the roles of the various partners in the educational program, the job competition process, self assessment, job search, résumé and cover letter writing, interview techniques, work term reports, setting learning objectives, and issues in the workplace.

### Admission to Optional Programs

At the Mount the business program is the only optional co-operative education program. Application to this co-operative education program must be made to the Co-op Office.

### Employment Procedures

Employers recruited for the co-operative education program submit position descriptions to the Co-op Office. After approval by the individual department, co-op opportunities are posted. At the close of the posting period, student applications are forwarded to the co-op employer.

Co-op employers interview students seeking co-op positions. In-person interviews are normally held on campus; telephone interviews are frequently used by employers outside the Halifax/Dartmouth area. Other materials often requested by employers include work samples, academic transcripts, and work-related references.

At the end of the interview period, the best possible match of employers and students, or a direct offer, is made. The Co-operative Education Co-ordinators inform employers and students of the applicable process.

Some students may not secure co-op positions, and some employers may not obtain students through the above procedure. While the University does make every effort to assist all students in securing a co-op term and to satisfy the requirements of all employers, it should be stressed that an employer is never required to hire a student whom the employer considers unacceptable.

Students who are matched to an employer or who accept an offer are committed to completing the co-op term. After accepting a verbal offer or submitting a Student Preference List, students are not permitted to renege in favour of another employer. Students who breach this regulation are deemed ineligible for co-operative education and a notation will be placed on their transcript.

Students sign a learning agreement with the University by which they agree to abide by the policies and regulations governing co-operative education for the duration of the co-op term. This also constitutes registration for the summer co-op term.

Salaries paid to co-operative education students are determined by the employers within their own wage structure. As students progress through their programs and assume more responsibility on co-operative education assignments, it is recommended that their salaries increase as merited.

In keeping with the philosophy of co-operative education, the co-op term complements knowledge acquired in the classroom. To achieve this, students should be engaged in positions which provide a variety of experience and a

progression with respect to skill level and responsibilities assigned.

Co-operative education program process and procedures are outlined in detail in the *Policy and Procedures for Co-operative Education: Guide for Students*.

### Evaluation

The co-op student must have evidence of satisfactory performance on co-op terms and in academic coursework to continue in a co-operative education program.

An evaluation form must be completed by the co-op employer at the end of each co-op term. In order for this evaluation to have constructive value, it is important that it be discussed with the student at an exit interview before the student returns to campus.

During the co-op term each student receives a work site visit either in person or by phone. Meetings such as these provide an excellent opportunity for a frank exchange of views on all aspects of the co-op position, the student's performance, as well as university curriculum. The work site visit is integral to the evaluation of the student's development and to the establishment of long-term relationships with the employers as partners in the education process.

Each co-op term, the co-op student is required to prepare a work term report which is relevant to their area of co-op employment or area of study. This provides experience in the preparation of written reports similar to those which an employer expects from a responsible staff member. The work term report is evaluated by faculty and may also be used by the employer. Overall ratings are satisfactory or unsatisfactory. Satisfactory work term reports are a requisite for continuation and graduation in a co-operative education program.

### Regulations

#### Program Standards

In order to graduate with a degree completed in the co-operative education program, students must:

1. fulfill the requirements for the degree in which they are enrolled;
2. maintain a 2.0 CGPA in each academic semester after admission to co-operative education\*;
3. be enrolled as a full-time student in every semester, including summer, both before and after each co-op term. The Chair of the Department must approve written requests for permission to enrol in a course during a co-op term;
4. attend all levels of the co-operative education professional development and return-to-campus sessions;
5. alternate co-op terms and academic study according to the sequence prescribed by the academic department which includes ending on a full-time academic term;
6. complete three co-op terms with a passing grade, and according to the standards prescribed, by the appropriate academic department. For a description of the appropriate standards, students must consult the Calendar entry for each department, and the appropriate Co-operative Education Co-ordinator;
7. adhere to the policies and procedures as outlined in the *Terms and Conditions for Co-op Students*, the *Policies and Procedures for Co-operative Education: Guide for Students* and the University Calendar;

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the Department Chair who may approve continuation.

#### Withdrawal Dates

Depending on the time of withdrawal, admission to and withdrawal from the co-operative education program, the following situations may occur:

1. tuition fees may be assessed for any withdrawal from a co-op course/term or the co-operative education program according to the University withdrawal policy.
2. from the date of admission to an optional co-operative education program to the date prior to an offer being accepted or a Student Preference List is submitted, no notation whatsoever will be made to the student's transcript;
3. once an offer is accepted or a Student Preference List is submitted withdrawal without permission will result in a "WF" for the co-op term and the notation "required to withdraw from co-operative education";
4. withdrawal from the co-operative education program will result in a "W" for the co-op term and the "withdrawal from co-operative education" notation will appear on the student's transcript;
5. if a student fails to complete the co-op term requirements, an "F" will result for the co-op term and the notation "required to withdraw from co-operative education" will appear on the transcript.

#### Deferral Policy

Students may be eligible to defer a co-op term under exceptional circumstances (e.g., illness). Application must be made in writing to the Co-op Office. Decisions to defer a co-op term for exceptional circumstances will be made by the relevant academic department. This will result in the student's being unable to complete course requirements according to the sequence prescribed by the academic department and may result in delayed graduation for as much as a year. In order to maintain status as a co-op student, the student may be required to take additional courses. Students who qualify can only defer one co-op term. See the *Policy and Procedures for Co-operative Education: Guide for Students* for more details.

#### "Self-Directed Search" Policy

Students who fail to actively participate in all stages of the co-operative education process within the parameters of co-operative education policies, procedures, regulations and the *Terms and Conditions for Co-op Students* will be given a status of "Self-Directed Search." This status results in the student being removed from the application and interview cycle. Details of the "Self-Directed Search" status are outlined in the *Policy and Procedures for Co-operative Education: Guide for Students*.

#### Appeal Process

Students are able to appeal decisions regarding admission to and withdrawal from co-operative education as well as the assignment of an "F" for a co-op term. All appeals will be made in writing to the Academic Appeals Committee.

### *Co-op Term Regulations*

During the co-op term, the student is an employee in all matters pertaining to conditions of employment and a student only for the purposes of academic evaluation. The University accepts no responsibility for the working environment in which the student is employed.

### *Co-operative Education Program Fees*

The co-operative education program is an academic program which integrates semesters in the classroom with semesters in the workplace. The co-operative education process for each co-op term is an eight-month period starting with co-op term preparation the semester prior to a co-op term, the co-op term itself, and the debriefing and return-to-campus evaluations and activities the semester after the co-op term. Each co-op term receives an academic credit valued at one unit. As such, co-op students pay tuition fees for each academic semester and tuition fees for each co-op term. Consult the Financial Section on page 62.

### *Application Dates*

Bachelor of Business Administration students normally apply for admission to the co-operative education program in November of their second year of full-time study at the Mount. Bachelor of Business Administration students may also apply in September of their third year of full-time study to commence a co-op term the following January. Students should check with the Co-op Office at the beginning of the academic year to confirm the exact application dates.

Students who choose to apply to co-operative education must consult the department or the Co-op Office for the academic and co-op term sequence.

Applications from full-time students with credits transferred from other programs and/or institutions or with a sufficient number of credits through prior part-time studies will be considered at the beginning of their first academic term at the Mount. Students should consult the Co-operative Education Co-ordinator.

### *Admission Criteria*

In order to be admitted to the optional co-operative education program, applicants must be recommended to the program by the appropriate faculty co-op co-ordinator and have achieved the following:

1. an 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic semester prior to the job search process\*
2. normally completion of 10 units of credit; and
3. successful completion of BUSI 2214, BUSI 2221, BUSI 2230 and ECON 1101

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the Department Chair who may approve admission.

Application forms for the co-operative education program and details regarding the particular requirements of each academic department can be obtained from the Co-op Office.

For admission to the co-operative education program, students must be able to complete the required number of co-op terms and maintain full-time status as defined by co-operative education program regulations.

## **Distance Learning**

The Department of Distance Learning and Continuing Education delivers a number of programs and courses locally and worldwide using various technologies.

Televised courses in the arts, sciences and selected professional disciplines serve individual learners. Courses are broadcast on Halifax metro cable (channel 33), and the Atlantic Satellite Network (ASN), and are available on the web or for rental on DVD. Printed support materials, on-line interaction, individual consultations with the professor via a toll-free phone line, and in some cases, teleconferences complement the courses.

A multi-mode approach (combinations of on-line, face-to-face delivery, voice over the Internet and teleconferencing), is used for delivering the certificate in information technology, certificates in accounting and marketing, the certificate, diploma and degree in tourism and hospitality management and in business administration, as well as undergraduate courses in child and youth study. Graduate-level multi-mode courses are available in education.

For additional information on distance learning, contact Distance Learning and Continuing Education by telephone at (902) 457-6511 or 1-800-665-3838, by fax at (902) 443-2135, or by e-mail at [distance@msvu.ca](mailto:distance@msvu.ca). Distance Learning and Continuing Education course listings and other relevant information for planning are always available online at [www.msvu.ca/distance](http://www.msvu.ca/distance).

## **University Exchange Programs**

Mount Saint Vincent University has established student exchange programs with universities in Canada and overseas. The International Office, in cooperation with the Registrar and appropriate academic departments, assists students to take advantage of these opportunities. Current exchange programs include:

- Ginling College of Nanjing Normal University, Nanjing, China
- Korea University, Seoul, Korea
- Ewha Womans University, Seoul, Korea
- University of Aarhus, Denmark
- Fachhochschul-Studiengänge der Wiener Wirtschaft, Vienna, Austria
- Universitat de Vic, Vic, Spain
- Södertörns University College, Stockholm, Sweden
- Al Hosn University, Abu Dhabi
- Audentes International University, Tallinn, Estonia
- Centre International d'Études Françaises, Dijon, France
- Universidad de Salamanca, Salamanca, Spain

In addition a French or Spanish year abroad is available through Dalhousie University.

Generally, students accepted on exchange programs pay Mount Saint Vincent University tuition and other fees and retain any Canadian financial aid they may have. Students must be eligible for student visas if required and are responsible for travel, living and other personal costs, including health care.



# Departments, Programs and Course Listings

5

Departments, Programs and Course Listings



# Departments, Programs and Course Listings

---

## UNIV

UNIV 1101

### **First-Year Seminar:**

#### **The Nature of Higher Education**

half unit

*Prerequisites: Taken within the student's first five units of study*

An interactive seminar class in which students will develop essential post-secondary competencies, discover university learning resources, and establish an intellectual and social context for their university experience. The course explores the nature, history, structures and functions of higher education, and introduces university learning, the construction of knowledge and critical thinking. Limited enrolment.

UNIV 2100

### **Portfolio Development**

half unit

*Prerequisite: attendance at a Prior Learning Assessment information session or a meeting with a PLA advisor*

A course which leads to Prior Learning Assessment Recognition. Participants will systematically and comprehensively identify, reflect upon, describe, document and present their past learning achievements, formal and informal. The focus will be upon academic and career goals and both learning strengths and learning gaps will be clarified. Participants will produce a well written, well-organized and well-documented portfolio.

## Applied Human Nutrition (NUTR)

### **Chair**

Linda Mann, BScHEc (MSVU), PDt (Montreal General), MBA (Alberta), Associate Professor

### **Faculty**

Theresa Glanville, BScHEc (MSVU), PDt (Victoria General Hospital), MS (Boston), PhD (Toronto), Professor  
Daphne Lordly, BSc (Acadia), PDt (Royal Alexandra), MAHE (MSVU), Assistant Professor  
Melissa Rossiter, BSc (UPEI), MSc (MSVU), Lecturer  
Janette Taper, BS, MS (McGill), PhD (Virginia Polytechnic), Professor  
Patricia Williams, BScHEc (MSVU), PDt (MSVU), PhD (British Columbia) Associate Professor  
Kwan Wong, BSc, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor  
Donna Woolcott, BHSc (Guelph), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Guelph), Professor

**See page 84 for a full description of the requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition degree. See page 62 for supplemental course fees.**

### **Courses**

**Note:** All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline; or included as part of science minor.

NUTR 1102

#### **Introductory Foods: Plant Origin**

half unit

*Prerequisite: grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005*

A study of the scientific principles involved in preparing and handling selected foods; fruits, vegetables, cereals, flours, leaveners, sugar, batters, and doughs, and the factors that determine food availability. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 102 or HUEC 1102 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required

NUTR 1103

#### **Introductory Foods: Animal Origin**

half unit

*Prerequisite: grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005*

A study of the scientific principles involved in preparing and handling selected foods; meats, fish, poultry, eggs, milk, cheese, fats and oils, and the factors that determine food availability. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 103 or HUEC 1103 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required

<p>NUTR 1106  <b>Nutrition and Lifestyle</b> half unit  The science of foods and nutrition is presented in an informative and useful way to introduce the basic principles of nutrition and food selection. Nutrient recommendations, food availability, food and nutrition issues and the relationship of food choices to lifestyle will be discussed. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 106 or HUEC 1106 may not take this course for credit. (This course may not be counted for credit for the BScAHN.)</p>	
<p>NUTR 1209  <b>Introductory Nutrition: Macronutrients</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005</i>  A study of the basic principles of nutrition with particular reference to the recommended nutrient intakes for Canadians. Topics covered include digestion and absorption, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, metabolism, and energy balance. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 203 or HUEC 2209 may not take this course for credit.</p>	
<p>NUTR 1210  <b>Introductory Nutrition: Micronutrients</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005</i>  A study of the basic principles of nutrition with particular reference to the recommended nutrient intakes for Canadians. Topics covered include fat and water soluble vitamins, water and electrolytes, minerals and contemporary issues in nutrition. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 203 or HUEC 2210 may not take this course for credit.</p>	
<p>NUTR 2205  <b>Dietary Supplements and Herbal Remedies</b> half unit  A study of the factors that promote the popularity of dietary supplements and herbal remedies. The type of products and their effect on health and well-being, as well as the hazards and ethical issues will be studied. The course will also examine how a popular social movement may have profound consequences on the way health care is managed in the future.</p>	
<p>NUTR 2240  <b>Nutrition, Health and Safety for the Developing Child and Adolescent</b> half unit  An examination of nutrition, health and safety, as they relate to the care of children and youth. The course will cover the nutritional needs of developing children and adolescents, health and safety aspects of food preparation in group settings as well as wider health and safety conditions. Students will be introduced to existing legislation and community resources. A recognized safe food handling certification program is incorporated in this course. Note: Students who have received credit for CHS 204 or CYS 240 or HUEC 2240 may not take this course for credit. (This course may not be counted for credit for the BScAHN.)</p>	
<p>NUTR 2300  <b>Nutrition for Fitness and Sport</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: NUTR 1209 or equivalent or permission of the instructor</i>  A study of the metabolism of exercise and the role of diet in athletic performance. Topics covered include components of energy expenditure, role of macro- and micro-nutrients in energy metabolism, fluid balance and replacement, exercise</p>	<p>and body composition, use of ergogenic aids, diet and performance, exercise for health.</p> <p>NUTR 2324  <b>Nutrition During the Life Cycle</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: NUTR 1209 and 1210 or equivalent</i>  An examination of the physiological, biochemical and sociological factors that affect nutritional requirements and recommendations over the life cycle. Appropriate strategies to improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups at different stages will be considered. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 324 or HUEC 3324 may not take this course for credit.</p> <p>NUTR 3204  <b>Food Processing</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: NUTR 1102 or 1103 or permission of the instructor</i>  A study of the current commercial food processing systems and their impact on the nutrient composition of food. Topics will include thermal processing, concentration, cold temperature applications, irradiation and packaging. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 204 or HUEC 2204 may not take this course for credit.</p> <p>NUTR 3313  <b>Research Methods in Nutrition and Dietetics</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites NUTR 2324, MATH 2208 and 2209 (may be taken concurrently)</i>  An examination of research designs in relation to their use in theory development and problem solving in various aspects of nutrition and dietetics. Their application to professional dietetic practice will be studied. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 313 or HUEC 3313 may not take this course for credit.</p> <p>NUTR 3315  <b>Food Production Management</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: NUTR 1106 or 1209 and BUSI 1112 or permission of the instructor</i>  A study of the theory, policies, and practices applied to the successful management of quantity food service systems. Quantity food production and service are studied with emphasis on menu management, marketing and quality improvement. Environmental and facility management are also studied. A recognized safe food handling certification program is incorporated in this course. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 415, HUEC 4415 or 3315 may not take this course for credit. Laboratory required</p> <p>NUTR 3325  <b>Nutrition and Metabolism</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: NUTR 1209 and 1210 or equivalent, CHEM 3502 (may be taken concurrently) and BIOL 2206</i>  This course describes the mechanisms by which cells and organs control nutrient metabolism. Topics covered include: regulation of energy metabolism, effect of organ failure on intermediary metabolism, and abnormal metabolism due to inherited defects in absorption, transport and metabolism of selected nutrients. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 325 or HUEC 3325 may not take this course for credit.</p>

<p>NUTR 3326  <b>Ecological Perspectives of Food</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: NUTR 1106 or 1209 or permission of the instructor</i>  A study of the relationship between the availability and consumption of food at both the personal and global level, and the nutritional status of individuals and populations. Policies that regulate the functioning of national and international food systems will be examined. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 326 or HUEC 3326 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)  Laboratory required</p>	<p>NUTR 4408  <b>Medical Nutrition Therapy I</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: NUTR 3407, BIOL 2206 and CHEM 3501 (may be taken concurrently)</i>  An introduction to the use of diet in the treatment of disease. Topics covered will include parenteral/enteral nutrition support, nutritional assessment; pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment of hypermetabolic stress, cancer and disease of the gastrointestinal system, immune system and respiratory system. Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 4405 may not take this course for credit.</p>
<p>NUTR 3330  <b>Food and Nutrition for Successful Aging</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: NUTR 1106 or 1209 or permission of the instructor</i>  An overview of the nutritional status of the elderly and nutrient requirements for successful aging with special emphasis on proper food selection in a variety of settings. Physiological changes and their effect on nutritional needs as well as certain age related diseases and associated nutritional deficits and requirements will be studied. Nutritional assessment and food programs will be examined.</p>	<p>NUTR 4409  <b>Medical Nutrition Therapy II</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: NUTR 4408</i>  A continuation of NUTR 4408. Topics covered will include diseases of the renal system, cardiovascular system, endocrine system, neurological system, inborn errors of metabolism, and weight management. Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 4403 may not take this course for credit.  Laboratory Required</p>
<p>NUTR 3407  <b>Introduction to Client Care</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: NUTR 2324 and a half unit of FSGN, (may be taken concurrently)</i>  An introduction to the principles of client care in both the institutional and community setting. Students will develop practical skills required for nutrition assessment, screening, interviewing, counselling, and chart writing. This course will also include an introduction to basic medical terminology. Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 3404 may not take this course for credit.</p>	<p>NUTR 4414  <b>Nutrition Education in the Community</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: NUTR 2324 and a social science, and completion of 15 units of university credit, or permission of the instructor</i>  The theoretical perspectives that form the basis of nutrition education and their application to the development of educational strategies and programs to improve the public's eating habits will be studied. Developments in nutrition education research, the role of the political and legislative process in health promotion, and the effectiveness of nutrition education interventions will be examined. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 314 or HUEC 3314 or 4414 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as GAHN 6414)  Practicum hours required</p>
<p>NUTR 4400  <b>Issues in Food Product Development</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: NUTR 1102, 1103, CHEM 2401 and completion of 15 units of university credit, or permission of the instructor</i>  An introduction to the experimental techniques used in the conversion of basic ingredients to formulated food products. Special emphasis will be given to nutrition/health issues and food quality/safety concerns as they influence new food product development and technological advances. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 400 or HUEC 4400 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as GAHN 6400)  Laboratory required</p>	<p>NUTR 4417  <b>Management and Revenue Generation in Nutrition and Food Services</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: completion of 15 units or permission of the instructor</i>  A study of the theory, policies and practices involved in planning, management and revenue generation for nutrition, food service or dietetic enterprises. Topics include human management; time management; financial management; and marketing strategy. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 416 or HUEC 4417 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as GAHN 6417)  Laboratory required</p>
<p>NUTR 4406  <b>Seminar in Nutrition</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: completion of 15 units of university credit or permission of the instructor</i>  A critical study of recent literature in nutrition. Through presentations and discussion, nutrition and its integration with physiological and metabolic processes will be examined, as well as pertinent nutrient interrelationships. Note: Students who have received credit for HUE 406 or HUEC 4406 may not take this course for credit.</p>	<p>NUTR 4444  <b>Elements of Professional Practice</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: limited to senior students</i>  A study of current professional practice issues. Using elements of practice as a basis for reflection, students will examine how theory, history, philosophy, ethics, standards, competencies and their interrelationships influence professional practice.</p>

NUTR 4445

**Ethical Dimensions of Nutrition Practice** half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 15 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*

An examination of ethical issues in the science and practice of nutrition. Students will achieve skill in the analysis of ethical issues through in depth case study evaluation. Readings, videos and group discussions will be used to develop the context for ethical responsibility in professional practice.

NUTR 4490

**Directed Study or Research** half unit

NUTR 4491

**Directed Study or Research** half unit

*Prerequisites: completion of 15 units of university credit and permission of the instructor*

A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of nutrition. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor(s) involved and will include a literature review and practical work. The student will be required to present a concise report of results in a written paper and a seminar. Departmental approval is required before registering.

NUTR 4499

**Honours Thesis** one unit

*Prerequisite: advanced standing in the honours program*

Honours students in applied human nutrition are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department and to present a research paper at the conclusion of this project.

NUTR 4501

**Administrative Internship** one unit

*Prerequisite: acceptance into the Integrated Dietetic Internship Education Program*

An administrative dietetics internship including experiences in both traditional and non-traditional dietetic environments related to food service systems. This includes financial accountability, revenue generation, human, material, physical and operational resources.

NUTR 4502

**Clinical Internship** one unit

*Prerequisite: acceptance into the Integrated Dietetic Internship Education Program*

A clinical dietetics internship involving the development, implementation and evaluation of nutrition care plans in a variety of clinical and community settings.

NUTR 4503

**Community Internship** one unit

*Prerequisite: acceptance into the Integrated Dietetic Internship Education Program*

A community dietetics internship providing experiences in assessing needs, planning, coordinating, implementing and evaluating nutrition intervention programs for individuals and groups in a variety of community settings. The focus is on health promotion and disease prevention.

## Biology (BIOL)

### Chair

Amalie Fröhlich, MSc, PhD (Berlin), Associate Professor

### Faculty

Germán Avila-Sakar, BSc (National University of Mexico), PhD (Pennsylvania State), Assistant Professor  
Tamara Franz-Odenaal, BSc, BSc, MSc, PhD (Cape Town), Assistant Professor  
Gavin Kernaghan, BSc, MSc(BC), PhD (Alberta), Assistant Professor  
Ronald MacKay, BSc (UPEI), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor  
Daphne Themelis, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie), Instructor

Biology, the scientific study of living organisms, introduces students to major concepts in the areas of genetics, cell biology, physiology, neuroscience, ecology, evolution and diversity of organisms. The program encourages critical thinking and problem solving. Students will have opportunities to conduct independent research with faculty members and learn various laboratory techniques and scientific writing.

Career paths are many and include those in health professions, research, environmental science, journalism, library science, biotechnology, education and conservation biology.

Students are advised that a basic knowledge of chemistry is recommended for all biology courses. Any student wishing to major or minor in biology should consult a biology faculty member who will help the student plan an academic program.

### Major (15 Units)

A student may obtain a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in biology. Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students majoring in biology must complete BIOL 1152, 1153, 2203 or 2204, 2240, 3309 or 3310, 3312, and 3370 or 3372 plus 2 ½ additional units of biology above the 1000 level and CHEM 1011, 1012, 2401, and 2402 and MATH 1113, 2208 and 2209. BIOL 1112, 1114, and 2201 may not be used to fulfill the requirements for a major in biology. This degree in biology requires a three-unit minor in applied human nutrition, chemistry, computer science, mathematics, physics or psychology. In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Science major degree on page 81 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students must complete all the requirements of the major which include BIOL 1152, 1153, 2203 or 2204, 2240, 3309 or 3310, 3312 and 3370 or 3372 plus 4 ½ additional units of biology above the 1000 level. BIOL 1112, 1114, and 2201 may not be used to fulfill the requirements for a major in biology. In

addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Science advanced major degree on page 82 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science with a major in biology may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Honours Degree

Students wishing to do an honours degree must make formal application through the department chairperson. Minimum requirements for honours program entry are an average GPA of 3.0 in biology courses and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis. A student must fulfill the requirements for the major plus at least three additional units of biology (at the 3000 level or above) and the honours seminar and thesis. The program of studies must satisfy the core requirements, include MATH 1113, 2208 and 2209, CHEM 1011, 1012, 2401, 2402, 3501, and 3502. In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Science honours degree on page 82 must be fulfilled. Approval of the department is necessary for a student to be accepted into the honours program.

### Joint Honours Degree

An honours degree, given jointly with Dalhousie University, may be obtained in those areas of biology which form part of the honours program at Dalhousie. In addition to specific department requirements, general university regulations at both institutions must be fulfilled. Approval of both Biology Departments is necessary for a student to be accepted into the joint honours program.

### Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science with a major in biology may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

### Minor

A minor in biology consists of BIOL 1152 and 1153 plus two additional units of biology.

## Courses

BIOL 1114

### Human Development and Genetics half unit

An introduction to genetics and the basic features of human reproduction and development. The genetic and environmental causes of variation in traits, inherited diseases, and the physiological and anatomical process of development will be investigated. This course may not be counted towards a major in biology. Note: Students who have received credit for BIOL 1112, BIOL 2201, BIOL 2205 or BIOL 2206 may not take this course for credit.

BIOL 1152

### Introductory Biology I half unit

The general principles of biology, including the philosophy of science, the definition of life, life cycles, heredity, natural selection, metabolism and cell and molecular biology. This course is a preparation for the study of evolution and the diversity of life in Introductory Biology II. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

BIOL 1153

### Introductory Biology II half unit

*Prerequisite: BIOL 1152*

A course about the diversity of organisms, the evolutionary processes underlying the origin of such bio-diversity, and the systems of classification used in the study of organisms. Topics include population genetics, natural selection, speciation as well as a survey of some of the major groups of organisms with emphasis on their evolutionary relationships. Note: Students who have received credit for BIOL 1151 may not take this course for credit. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

BIOL 2202

### Microbiology half unit

*Prerequisites: BIOL 1153 or grade XII biology and one unit of a 1000-level university science course*

A lecture and laboratory course providing an overview of the structure, metabolism, genetics and classification of microorganisms. Medical microbiology, immunology and some aspects of applied microbiology will be considered as well as some of the techniques used in the study of microorganisms. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

BIOL 2203

### Diversity of Plants half unit

*Prerequisite: BIOL 1153*

A comparative study of the evolutionary as well as the morphological characteristics of plants. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

BIOL 2204

### Diversity of Animals half unit

*Prerequisite: BIOL 1153*

A comparative study of the evolutionary development of invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

BIOL 2205

### Human Anatomy and Physiology I half unit

*Prerequisites: BIOL 1153 or Grade XII science, biology preferred and one unit of a 1000-level university course)*

An introduction to the principles of the human body's structure and functions. Topics covered will include: organization of the body, the integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous and endocrine systems. Note: Students who have received credit for BIOL 1114 or 2201 may not take this course for credit.

BIOL 2206			
<b>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</b>	half unit	<b>Advanced Microbiology</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2205</i>		<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2202</i>	
A continued study of the principles of the human body's structure and functions. Topics covered will include: cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, renal and reproductive systems. Note: Students who have received credit for BIOL 1114 or 2201 may not take this course for credit.		A study of further topics in microbiology, with a focus on microbial interactions. This includes microbial diversity and function in natural environments, as well as the relationships between the microbial world and human activities. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	
BIOL 2213		BIOL 3309	
<b>Environmental Science</b>	half unit	<b>Physiology of Plants</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: one unit of any 1000-level university course</i>		<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2203</i>	
An examination of our environment and the myriad factors that affect its quality. Important ecological concepts are introduced and our roles and responsibilities regarding current environmental issues are examined. The field is highly interdisciplinary, integrating information from many areas, including biology, chemistry, geography, sociology and engineering. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)		A course highlighting the basic physiological functioning of plants as seen in plant-water-mineral relations; metabolism and hormonal regulation. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	
BIOL 2214		BIOL 3310	
<b>Plants for People</b>	half unit	<b>Physiology of Animals</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: one unit of any 1000-level university course</i>		<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2204</i>	
Plants are the mainstay of traditional and modern-day societies. This course will investigate the origins of economically valuable plants and will describe their structure, cultivation, preparation and uses.		A study of vertebrate systems, including internal and external regulation, transport of substances and co-ordination of function. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	
BIOL 2240		BIOL 3312	
<b>Cell and Molecular Biology</b>	half unit	<b>General Ecology</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisites: BIOL 1153 and CHEM 1012</i>		<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2203 or 2204</i>	
A detailed consideration of the fine structure of eucaryotic and procaryotic cells (and viruses), the chemical composition and organization of cells, cell metabolism and bioenergetics; and for each major cell organelle or structural component, its particular molecular and supermolecular organization and its function. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)		A field-oriented ecology course in which the student learns techniques of ecological sampling and testing. The major ecosystems in the temperate region are studied, as well as diversity of ecosystems generally. (Also listed under Canadian Studies) Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	
BIOL 2250		BIOL 3314	
<b>Animal Behaviour</b>	half unit	<b>Evolutionary Biology</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1120 or BIOL 1153</i>		<i>Prerequisites: Any two of BIOL 2202, 2203, 2204</i>	
An introduction to the biological bases of behaviour in animals, covering genetic, developmental, neural, ecological and social aspects. Note: Students who have received credit for PSY 312 or 318 (PSYC 3318) or BIO 319 or 318 (BIOL 3318) may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PSYC 2250)		An in depth examination of how life has diversified and adapted to change. This course will outline the major events in the history of life, from life's probable origin in simple replicating molecules to the development of modern prokaryotes, viruses, selfish DNAs, protists, fungi, animals and plants. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	
BIOL 2260		BIOL 3322	
<b>Basic Neuroscience</b>	half unit	<b>Developmental Biology</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1153 or PSYC 1120</i>		<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2240</i>	
A course providing knowledge about structure and function of nervous systems at the molecular, cellular and systems' levels. (Also listed as PSYC 2260)		An examination of how organisms develop from a fertilized egg to a complex organism. Topics include: Morphological, cellular and molecular processes, regeneration, cloning, and evolutionary development biology. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	
BIOL 3260		BIOL 3330	
<b>Advanced Neuroscience</b>	half unit	<b>Flora of Nova Scotia</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2260</i>		<i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2203 or permission of the instructor</i>	
Advanced topics in neuroscience such as the sensory systems of animals and humans and cellular mechanisms of memory and learning. (Also listed as PSYC 3260)		An introduction to the plants of Nova Scotia. Topics covered include: herbarium methods, taxonomic principles, evolutionary developments in various plant families, plant morphology and conservation biology. Laboratory and field trips required (3 hours/week)	

BIOL 3332 <b>Human Neuropsychology</b> <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2260</i> A study of the neural bases of mental function. The neural mechanisms of complex cognitive processes such as object recognition, spatial processing, attention, language, memory, executive functions and emotion will be reviewed from the human clinical perspective. (Also listed as PSYC 3332)	half unit	BIOL 4450 <b>Selected Topics in Biology</b> BIOL 4451 <b>Selected Topics in Biology</b> <i>Prerequisite: will vary according to the topic offered</i> An opportunity for in-depth study of current topics in biology. These courses are open to senior biology majors or others with departmental approval.	half unit half unit
BIOL 3350 <b>Behavioural Ecology and Sociobiology</b> <i>Prerequisite: BIOL/PSYC 2250</i> A critical analysis of the evolutionary bases of animal behaviour including such areas as adaptation, optimality, sexual selection, parental investment, co-operation and altruism. Note: Students who have received credit for PSY 312 or 318 (PSYC 3318) or BIO 319 or 318 (BIOL 3318) may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PSYC 3350)	half unit	BIOL 4453 <b>Directed Studies</b> BIOL 4454 <b>Directed Studies</b> A research problem that does not require laboratory or field work undertaken under the direction of members of the department. Offered for selected senior students majoring in biology and subject to departmental approval. Emphasis will be placed on learning new material through reading, critical thinking, and discussion.	half unit half unit
BIOL 3370 <b>Principles of Heredity</b> <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2240</i> A basic course on the principles of inheritance and the analysis of genetic systems in procaryotes and eucaryotes. Includes Mendelian genetics and extensions of Mendelian analysis, the chromosomal basis of inheritance with a detailed consideration of meiosis and mitosis, linkage, crossing-over, and some consideration of population genetics. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	half unit	BIOL 4460 <b>Directed Research</b> BIOL 4461 <b>Directed Research</b> A research project requiring laboratory or field work under the direction of members of the department. Offered for senior students majoring in biology and subject to departmental approval.	half unit half unit
BIOL 3372 <b>Molecular Genetics</b> <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2240</i> A study of heredity in terms of molecular structure. Topics will include details of transcription and translation in both eucaryotes and procaryotes, recombination and other arrangements of DNA occurring both naturally and induced as in genetic engineering, control mechanisms operating during development, and gene expression and cancer. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	half unit	BIOL 4499 <b>Honours Thesis</b> A required course for biology honours students, to be taken in their final year. A short seminar is presented by each student on the honours research project. An honours thesis on the work is also required.	one unit
BIOL 3501 <b>Introductory Biochemistry</b> <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2401</i> The structure and chemistry of cellular molecules, dealing mainly with carbohydrates, proteins, lipids and nucleic acids and their components, aqueous solutions, pH, pK <sub>a</sub> , buffers, and colloidal dispersions. (Also listed as CHEM 3501) Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	half unit		
BIOL 3502 <b>Intermediary Metabolism</b> <i>Prerequisite: BIOL/CHEM3501</i> A study of the enzymes, energetics and intermediary metabolism of living cells, catabolic biosynthetic and regulatory processes affecting the metabolism of cellular molecules. (Also listed as CHEM 3502) Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	half unit		

# Business Administration (BUSI)

## Chair

Jeffrey Young, BA, BEd (Dalhousie), MBA (SMU),  
MA (MSVU), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor

## Co-ordinator - Tourism and Hospitality Management

Candace Blayney, BA, BEd (UNB), MBA (Athabasca),  
Assistant Professor

## Faculty

Robert Bagg, BA, MBA, MPA (Dalhousie),  
Assistant Professor

Karen Blotnick, BA, MBA (SMU), Assistant Professor

Nancy Chesworth, BA, BEd (Acadia), MAEHD  
(George Washington), PhD (Pennsylvania State),  
Assistant Professor

Mallika Das, MSc (Madras), MBA (UBC),  
PhD (Bath), Professor

Wendy Doyle, BA (MSVU), MBA (Dalhousie), CA,  
Professor

Randall Fisher, BSc (McGill), MBA (Dalhousie), PhD (Bath),  
Associate Professor

Wanda George, BRM, MBA (SMU), PhD (Guelph),  
Assistant Professor

Elizabeth Hicks, BBA (New Brunswick), MBA (SMU), CA,  
Assistant Professor

Ned Kelleher, QC, BComm (SMU), LLB, MBA (Dalhousie),  
Associate Professor

James Macaulay, BSc, MBA (Dalhousie) MPS (Cornell),  
Associate Professor

Ann C. MacGillivray, BComm, MBA (SMU), CA,  
Associate Professor

Helen Mallette, BAdmin (Quebec), MSc, Bus Adm (Ecole des  
Hautes Commerciales), PhD (l'Université du Québec),  
Associate Professor

Peter Mombourquette, BA (UCCB), BEd (StFX), MBA (SMU),  
Assistant Professor

Don Shiner, CD, CPSM, BSc (Acadia), MBA (Dalhousie),  
PhD (Bradford), Associate Professor

Malcolm Stebbins, BSc (Utah), MBA, PhD (Michigan State),  
Associate Professor

Rod Tilley, BBA (Bishop's), MBA (Dalhousie), CA,  
Associate Professor

Michael Whalen, BSc (SMU), MBA (Dalhousie),  
Associate Professor

**See page 87 for a full description of the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. For the requirements for the Certificate in Business Administration see page 70 or page 73 for the Certificate in Marketing. For the requirements for a Diploma in Business Administration see page 75.**

## Courses

BUSI 1112

**Introduction to Business Administration** half unit

An overview of the fundamental activities performed in businesses in the Canadian environment. Methodology includes lectures, class discussions, written assignments, tests and a term paper. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

BUSI 1188

**Co-op Term I**

one unit

*Prerequisite: admission to the Bachelor of Business Administration Co-operative Education program. Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Department of Business Administration course sequence.*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session.

Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. (This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23-unit Bachelor of Business Administration Co-op degree.)

BUSI 2060

**Personal Finance**

half unit

An examination of strategies relating to managing and maximizing personal finances. Topics include consumer credit alternatives, financial instruments and institutions, family budgeting, pension strategies and strategic use of investment options, and traditional versus e-banking and e-investing.

BUSI 2202

**Communications Management**

half unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or BUSI 1112*

A study of communications functions in organizations, including effective and efficient use of written, oral and electronic communications. Communication skills will be developed through individual and group in-class activities and computer assignments. Note: Students who have received credit for THMT 3302 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as THMT 2202)

BUSI 2208

**Topics in Insurance**

half unit

This course is designed for the person who wishes to obtain a basic knowledge of the management of insurance. Topics covered include the types of life insurance, risks, selection and definition of risks, annuities, pensions and group insurance.

BUSI 2214

**Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 1112*

A study of individual-level principles of organizational behaviour. Topics such as organizational effectiveness, management theory, personality, perception, values, attitudes, and decision making will be examined to help individuals understand themselves and improve their effectiveness in modern organizations. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 2212 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 2215



**Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structure and culture**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 1112*

A study of group-level and system-level principles of organizational behaviour. Topics such as teams, power, leadership and organizational structure and culture will be examined to help individuals improve their effectiveness in modern organizations. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 2213 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 2221

**Introductory Accounting I**

half unit

A study of the accounting cycle including recording transactions, adjusting and closing accounts, preparation of financial statements and accounting for service and merchandising activities. Other topics include accounting systems, accounting for cash, accounts and notes receivable, inventories, capital assets, liabilities, and the study of accounting concepts.

BUSI 2222

**Introductory Accounting II**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2221*

An introductory study of accounting for partnerships, corporations, unusual equity transactions, long term liabilities such as bonds payable, and investments. Additional topics include the cash flow statement, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, and budgeting.

BUSI 2225

**Design Management in Business and Tourism**

half unit

*Prerequisites: THMT 1101 and BUSI 1112 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the role design can play as a key component of management strategy in business enterprises generally and the eight sectors of the tourism industry. Students will apply the design process and have opportunities to develop creative problem solving skills through projects in communications, the built environment, and the design of products and services. (Also listed as THMT 2225)

BUSI 2230

**Principles of Marketing**

half unit

*Prerequisite: ECON 1101*

An introductory course giving the student an understanding of the basic problems and practices of marketing from the marketing manager's point of view. Included in the course are the following topics: marketing research, product development, retailing, wholesaling, transportation, promotion, and pricing. Lectures, cases and discussions. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 232 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 2231

**Applied Marketing**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*

Case studies and/or projects to increase the student's problem-solving ability in the field of marketing strategy and policy; problems will be examined, analysed, and discussed in depth. The effects of proposed marketing plans will be projected from the viewpoint of management. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 232 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 2250

**Business Ethics**

half unit

A course in applied ethics that explores the bearing of ethical theory on business-related issues, including advertising, consumer rights, managerial structures, discrimination in the workplace, and corporate responsibility. Casework helps the student to develop skills in decision-making. (Also listed as RELS 2250, PHIL 2250 and also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

BUSI 2255

**Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 1112*

A survey of the major resources, concepts and practices behind the development, management and evaluation of computer-based information systems in modern organizations.

BUSI 2258

**Fundamentals of Law**

half unit

An introductory course in law to provide a general understanding of the legal system and how it affects the individual in society. The fundamentals of law and how it affects a person's rights and obligations within our country will be examined. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

BUSI 2259

**Legal Aspects of Business**

half unit

A survey of the effect of law on commercial and industrial activities. Topics include: contracts, including sale, insurance, bailment, agency and employment; negotiable instruments, real property; forms of business organization; and credit transactions. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

BUSI 2288

**Co-op Term II**

one unit

*Prerequisite: completion of BUSI 1188 and courses prescribed by the Department of Business Administration course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. (This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23-unit Bachelor of Business Administration Co-op degree.)

BUSI 2263

**Canadian Securities Course**

half unit

An examination of various investment products, fundamental analysis, the financial services industry, portfolio management, financial planning and taxation issues. This course follows the Canadian Securities course content and uses the Canadian Securities textbook and materials. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4462 may not take this course for credit.

---

**Section 5**

All students who register in this course must pay an additional fee for registration in the Special Institutional Version (SIV) of the Canadian Securities course. On completion of this course, students will be eligible to write the Canadian Securities course exam.

BUSI 3305

**Managing E-commerce**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2214, 2231 and 2255*

An examination of the major issues relating to the use of the Internet by organizations. Strategic considerations, tactical processes and problems and the creation of a web site will be covered. Students, working in small groups, will plan, design and build a multi-page site based on a business plan.

BUSI 3306

**Government Administration and Policy Making**

half unit

An examination of the place of bureaucracy in government and modern society and the interplay of political, economic and social forces in policy-making. Particular attention will be given to such topics as the nature of bureaucracy, the evolution of the budgetary and regulatory processes, and policy formulation in selected fields. (Also listed as POLS 3306 and under Canadian Studies)

BUSI 3308

**Production and Operations Management**

half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215 and*

*MATH 2208, 2209 or permission of the instructor*

A survey of the standard quantitative and qualitative techniques in the management of goods and services production, focussing on the key decision points and on mathematical methods for evaluating alternatives. The relationship between production and other functional areas in an organization is examined.

BUSI 3311

**Small Business Management**

half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215, 2230, 3360, and 3361*

Review of basic principles of accounting, management, marketing and finance as they apply to the establishment and maintenance of a small business in the Canadian environment. Planning, market surveys, location, funding, structure, personnel policies, credit, etc., will be considered. Lectures, discussions, cases and projects. (Also listed as THMT 3311)

BUSI 3312

**International Business Management**

half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215 and ECON 1102*

An introduction to the problems of management which are unique to the international firm with particular emphasis on the multinational corporation. Lectures, discussions, and case method will be employed.

BUSI 3313

**Human Resource Management**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2215*

An examination of the growing importance of the human resource function in the modern organization with a focus on the key functions including recruitment, selection, training and development, performance management, compensation, occupational health and safety and new and emerging workplace issues.

BUSI 3314

**Labour Relations**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2215*

A study of the employment relationship in the unionized workplace with a focus on unions and their role in modern organizations. Topics include: the new workplace and changing work patterns, union membership, structure and history, the future of unions, collective bargaining, the grievance procedure and strikes. Students normally will participate in a mock collective bargaining exercise aimed at developing negotiation skills. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

BUSI 3316

**Organizational Topics**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2215*

An examination of various structural and human elements of organizations. Major topics will include personal skills development (e.g. self-awareness, stress management) and interpersonal skills development (e.g. communication, power and influence, motivation and conflict management). Lectures, cases, exercises, group discussions and films will be used to highlight management skills and help course participants to develop and practice these skills. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 309 or 310 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 3320

**Managerial Accounting**

half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 1112 and 2222*

An application of the techniques learned in BUSI 2221 and 2222 with special emphasis on the preparation of reports which provide information for decision-making by management. Planning and control of business operations through an analysis of cost behaviour are also examined. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 3321 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 3324

**Taxation**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2222 or permission of the instructor*

A study of the Canadian tax environment with special emphasis on personal and corporate income tax, enabling students to recognize tax implications of business decisions they will face daily in their future careers and situations where external advice from specialists is needed. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

BUSI 3325

**Intermediate Accounting: Assets**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2222*

An examination of accounting theory and a review of the accounting process and basic financial statements, with special emphasis on accounting for assets in accordance with CICA requirements.

BUSI 3326

**Intermediate Accounting:**

**Equities and Special Topics**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 3325*

Topics include accounting for and/or reporting of liabilities, contingent losses, bonds, equity transactions, earnings per share, future income taxes, pensions, leases, changes in

accounting methods, errors and the cash flow statement in accordance with CICA requirements.

BUSI 3331  
**Consumer Behaviour** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*

Consumer decision models will be used to explain the processes involved in consumer behaviour. The consumer will be studied from the perspectives of sociology, psychology and economics. Case studies and/or projects will be used to analyse practical implications of consumer behaviour. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 431 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 3332  
**Retailing Management** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*

Fundamental principles and policy considerations for the successful management of modern-day retailing organizations. Emphasis is placed on aspects of retailing geography, merchandising and pricing. Lectures and case studies.

BUSI 3333  
**Advertising: Theory and Practice** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*

The role of advertising in the marketing process is examined for ways in which it can be profitably employed. Topics include: advertising in the market mix, consumer demand, layout and design, media and advertising management. Lectures and case studies.

BUSI 3334  
**Personal Selling and Sales Management** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2230*

An examination of the process involved in personal selling, personal selling techniques and sales management with analysis of the importance of this area to the overall success of a business organization. Lectures, role-playing, case studies and/or a major project.

BUSI 3336  
**Direct Marketing** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*

An examination, through case and lecture, of the functions and activities involved in the direct marketing of products and services to final users. The course examines the operating philosophy of direct marketing, promotion strategy, database marketing and direct distribution channels in use by producers, wholesalers and retailers.

BUSI 3337  
**Services Marketing** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*

An introduction to issues and problems facing marketers in the service sector. The focus will be on developing overall marketing strategies for service organizations. Case studies and project work may be required

BUSI 3338  
**Not-for-Profit Marketing** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 3337 or permission of instructor*

An introduction to the issues and problems facing marketers in the not-for-profit and public sectors. The focus will be on

understanding and appreciating the special problems facing firms in these sectors and on learning to adapt fundamental marketing principles to suit the special needs of these organizations. Case studies and project work may be required.

BUSI 3343  
**Auditing** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 3320*

An introduction to the basic concepts and theory of auditing, the accounting profession, professional ethics, internal control, audit evidence, and the auditor's report.

BUSI 3360  
**Finance I** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2222*

An introduction to the fundamentals of business finance. Topics include an introduction to finance, management of working capital, short-term, intermediate and long-term sources of funds as well as other appropriate topics. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 327 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 3361  
**Finance II** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2222 and MATH 2209.*

*MATH 2209 may be taken concurrently*

Fundamentals of business finance. Topics include long-term investment decisions, cost of capital, evaluation of capital structures, internal financing and share issues, dividend policy, lease financing, put and call options as well as other appropriate topics. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 328 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 3388  
**Co-op Term III** one unit

*Prerequisite: completion of BUSI 2288 and courses prescribed by the Department of Business Administration course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. (This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23-unit Bachelor of Business Administration Co-op degree.)

BUSI 4400  
**Business Policy** half unit

*Prerequisites: restricted to senior Bachelor of Business Administration students who have completed BUSI 2231, 2255, 2259, 3308, 3320, 3360, 3361 or permission of the instructor or restricted to senior Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management students who have completed 15 units in the Tourism and Hospitality Management program including BUSI 2231, 2255 or INTE/CMPS 2245, BUSI 2259 or THMT 2257, BUSI 3320 or THMT 3321 and BUSI 3361 or THMT 3362*

## Section 5

Case studies designed to reinforce knowledge of the management process and the development of business policies through the study and resolution of actual management situations.

BUSI 4407

**Managing Diversity: Gender and Other Issues** half unit

*Prerequisite: at least 10 units of university-level courses*

A seminar course that examines issues faced by women and minority groups in the work place. Topics include discrimination based on gender and other factors, a comparison of men and women in organizations, legal implications of discrimination and managing diversity. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

BUSI 4408

**Directed Study or Research** half unit

BUSI 4409

**Directed Study or Research** half unit

*Prerequisite: open to seniors in the Bachelor of Business Administration program who have obtained the approval of the department*

An alternative to traditional coursework in which students plan their own syllabus, in consultation with the supervising professor. Students should choose their topic and apply for departmental permission before the semester in which they want to take this course.

BUSI 4410

**Small Business Consultancy** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215, 2231, and 3361*

An introduction to small business consulting through research, projects and presentations carried out in conjunction with the Centre for Women in Business. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4411 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as THMT 4410)

BUSI 4412

**Values in a Business Society: Issues and Analysis** half unit

*Prerequisite: restricted to students who have completed at least 10 units of study. (BUSI 2250 recommended)*

An investigation of the role of business in society. Various contemporary problems will be discussed in light of the concept of social responsibility and the response of the business sector to that responsibility.

BUSI 4415

**Management Information Systems** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2222 and 2255*

*or permission of the instructor*

The computer applications which comprise the accounting function are examined and a number of related topics, including control concepts, application development and EDP auditing are discussed. Overall emphasis is on the management and use of IS resources and on the effects of computer-based information systems on the planning and control functions of management. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 445 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 4416

**Management Topics** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215, and 3316*

A combined lecture-seminar course which explores concepts in management. Topics may include: organizational conflict, change and development; organizational creativity and innovation; authority, power and politics; career patterns and advancement, and other related topics of interest to students and faculty.

BUSI 4417

**Recruitment and Selection** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3313*

A detailed study of the recruitment and selection of personnel. The course covers such issues as job analysis, performance measurements, attracting the right people, and various selection processes including testing and interviewing in order to best match people with jobs.

BUSI 4419

**International Human Resource Management** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3313 and BUSI 3314*

A study of the challenges that human resource managers will face in the twenty-first century's increasing internationalization. The course will also examine the necessity for human resource managers to develop new mental models in order to function successfully in this international environment.

BUSI 4423

**Advanced Financial Accounting I** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3325 and 3326*

Advanced theory and problems in financial accounting. Topics include investments, business combinations, consolidations, and joint ventures.

BUSI 4424

**Advanced Accounting II** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3325 and 3326*

Advanced theory and problems in accounting. Topics include interim reporting, accounting for foreign currency transactions and hedging, translation of financial statements of foreign operations, accounting for partnerships, corporate liquidations, estates and trusts, government and not-for-profit organizations, accounting for inflation, environmental accounting issues and accounting for financial instruments.

BUSI 4425

**Cost Accounting** half unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 3320*

A further study of cost concepts introduced in BUSI 3320, examining the cost accountant's role on the management team and the use of cost information in planning and controlling of the organization. Topics include process costing, standards, budgeting, inventory management, differential costs and costing and pricing of products. Note: Students who have received credit for BUS 421 or 422 may not take this course for credit.

BUSI 4428

**Accounting Theory** half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3325 and 3326*

*or permission of the instructor*

This course includes an in-depth study of the development of accounting thought, practice and policy. Topics covered include standard setting, the conceptual framework, the

historical cost model and alternative models and other related topics		BUSI 4463	
BUSI 4430		<b>Taxation of Investments</b>	half unit
<b>Marketing Research</b>	half unit	<i>Prerequisite: BUSI 3324</i>	
<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 2231 or permission of the instructor and MATH 2209</i>		An examination of the special taxation of income and expenses associated with real estate, financial instruments (stocks, bonds, etc.), incorporation of small business, leasing and the consequences of the timing of income and expense recognition. Special provision of financing and incentives in each area will be covered.	
An introduction to the basic principles of the marketing research process with emphasis on methods used to gather, analyse and evaluate data for the purpose of lessening the risk involved in marketing-management decision-making.		BUSI 4464	
BUSI 4432		<b>International Finance</b>	half unit
<b>International Marketing</b>	half unit	<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: BUSI 2231 or permission of the instructor</i>		This course takes a global perspective of the finance function: the reasons and effects of exchange rate fluctuation with possible defensive and offensive postures, the international investment decision, risk management, international banking and import/export financing, international working capital management, international tax planning. Computer simulation and cases will be used.	
An examination of the marketing problems associated with overseas trading, an appraisal of some psychological constraints to successful international marketing, and a discussion of the economic and financial incentives and constraints to international trading.		BUSI 4465	
BUSI 4433		<b>Financial Statement Analysis</b>	half unit
<b>Marketing Issues Seminar</b>	half unit	<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: BUSI 2231 or permission of the instructor.</i>		This course looks at the demand and supply forces underlying the provision of financial statement data, the properties of numbers derived from financial statements, the key aspects of decisions that use financial statement information, and the features of the environment in which these decisions are made.	
<i>Normally restricted to Bachelor of Business Administration students taking a marketing concentration who have completed at least 10 units of study, subject to enrolment.</i>		BUSI 4466	
An advanced seminar in marketing issues, theory and research methods, designed for senior students taking a marketing concentration in the Bachelor of Business Administration program.		<b>Financial Markets Investments</b>	half unit
BUSI 4434		<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361 or permission of the instructor</i>	
<b>Marketing Strategy and Management</b>	half unit	An examination of investment in financial instruments. Bonds, stocks, currencies, mutual funds, options and futures will be covered. Both fundamental analysis and modern portfolio theory will be presented. Some aspects of international financial markets will be discussed. Case work will be required. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4462 may not take this course for credit.	
<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 2231 and at least one unit of marketing electives at the 3000 level, or permission of instructor.</i>		BUSI 4499	
<i>Restricted to senior Bachelor of Business Administration students taking a concentration or major in marketing or students taking a Certificate in Marketing.</i>		<b>Honours Thesis</b>	one unit
An advanced seminar based on problem and case analysis focussed on the elements of good execution of marketing strategies in real-world situations. The student will develop marketing strategies and programs using the tools and concepts learned in earlier marketing courses.		<i>Prerequisite: open to students who have completed 15 units of the business administration degree program and who have been accepted in the honours degree program</i>	
BUSI 4446		Honours students in business administration are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department and to present a research paper at the conclusion of this project.	
<b>New Venture Creation for Business and Tourism</b>	half unit	BUSI 4461	
<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 1112 or THMT 1101 and BUSI/THMT 3311 or permission of the instructor.</i>		<b>Real Estate Investment</b>	half unit
A focus on the practical application of a business plan. Students will write a condensed business plan in the first two weeks of class then spend the remainder of the term operating the business. (Also listed as THMT 4446)		<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361</i>	
		An examination of investment in real estate as a business decision. Capital budgeting techniques are used to value commercial, multiple family and single family dwellings. Tax, law, funding, and structure of real estate markets will be covered briefly. Real estate appraisal and professional property management are covered. A research project will be required.	

## Section 5

# Canadian Studies (CANA)

## Co-ordinator

Della Stanley, BA (Mount Allison), MA, PhD  
(New Brunswick), Associate Professor

This program is intended for students who wish to increase their knowledge and understanding of Canada. It provides an excellent background for careers in education, journalism, law, public relations, and the public service. Any student wishing to major or minor in Canadian Studies should consult the program co-ordinator, who will help the student plan an academic program. Students are encouraged to apply for the Andrea M. and Charles R. Bronfman Award in Canadian Studies.

## Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students who wish to obtain an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts with a major in Canadian Studies must complete CANA 1100, 3305 and 4400 or 4402, or approved substitute, which provide the core of the program, and three other units selected from the list of courses which follows. A GPA of 2.0 must be achieved in the courses required for the major. In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 80 must be fulfilled.

## Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students must complete the requirements as set out for a major (15 units), plus complete a minimum of two and a maximum of four additional units of Canadian content courses selected from the list that follows. An overall GPA 2.0 must be achieved in the required eight units of Canadian Studies courses. All requirements for a Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

## Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from the Mount with a Bachelor of Arts with a Major in Canadian Studies may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major

## Minor

A minor in Canadian Studies consists of CANA 1100, 3305 or approved substitute, and one other unit selected from the list below, including CANA 4400 and 4402.

Students who have no background in Canadian history or the French language, are advised to take a 1000 level course in those subjects along with other Canadian Studies courses.

Additional courses may be selected as part of a Canadian Studies major or minor from the following list. Prerequisites for individual courses must be met or the appropriate departmental approval received. Alternative courses may be approved by the Co-ordinator if they comprise 60 percent Canadian content.

Individual departments may submit new Canadian content courses as approved to the Co-ordinator of Canadian Studies for inclusion in the following list of courses.

## Biology

BIOL 3312 General Ecology

## Business

BUSI 1112 Introduction to Business Administration

BUSI 2258 Fundamentals of Law

BUSI 2259 Legal Aspects of Business

BUSI 3306/

POLS 3306 Government Administration and Policy Making

BUSI 3314 Labour Relations

BUSI 3324 Taxation

## Cultural Studies

CULS 3300/

WOMS 3330 Canadian Women Film Directors

## Economics

ECON 1101 Introduction to Microeconomics

ECON 1102 Introduction to Macroeconomics

ECON 2204 Labour Markets and Policies in Canada

ECON 2206 Canadian Economic Problems and Policies

ECON 2207 Current Issues in the Canadian Economy

ECON 3305 Money and Banking

ECON 3315 Monetary Theory and Policy

ECON 3325 Public Policy and Public Finance in Canada

ECON 4401 Regional Economics

## English

ENGL 2250 Canadian Poetry

ENGL 2251 Canadian Fiction

ENGL 2256 Postcolonial Literature II: Settler/Invader Colonies

ENGL 3354 Issues in Modern Canadian Literature and Theory

## French

FREN 3307 Poetry of France and French Canada

FREN 3312 Acadian Language and Literature

FREN 3398 Focus on French Canada

FREN 4408 The Novel of French Canada

FREN 4409 French Canadian Theatre

## History

HIST 1120 Canada

HIST 2217 Canadian-American Relations:  
The Formative History

HIST 2218/

POLS 2218 Canadian-American Relations: Continental Nations

HIST 2219/

POLS 2219 Canadian Foreign Policy

HIST 2222 Canadian Women in Historical Perspective

HIST 2227 The Origins of Canadian Political Culture,  
1760-1849

HIST 2228 The Canadian Culture of Politics, 1849-1918

HIST 2230 History of the Maritime Provinces to  
Confederation

HIST 2231	History of the Maritime Provinces since Confederation
HIST 2240	Revolution in North America
HIST 3321	Social and Cultural History of Canada
HIST 3325/ 3326/3327	Selected Topics in the History of Atlantic Canada
HIST 3329	Modern Canada
HIST 3332	Maritime Women's History
HIST 3330	The Historical Development of Multicultural Canada
HIST 3333	Native and European Contact in Early Colonial Canada
HIST 3338	Canadian-American Relations: Advanced Study
<b>Linguistics</b>	
LING 1151	The Nature of Language
LING 3308	Language and Politics
<b>Political Studies</b>	
POLS 1100	Government and Politics in the 21st Century: An Introduction
POLS 2201	Law, Government and Politics in Canada
POLS 2202	People, Power and Politics in Canada
POLS 2205	Atlantic Canada: Society and Politics
POLS 2207	Quebec Politics
POLS 2218/ HIST 2218	Canadian-American Relations: Continental Nations
POLS 2219/ HIST 2219	Canadian Foreign Policy
POLS 2223	Women and Politics
POLS 2227	Contemporary North American Politics
POLS 3303	Contemporary Issues in Canadian Public Policy
POLS 3306/ BUSI 3306	Government Administration and Policy-Making
POLS 3308	Language and Politics
POLS 3309	Selected Topics in Political Studies
POLS 4405	Seminar on Canadian Politics
<b>Religious Studies</b>	
RELS 3308	Women, Religion and Social Change
<b>Sociology</b>	
SOAN 2218	Canadian Social Policy
SOAN 2219	Sociology of Aging
SOAN 2230	Canadian Society
SOAN 2231	Society and Culture in Atlantic Canada
SOAN 3303	Race and Ethnic Relations: Basic Concepts
SOAN 3306	Race and Ethnic Relations: Minority Groups and Social Structure
SOAN 3311	Canada's Aboriginal People: Traditional Cultures
SOAN 3312	Canada's Aboriginal Peoples: Contemporary Issues
SOAN 3332	Sociology of Crime
SOAN 3333	Criminal Justice in Canada
<b>Women's Studies</b>	
WOMS 1101	Focus on Women I
WOMS 1102	Focus on Women II
WOMS 3330/ CULS 3330	Canadian Women Film Directors

## Courses

CANA 1100		
<b>Canadian Culture and Society</b>		one unit

An interdisciplinary course providing students with a general overview and understanding of Canadian civilization and the forces which shaped it and are likely to continue doing so. This course may not be counted towards a major in history. (Also listed as HIST 1100)

CANA 3305		
<b>Contemporary Canadian Issues</b>		one unit
<i>Prerequisite: CANA 1000 or permission of instructor</i>		
An examination of contemporary issues in Canada from the viewpoint of the social sciences and/or the humanities. The topics studied will be chosen from current national topics and will therefore vary from year to year. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)		
Seminar hours		

CANA 3306		
<b>Selected Topics in Canadian Studies</b>		half unit
<i>Prerequisite: CANA 1100 or 3305 or permission of the instructor</i>		
A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in Canadian Studies not specifically covered by other programmes. Topics will vary.		

CANA 3307		
<b>Selected Topics in Canadian Studies</b>		half unit
<i>Prerequisite: CANA 1100 or 3305 or permission of the instructor</i>		
A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in Canadian Studies not specifically covered by other programmes. Topics will vary.		

CANA 4400		
<b>Canadian Studies Seminar</b>		one unit
<i>Prerequisite: CANA 3305 or equivalent and permission of the instructor</i>		
An interdisciplinary senior seminar. Students will be introduced to inter-disciplinary research methods. Topics for study will differ each year, but will focus on Canadian problems in such a way as to draw upon students' knowledge of Canadian culture and society acquired in earlier courses in the Canadian Studies program.		

CANA 4402		
<b>Directed Study</b>		one unit
<i>Prerequisite: CANA 3305 or equivalent and written permission of the course supervisor</i>		
A directed study to permit the student to concentrate on a substantive area of Canadian studies, and to provide an upper-level course as an alternative to CANA 4000, or as an additional course for students wishing to pursue a specific interest in depth.		

## Section 5

## Chemistry (CHEM)

### Chair

Katherine Darvesh, BSc, PhD (New Brunswick),  
Associate Professor

### Faculty

Nancy Cook, BSc (MSVU), MSc (Dalhousie)  
Chérif Matta, B.Pharm.Sci (Alexandria University of Egypt),  
PhD (McMaster), Assistant Professor  
Ian Pottie, BSc (SMU), PhD (MUN), Assistant Professor  
Aibing Xia, BS, MS (Nankai University of China),  
PhD (Kentucky), Assistant Professor

Chemistry is the study of matter; its composition, the changes it undergoes, and the accompanying changes in energy. Chemistry is often called the “central science”, because a basic understanding of chemistry is essential for the study of subjects like biology, physics and ecology.

The Department of Chemistry at the Mount challenges students to be both analytical and creative. Small class sizes and, in many cases, the opportunity to provide to participate in research prepares undergraduate students for their future endeavours; graduate school, medicine, dentistry or pharmacy, to name a few.

Any student wishing to pursue a major or honours program in chemistry should consult the department chairperson, who will appoint an advisor to help the student plan an academic program. The department offers both a Bachelor of Science with either a major or an advanced major in chemistry and, in cooperation with Dalhousie University, a joint honours degree in chemistry.

Valid WHMIS (Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System) certification is required of all students who wish to take CHEM laboratory courses. WHMIS training sessions will be provided. Please contact your instructor for details.

### Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students wishing to obtain a Bachelor of Science with a major in chemistry are required to complete six units in chemistry, which must include CHEM 1011, 1012, 2101, 2201, 2301, 2302, 2401, 2402 and at least two units at the 3000 level or above; one unit in mathematics (MATH 1113 and 1114) and one unit of physics (PHYS 1101 and 1102). A GPA of 2.0 must be achieved in the six required chemistry units to obtain a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in chemistry. Students must also select three units in a minor subject to be chosen from the fields of applied human nutrition, biology, computer science, mathematics, physics or psychology. CHEM 1003 and 1005 may not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in chemistry. In addition to

specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Science major degree on page 81 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A Bachelor of Science degree (post grade XII) with an advanced major in chemistry requires:

1. completion of at least 8 and no more than 10 units of chemistry with a GPA of 2.0 or higher in the required 8 units. The chemistry units must include CHEM 1011, 1012, 2101, 2201, 2301, 2302, 2401, 2402, 3101, 3102, 3401, 3402, 3501, 3502 (7 units) and at least 1 additional unit at the 3000 level or above;
2. completion of three units in a minor subject (applied human nutrition, biology, computer science, mathematics or physics) of which two units must be at the 2000 level or above;
3. completion of at least one unit of physics (PHYS 1101 and 1102);
4. completion of at least one unit of mathematics (MATH 1113 and 1114).
5. one additional half unit in mathematics, statistics or computer science. Exclusions include: MATH 1102/1103, MATH 1130, MATH 2243 and MATH 2245.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Science advanced major degree on page 82 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science with a major in chemistry may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Joint Honours Degree

A Bachelor of Science, Honours degree given jointly with Dalhousie University, may be obtained in those areas of chemistry which form part of the honours program at Dalhousie. This joint program is accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry. The program requires the completion of 20 units after grade XII (or the equivalent). A student must fulfill the following requirements:

1. completion of at least 10 and no more than 12 units of chemistry. The chemistry units must include CHEM 1011, 1012, 2101, 2201, 2301, 2302, 2401, 2402, either 3101 or 3102, 3301, 3401 (or Dalhousie 3304), 3402, 3501, 4990, and Dalhousie CHEM 3201 plus one half unit in each of inorganic and analytical chemistry at the 3000 or 4000 level and one additional unit from the remaining chemistry courses.
2. completion of three units in a minor subject (biology, computer science, mathematics, or physics), of which two units must be at the 2000 level or above;
3. completion of two units of mathematics, MATH 1113, 1114 and 2210;
4. completion of one unit of physics, PHYS 1101 and 1102;



- completion of four units of electives chosen from A, B, C, D as listed under the Bachelor of Arts, General Studies on page 78. At least one-half unit must be a course in which written assignments in the English language are considered frequently and in detail.
- fulfilment of the general regulations governing honours degrees (see page 82) at both institutions and maintain a GPA of at least 3.0 in the 10 required chemistry units.

Students wishing to register in the honours program should declare this intention as soon as possible, preferably within the second year of study. Approval of the department is necessary for a student to be accepted into the honours program.

### Joint Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science with a major in chemistry may apply to do a joint honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the joint honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

### Minor

A minor in chemistry must include CHEM 1011 and 1012 (general chemistry) and any two units chosen at the 2000 level or above.

## Courses

CHEM 1003

### Chemistry of Everyday Life half unit

An introduction to the chemistry in our everyday lives. Chemistry surrounds us and is in us. It is hoped that this course will give students a taste of the beauty and complexity of some of the substances and reactions in our homes, in the air we breathe and water we drink, and in the materials we use every day, so that they can be more informed citizens and more protective of our environment. The course will be non quantitative and is aimed primarily at non-science majors. (This course may not be counted towards the requirements of a major or minor in chemistry.)  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week).

CHEM 1005

### Chemical Concepts half unit

*Prerequisites: Nova Scotia grade XI or grade XII academic mathematics or equivalent or MATH 0020 with a grade of C or higher or MATH 1102*

The fundamental quantitative aspects of chemistry for students who have not completed grade XII chemistry. Topics include an introduction to atomic and molecular structure, the mole concept, stoichiometry, periodicity, bonding, gases, liquids, solids, and solutions. This course is a science elective, but may not be counted towards a major, minor, or honours in chemistry. Note: Students who have received credit for CHEM 1001 or CHEM 1002 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory/tutorial required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 1011

### General Chemistry I half unit

*Prerequisites: a) Nova Scotia grade XII chemistry or permission of department or CHEM 1005 with grade of C or*

*higher or equivalent; b) Nova Scotia grade XI and grade XII academic mathematics or MATH 1103*

A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry: stoichiometry, atomic structure and the periodic table, bonding, molecular geometry, thermochemistry, and gas laws.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 1012

### General Chemistry II half unit

*Prerequisite: CHEM 1011*

A continuation of the study of the fundamental principles of chemistry: intermolecular forces, solutions, kinetics, equilibrium, chemical thermodynamics, electrochemistry, nuclear chemistry, and organic chemistry.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2101

### Introductory Inorganic Chemistry half unit

*Prerequisite: CHEM 1012*

An introduction to simple inorganic and co-ordination compounds. Topics include: theories of atomic structure and chemical bonding, nomenclature, stereochemistry, point groups, inorganic thermodynamics, acids and bases, redox chemistry and periodic properties of the elements.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2201

### Introductory Analytical Chemistry half unit

*Prerequisite: CHEM 1012*

An introduction to qualitative and quantitative analysis. Topics include: treatment of experimental data, spreadsheet tools, types of chemical equilibria, gravimetric, volumetric and spectrophotometric methods of analysis.

Laboratory required (4 hours/week)

CHEM 2301

### Chemical Thermodynamics half unit

*Prerequisites: CHEM 1012, PHYS 1101, and MATH 1113.*

*PHYS 1101 or MATH 1113 may be taken concurrently, though preferably students will have completed these courses along with PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114 prior to taking the course.*

An introduction to the laws and theories of physical chemistry. Topics include states of matter, properties of phases and solutions, the laws of thermodynamics and equilibrium. (Also listed as PHYS 2301) Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2302

### Chemical Kinetics and Dynamics half unit

*Prerequisites: CHEM 2301, PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114.*

*PHYS 1102 or MATH 1114 may be taken concurrently, though preferably students will have completed these courses prior to taking the course.*

An examination of the motion and reactivity of molecules. Topics include conductance, electrochemical cells, spectroscopy, chemical kinetics, quantum mechanics and statistical thermodynamics.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

<p>CHEM 2401  <b>Organic Chemistry I</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 1012</i>  An introduction to the bonding, geometry and stereochemistry of carbon compounds. Topics will include geometrical and optical isomerism, nomenclature of the common organic families, acid-base behaviour of organic molecules, reactions of functional groups and an introduction to reaction mechanisms and spectroscopy (ultraviolet). The class will develop enough chemistry to help students gain appreciation for the properties of carbohydrates, amino acids, lipids and nucleic acids.  Laboratory required (3 hours/week)</p>	<p>CHEM 3015  <b>Special Topics in Chemistry</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: 2000-level chemistry course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the Department.</i>  An advanced-level in-depth study of a particular topic in chemistry. Areas which might be included are molecular modelling, material science, nuclear chemistry, bioinorganic or polymer chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through lectures, reading and discussion. Depending on the topic, a laboratory component may be required.</p>
<p>CHEM 2402  <b>Organic Chemistry II</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2401</i>  A continuation of the study of the structures and reactions of carbon compounds. Topics will include spectroscopic techniques (infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance) as tools for structure determination. Increased emphasis will be placed on the mechanistic aspects of organic reactions, especially substitutions and elimination reactions of alkyl halides and alcohols, synthesis and reactions of unsaturated hydrocarbons, carbonyl compounds, and carboxylic acids and their derivatives.  Laboratory required (3 hours/week)</p>	<p>CHEM 3016  <b>Special Topics in Chemistry</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: 2000-level chemistry course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the Department.</i>  An advanced-level in-depth study of a particular topic in chemistry. Areas which might be included are molecular modelling, material science, nuclear chemistry, bioinorganic or polymer chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through lectures, reading and discussion. Depending on the topic, a laboratory component may be required.</p>
<p>CHEM 2505  <b>Environmental Chemistry</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 1012</i>  A study of chemical reactions in the environment. Topics include composition of the atmosphere, photochemical reactions in the stratosphere (ozone production and loss) and troposphere (production of smog), simple models to describe room air quality, transfer of gases across interfaces, chemistry of natural waters (hardness, alkalinity), treatment of drinking water (chlorination and aeration/coagulation) and waste water (primary, secondary and tertiary treatments). Chemicals to be discussed include formaldehyde, chlorinated hydrocarbons, pesticides, PAHs, and heavy metals.</p>	<p>CHEM 3101  <b>Chemistry of the Main Group Elements</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2101</i>  A study of the systematic chemistry of the main group elements. The laboratory will include the synthesis and reactions of inorganic compounds. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)</p>
<p>CHEM 3011  <b>Directed Study in Chemistry</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: 2000-level chemistry course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the Department.</i>  An advanced-level directed study of a particular topic in chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading, problem solving discussion, and possibly one or more papers, depending on the topic.</p>	<p>CHEM 3102  <b>Chemistry of the Transition Metals</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2101</i>  A study of transition metals and their complexes, including modern bonding theories of co-ordination compounds and organometallic chemistry. The laboratory will include the synthesis and structural study of co-ordination compounds. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)</p>
<p>CHEM 3012  <b>Directed Study in Chemistry</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: 2000-level chemistry course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the Department.</i>  An advanced-level directed study of a particular topic in chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading, problem solving discussion, and possibly one or more papers, depending on the topic. This directed study course may extend the study of material done in CHEM 3011 or may be in an unrelated area.</p>	<p>CHEM 3301  <b>Introductory Quantum Chemistry</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: MATH 2212, PHYS 1102, CHEM 2301 or CHEM 2302</i>  An introduction to quantum chemistry covering its historical development (blackbody radiation, photoelectric effect, the Compton effect, and wave-particle duality). The Schrödinger equation will be applied to simple examples. The methods of quantum mechanics and selected application of quantum chemistry will be studied, at times with the aid of the computer. Note: Students who have received credit for PHYS 2230 may not take this course for credit.</p>

CHEM 3401

**Organic Structure Determination**

half unit

*Prerequisite:* CHEM 2402

Topics covered include spot tests for functional group identification and modern instrumental techniques used for structure determination: ultraviolet/visible, infrared, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and mass spectrometry. Laboratory sessions involve the analysis of unknowns using these techniques.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 3402

**Organic Reactions: Synthesis and Mechanism**

half unit

*Prerequisite:* CHEM 2402

Characteristic functional group reactions and planning of a multi-step synthesis of a desired organic compound will be discussed. Detailed pathways of some organic reactions will also be covered. Laboratory sessions involve practical applications of synthesis and investigation of mechanisms from lecture material.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 3501

**Introductory Biochemistry**

half unit

*Prerequisite:* CHEM 2401

The structure and chemistry of cellular molecules, dealing mainly with carbohydrates, proteins, lipids and nucleic acids and their components, aqueous solutions, pH, pK<sub>a</sub>, buffers, and colloidal dispersions. (Also listed as BIOL 3501)

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 3502

**Intermediary Metabolism**

half unit

*Prerequisite:* CHEM /BIOL 3501

A study of the enzymes, energetics and intermediary metabolism of living cells, catabolic biosynthetic and regulatory processes affecting the metabolism of cellular molecules. (Also listed as BIOL 3502)

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 4600

**Directed Research**

one unit

CHEM 4601

**Directed Research**

half unit

CHEM 4602

**Directed Research**

half unit

*Prerequisite:* normally 2000-level chemistry courses

A research project undertaken with the direction of members of the department. Offered for selected senior students majoring in chemistry and subject to departmental approval.

CHEM 4990

**Honours Thesis**

one unit

Honours chemistry students are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department. Students are required to write an honours thesis and make an oral presentation of the work at the conclusion of the project.

## Child and Youth Study (CHYS)

### Chair

Michael Fitzgerald, BA (Western Ontario), BEd, MEd (Victoria), PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor

### Faculty

Carmel French, BAEd (Memorial), Grad. Dip. in Special Ed., MEd, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor

Kim Kienapple, BA (Waterloo), MS, PhD (Purdue), Associate Professor

Mary Lyon, BA (Birmingham), MEd, PhD (Manchester), Professor

JoAnne MacGillivray, BA (Western Ontario), BEd (Dalhousie), MA (SMU), Assistant Professor

Fernando Nunes, BA (York), MEd, PhD (Toronto), Assistant Professor

Joan Turner, BA (Winnipeg), MSc (Manitoba) PhD (Missouri), Assistant Professor

Donna Varga, BAsC (Guelph), MA, PhD (Toronto) Associate Professor

**See page 91 for a full description of the requirements for a Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child & Youth Study) degree.**

### Courses

**Note:** All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline.

CHYS 1110

**Introduction to Child and Youth Care**

half unit

An introduction to the scope and practice of professional child and youth care. Students will examine major developments, issues and approaches within each of the separate aspects of care, essential elements of professional practice, the development of the profession and the role of the child and youth care worker.

CHYS 1120

**Essentials of Child and Youth Care Practice**

half unit

*Prerequisites:* CHYS 1110 and admission to the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study)

An examination of the essential elements of professional practice in the field of child and youth care. Students will examine the concept of professionalism as it applies to child and youth care practice together with a number of specific professional skills including observations skills, interpersonal communication, problem-solving, documentation and report writing.

CHYS 2208

**Guiding Young Children's Learning, Development and Behaviour**

half unit

*Prerequisites:* CHYS 1110 and PSYC 2221 (PSYC 2221 may be taken concurrently with permission of the instructor)

A focus on understanding and enhancing young children's learning experiences. In this course students will learn strategies of identifying, analyzing and implementing developmentally appropriate learning and behaviour guidance principles applicable during the early childhood years. Note:

---

## Section 5

Students who have received credit for CHYS 2207 may not take this course for credit.

#### CHYS 2209

##### **Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education** half unit

*Prerequisites: CHYS 1110 and PSYC 2221 (PSYC 2221 may be taken concurrently with permission of the instructor)*

An examination of contemporary lived experiences of children with an emphasis on strategies for modifying problematic effects of those experiences in order to enhance the provision of their care, learning and development. Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 2207 may not take this course for credit.

#### CHYS 2211

##### **Research Methods in Child and Youth Study** half unit

*Prerequisites: CHYS 1110 and MATH 2209 (MATH 2209 may be taken concurrently with permission of the department)*

An overview of current research methodology with applications to the field of child and youth study. Emphasis is placed on the student's ability to evaluate the quality and potential for application of research in this field. Note: Students who have received credit for Child Study 311 may not take this course for credit.

#### CHYS 2251

##### **Practicum I: Preschool** half unit

*Prerequisite: CHYS 2208 and 2209*

Field experiences in preschool settings in conjunction with seminars which examine these experiences in relation to theories and methods of working with young children. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days.

#### CHYS 3301

##### **Issues in Programs for Children with Special Needs and Their Families** half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 1110 and PSYC 2222 or permission of the department*

An examination of a number of issues that have direct relevance to individuals with special needs from birth to adulthood and to their families. Social, educational, ethical, legal and political issues will be examined. Students will consider their future roles, and the roles of other professionals, in the provision of comprehensive services to this population. Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 4401 may not take this course for credit.

#### CHYS 3312

##### **Play, Recreation and Development** half unit

*Prerequisites: CHYS 2208, 2209 and PSYC 2222*

This course will examine the development of play in children and its relationship to physical, social, emotional, linguistic and cognitive development. Students will examine theoretical approaches and current research in each of the major areas of play and analyse the relevance and application for child and youth care environments. Students who have received credit for Child Study 210 may not take this course for credit.

#### CHYS 3320

##### **Youth Care: Theory and Issues** half unit

*Prerequisites: CHYS 1110 and PSYC 3319 (may be taken concurrently with permission of the department)*

An orientation to youth care through consideration of theoretical perspectives and models pertaining to youth-at-risk, contemporary issues affecting youth development and behaviour, and professional issues for those working within the youth care community.

#### CHYS 3327

##### **Interpersonal Communication Skills** half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 2251 or 3351.*

The study and practice of basic interpersonal communication skills for the professional. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4427 or GNTG 3327 may not take this for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 3327)

#### CHYS 3351

##### **Practicum II** half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of credit including CHYS 2208, 2209, 2251 and PSYC 2222.*

Field experience in settings for children with special needs in conjunction with seminars which relate the experiences to theories and methods of working with children with special needs. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days. Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 2252 may not take this course for credit.

#### CHYS 3352

##### **Practicum III** half unit

*Prerequisites: completion of 10 units of credit including PSYC 2222, CHYS 2251 and 3351. Placements in youth/adolescent settings require CHYS 3320 and 3370; placements in early intervention require CHYS 3301; placements in administration require CHYS 4407. CHYS 3301, 3320 and 4407 may be taken concurrently with practicum.*

Field experience in a wide range of programs for children, youth and families in conjunction with seminars which examine relevant issues and the relationship between theory and practice. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days.

#### CHYS 3370

##### **Professional Training and Development** half unit

*Prerequisites: CHYS 1120 and 2251*

Completion of professional training and development units which focus specifically on behavioural interventions, strategies and programs, communication, and the health and safety of children and youth. These units are required for participation in senior practicum placements and for employment after graduation.

CHYS 4402		
<b>Program Development for Children With Special Needs and Their Families</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: CHYS 3301</i>		
Students will examine existing programs for children with special needs. In addition, emphasis will be placed on integrating previous knowledge of and experience with children with special needs in order to design and implement programs for them.		
CHYS 4407		
<b>Methods in Program Development and Administration</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 1110 and PSYC 2222</i>		
Students are involved in examining the elements that have to be considered in the initial planning, policy making, organization and evaluation stages of programs for children. A major emphasis is on the translation of theory into practice in order to attain program goals.		
CHYS 4410		
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: General</b>	half unit	
NSCAD		
<b>Visual Arts in the Classroom: Art</b>	half unit	
CHYS 4412		
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Children's Literature</b>	half unit	
CHYS 4413		
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Creative Movement</b>	half unit	
CHYS 4414		
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Drama</b>	half unit	
CHYS 4415		
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Music</b>	half unit	
These courses are designed to help prospective teachers promote child growth and development in the classroom through creative activities. (Also listed as EDUC 5410, 5412, 5413, 5414, 5415)		
CHYS 4416		
<b>Cultural Perspectives on Childhood and Adolescence</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 1110 and PSYC 2222</i>		
A senior seminar devoted to examining childhood and adolescence in various countries. Attention will be focussed on cultural attitudes and values related to children and how these values are reflected in research and social policy for children and families.		
CHYS 4418		
<b>Infant Development for Caregivers</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 1110 and PSYC 2222</i>		
An overview of theory and research related to infant development with applications for the design and provision of infant-care environments.		
CHYS 4419		
<b>Directed Study</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: permission of the department</i>		
This course permits advanced child and youth study students to pursue independent work in a specific area relating to		
individual interests or career intentions. The study may take the form of directed readings and/or research projects in the area selected.		
CHYS 4420		
<b>Youth Care: Approaches and Program Development</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: CHYS 3320 and PSYC 3319 (may be taken concurrently with the permission of the department)</i>		
An examination of the essential components in care and treatment environments for youth and adolescents. Students will examine treatment interventions and programming for troubled adolescents and the professional role of the child and youth care workers in a variety of contexts.		
CHYS 4421		
<b>Seminar in Child and Youth Research</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 1110, CHYS 2211 or equivalent, and PSYC 2222</i>		
This course provides students with the opportunity to engage in critical evaluation of research in child and youth care, early childhood education and developmental disabilities. In addition to topics that have enduring or contemporary relevance, the student will be expected to develop mastery of the literature in a selected area.		
CHYS 4422		
<b>Early Intervention: Theory and Practice</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 3301</i>		
An examination of current research, trends and issues in the field of early intervention i.e., services for children with special needs aged 0-6 years. The major emphasis will be on the integration of theory and practice. Program delivery and best practice models, professional roles, and the integration of services will also be considered.		
CHYS 4423		
<b>Psychosocial Care of Children, Youth and Families in Health Care Settings</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 10 units of university credit including CHYS 3312</i>		
An overview of theory, research and practice related to the care of children, youth and families in health care settings, with particular emphasis on child life professional practice. Content related to assessment, intervention and professional responsibility will be emphasized.		
CHYS 4429		
<b>Special Topics in Child and Youth Study</b>	half unit	
CHYS 4439		
<b>Special Topics in Child and Youth Study</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: 10 units of university credit including CHYS 2211, PSYC 2222 and permission of the Department</i>		
An opportunity for advanced students to examine in-depth selected topics in child and youth study. Topics will vary from year to year. The course will allow students to focus on a specialized area of the field that may be treated more briefly in other courses.		
CHYS 4451		
<b>Practicum IV</b>	half unit	

## Section 5

*Prerequisites: completion of 15 units including CHYS 3352, 3370 and all specific prerequisites for placements as noted for CHYS 3352*

This practicum provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in a wide range of services for children, youth and families related to their interests and future goals. Requirements of each placement are developed individually with the placement and supervisor. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days.

CHYS 4499

**Honours Thesis**

one unit

*Prerequisite: admission to the honours program*

Students will complete a research project under the supervision of a faculty advisor. The outcome of this work will normally be an oral presentation and a written thesis.

## Communications (COMM)

For further information contact the Chair of the Public Relations Department.

### Courses

COMM 2205

**Voice and Speech**

half unit

A course designed to increase confidence and creativity through discussion and application of the principles and skills of effective oral communication on topics chosen by the student. The course covers: audience analysis, research, preparation and presentation of topics. Note: Students who have received credit for SPDR 2205 or 2211 or COMM/PBRL 2211 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PBRL 2205)

COMM 2211

**Introduction to Public Speaking**

half unit

A course designed to increase self-confidence through practical experience in presenting speeches geared to business interests. Students are trained in the skills of analysis, organization, development, adaptation of ideas, and delivery. The course also includes small group speaking, conducting meetings, preparing speeches for others, and using visual aids. Note: Students who have received credit for SPDR 2205 or 2211 or COMM/PBRL 2205 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PBRL 2211)

# Computer Science (CMPS)

## Chair

Ilya Blum, BA (Acadia), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie),  
Professor

## Faculty

Charles C. Edmunds, BA (Webster College), MA, PhD  
(Manitoba), Professor

Tina Harriott, BA (Cambridge), MSc (Sussex),  
PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Hui Li, BSc (Huazhong), PhD (North Carolina State),  
Professor

Ann Michele Millar, BMath, MPhil (London),  
MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor

John Reid, B Math (Waterloo), MSc (Toronto), PhD  
(University of California), Associate Professor

John Sayre, BSc, MA, PhD (Western Ontario),  
Associate Professor

Suzanne Seager, BSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Carleton),  
Professor

Computer science is a new and rapidly changing field. It is applied in almost every arts and science discipline. Modern professionals require some knowledge of computers for use as a tool or as a more integral part of their jobs. The field of computer science itself continues to expand into new areas each year.

Many students take computer courses to learn skills and concepts which can be applied to practical matters which arise in their own disciplines. Others may wish to pursue a deeper study of computing through a minor in computer science, taking courses in programming, applications and computing theory. A minor in computer science may be completed with almost any major offered at the Mount.

## Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science

Jointly with the Information Technology Department, the Computer Science Department offers a Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science. See page 76 for a full description of the requirements for the diploma.

## Minor

A minor in computer science may be taken in either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science program. Students interested in pursuing a minor in computer science should consult with the Chair of their major department and the Chair of the Mathematics Department

A minor in computer science consists of three units. These units must include CMPS 1155, two units at or above the 2000 level, and one additional half unit at any level.

## Courses

**Note:** Students not meeting the formal prerequisites for the courses listed below, but who think they may qualify due to special circumstances, should consult the department.

CMPS 1024

**Information Technology Fundamentals** half unit

An overview of the fundamentals of information technology. This course uses a case-based approach to introduce students to today's technology including software applications and their use in organizations. This course will develop students' understanding of communication management tools, data management tools (spreadsheets and databases), presentation/graphics, information security and ethical issues. Note: Any student who has received credit for CMPS 1115 may not receive credit for CMPS 1024.

CMPS 1153

**Introduction to Business Programming** half unit

*Prerequisites:* CMPS/INTE 1024 and any 1000-level or above mathematics course or permission of the instructor

An introduction to object-oriented/event-driven programming using a language widely used in the business industry such as Visual BASIC. Topics to be covered include fundamental data types, decision structures, loops, arrays and file access. Project design applicable to simple business applications will be emphasized. Note: Students who have taken CMPS 1154 or INTE 1106 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as INTE 1153)

CMPS 1155

**Introduction to Computer Programming I** half unit

*Prerequisite:* Grade XI or XII academic mathematics or equivalent

An introduction to algorithmic concepts and structured programming using a high-level language such as C++. Topics include control structures, functions, files, arrays and modular program development. This course is designed for students who intend further study in computer science. Note: Students who have received credit for CMPS 1152 may not take this course for credit.

CMPS 2245

**Spreadsheet Applications** half unit

*Prerequisites:* CMPS/INTE 1024 and any 1000 level or above mathematics course or permission of the instructor

An examination of numerical applications using spreadsheet software. Topics covered may include formulas, functions, charting capabilities, list management, macros, data analysis techniques, customizing, and integrating Windows applications. Note: Students who have received credit for INMT 2225 or 2226 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as INTE 2245)

CMPS 2253

**Advanced Business Programming** half unit

*Prerequisite:* CMPS/INTE 1153 or equivalent

A continuation of object-oriented/event driven programming using a language widely employed in business and industry such as Visual BASIC, emphasising the independent design of larger projects. Topics to be covered include menus, variable arrays, error handling, ActiveX controls, classes, database and random file access. (Also listed as INTE 2253)

CMPS 2255

**Introduction to Computer Programming II** half unit

*Prerequisite:* CMPS 1155

A continuation of structured programming, emphasizing the writing of larger programs. Topics include classes and an introduction to abstract data types. Implementation will be in a high-level language such as C++.

CMPS 2261  
**Applications Programming** half unit  
*Prerequisite: CMPS 2255*  
 An introduction to computer applications commonly found in a business environment. Topics include Java programming, web page management, networks, databases, and software engineering.

CMPS 2263  
**Introduction to Web Design and Development** half unit  
*Prerequisites: CMPS/INTE 1024 or permission of the instructor*  
 A comprehensive introduction to web site design and creation, including configuration and usage of internet-related software applications and protocols. Software commonly used in the business world for web site design and creation will be introduced (e.g. FrontPage, Dreamweaver and Flash). Note: Students who have received credit for INTE/CMPS 2260 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as INTE 2263)

CMPS 2265  
**Assembly Language Programming** half unit  
*Prerequisite: CMPS 1155 or 2253*  
 Introduction to the concepts of computer architecture and machine language with the aid of an assembly language. Topics may include representation of data, data allocation, data transfer instructions, arithmetic instructions, operand types, loops, conditional and unconditional jumps, shift and rotate instructions and macros.

CMPS 2270  
**Data Structures I** half unit  
*Prerequisites: CMPS 2255 and either MATH 1103 or 1113*  
 A study of data structures such as lists and trees. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the analysis of algorithms.

CMPS 2275  
**Database Applications** half unit  
*Prerequisite: CMPS/INTE 1024 or permission of the instructor*  
 A continuation of the study of database management systems development introduced in CMPS 1115. Topics may include relational database design, data management, tables, queries, forms, reports, macros, and user interface design. Note: Students who have received credit for INMT 2226 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as INTE 2275)

CMPS 2280  
**Computer Applications in Operations Research** half unit  
*Prerequisites: CMPS 1155 or CMPS/INTE 1153 and MATH 1130*  
 An introduction to operations research (scheduling, linear programming, simulation, etc.) with emphasis on practical problem-solving using packaged computer programs. (Also listed as MATH 2280).

CMPS 2284  
**Survey Design** half unit  
*Prerequisites: any computer science course, and either MATH 2209 or 2207 (MATH 2207 may be taken concurrently)*  
 A practical course in designing surveys and computer analysis of survey data. Topics include pseudo-random number generators, selecting a random sample, and stratified random sampling. Several common surveys will be studied and the class will design and analyse a survey of its own. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2204 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as MATH 2284).

CMPS 2289  
**Applied Numerical Analysis** half unit  
*Prerequisites: CMPS/INTE 1153 or CMPS 1155, and MATH 1114, and either MATH 1130 or 2222*  
 An introductory course in numerical analysis techniques (root finding, matrix inversion, integration, etc.). Additional topics which may be included are floating point arithmetic, error analysis, approximation theory and algorithm design for numerical methods. Implementation will be in a procedure-oriented language such as FORTRAN. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2239 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as MATH 2289).

CMPS 3333  
**Graph Theory and Applications** half unit  
*Prerequisites: MATH 2225, CMPS 1155, and either MATH 2222 or CMPS 2270*  
 An introduction to graph theory. Topics will include graphs, digraphs and trees, connectivity, graph colouring, spanning tree and shortest path algorithms, and applications. (Also listed as MATH 3333)

CMPS 3340  
**Information System Analysis and Design** half unit  
*Prerequisite: CMPS/INTE 2275 or INMT 2226 or permission of the instructor*  
 The analysis and design phases of the systems development lifecycle for information systems. Students will participate in field studies to perform and document these phases for actual business systems. Topics may include requirements gathering and analysis, current analysis techniques, data modelling, user interface design, program specifications, and applications architectures. Note: Students who have received credit for INMT 2290 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as INTE 3340)

CMPS 3355  
**Programming Languages** half unit  
*Prerequisite: CMPS 2270*  
 A comparative study of programming languages, including organization, implementation, and application. Topics may include language definition structures, data types, control, storage management, interpreters and compilers. Concepts are illustrated with specific reference to several diverse languages such as FORTRAN, COBOL, PASCAL, APL, C, LISP, PROLOG.



CMPS 3363

**Advanced Web Design and Development** half unit

*Prerequisites:* INTE/CMPS 2263 or INTE/CMPS 2260, INTE/CMPS 2275, INTE/CMPS 1153 or CMPS 1155 or permission of the instructor

A further study of web site design and creation, including advanced configuration and usage of internet-related software applications (e.g. FrontPage, Dreamweaver). Topics will include programming (e.g. in ASP, Perl, JavaScript and CGI); server configuration and administration tools; and web-related database fundamentals. (Also listed as INTE 3363)

CMPS 3370

**Data Structures II** half unit

*Prerequisite:* CMPS 2270

A continuation of the study of data structures, focussing on structures such as balanced search trees and hashing.

CMPS 3375

**Advanced Applications Development** half unit

*Prerequisites:* CMPS/INTE 3340 and one of CMPS/INTE 1153, CMPS 1155 or 1156 or permission of the instructor

The implementation of complex database applications designed to meet the information needs of an organization. A widely used DBMS (e.g., Microsoft Access) is utilized. Topics may include user interfaces, database languages, event-driven programming, macros, menus, toolbars, VBA modules, testing and documentation, security, data integrity and multi-user environments. Note: Students who have received credit for CMPS 2274 or INMT 3326 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as INTE 3375)

CMPS 4451

**Directed Study in Computer Science** half unit

CMPS 4452

**Directed Study in Computer Science** half unit

*Prerequisites:* advanced standing, and permission of the department

Directed study of an advanced topic in computer science under the supervision of a faculty member. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading, discussion, and computer access.

CMPS 4475

**Client/Server Applications** half unit

*Prerequisites:* CMPS/INTE 3375 or permission of the instructor

A study of the design and implementation of SQL-compliant client/server applications. A widely used client/server platform such as MS SQL Server will be utilized. Topics may include an overview of client/server database models, creating and maintaining a database using SQL, transactions, stored procedures, triggers, user defined functions, and client application interfaces. (Also listed as INTE 4475).

## Cultural Studies (CULS)

### Co-ordinator

Randi Warne, BA (Winnipeg), MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor

Cultural Studies offers study in the nature and criticism of culture and the arts, chiefly literature, film, visual art and popular culture, in light of guided interdisciplinary inquiry into the socio-political conditions in which thought and expression take place. Forms of cultural expression are thus analysed both as texts (including films, literature, paintings, and so on) and as practices in context.

### Major (15 units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

1. 15 full units after grade XII (or equivalent)
2. GPA of 2.0 in units counted for the major
3. a minimum of 7 units and a maximum of 8 units in the major field including:
  - a. CULS 1101 and 2201
  - b. CULS 3301
  - c. two one-half units from CULS 1100, 1102 or 1103
  - d. CULS 2293 and 2295
  - e. one-half unit from CULS 3303 or 3330
  - f. one-half unit from ENGL 2213, 2263, or RELS 3308
  - g. two and one-half units in at least two disciplines normally selected from:  
CULS 3303, 3304, 3306, 3330, 3333  
ENGL 3328, 3348, 3363, 4407, 4408  
FREN 3312, 3398, 4408, 4409  
HIST 3313, 3345, 3351  
PBRL 2013, 3013  
RELS 2201, 2202, 2208, 3308, 3311, 3313  
SOAN 3376  
WOMS 3313, 3333, 3351, 4407
4. a minor of three units in an area of concentration from Canadian Studies, Economics, English, French, German, History, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology, Religious Studies, Sociology/Anthropology, Spanish, Women's Studies, Biology, Business Administration, Child and Youth Study, Computer Science, Information Technology, Applied Human Nutrition, Linguistics
5. at least nine units at the 2000 level or above from all courses required for the degree
6. at least three units of courses that count toward the cultural studies degree at the 3000 level or above
7. no more than three units from professional areas
8. a maximum of three units of directed/independent/research studies courses with no more than two full units in any single discipline

In addition to specific program requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Minor

A minor in Cultural Studies will consist of CULS 1101 and 2201 plus two units of the courses listed in 3(g) above to be

selected from at least two disciplines. One of these two units must be at the 3000 level or above.

## Courses

CULS 1100

### **Understanding Music I**

half unit

An introduction to the art of listening to all kinds of music while also providing tools for understanding them. It is a non-technical presentation for the novice listener. Various musical styles and their respective origins relate the present to the past, through significant selections in music literature. (Students who have received credit for FINE 1101 may not take this course for credit.)

CULS 1101

### **Cultural Studies: An Introduction**

half unit

An introduction to the critical study of modern culture. Topics may include visual art, film, music, and literature as well as television and other popular media.

CULS 1102

### **Art History I, Pre-history to 1400**

half unit

An examination leading to a critically informed view of the social and cultural influences which shape perception, understanding and evaluation of art. The survey includes Western visual art from pre-history to the Renaissance. (Students who have received credit for FINE 1102 may not take this course for credit.)

CULS 1103

### **Art History II, 1400 to Present**

half unit

An examination leading to a critically informed view of the social and cultural influences which shape perception, understanding and evaluation of art. The survey includes Western visual art from the Renaissance to the contemporary. (Students who have received credit for FINE 1103 may not take this course for credit.)

CULS 2000

### **Understanding Music II**

half unit

*Prerequisite: CULS 1100 or equivalent*

A study of the changing forms of music in the western world from the Medieval period to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the evolving nature of musical composition, its relationship to contemporary innovations, and its impact on the culture, social climate, and aesthetics of western life. (Students who have received credit for FINE 2201 may not take this course for credit.)

CULS 2201

half unit

### **Critical Debates in Cultural Studies**

*Prerequisites: CULS 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An intensive study of a specific theme which highlights the theories and methods of cultural studies.

CULS 2206

### **Drama**

half unit

A course designed to cover theatre production through discussion and practical experience, with particular emphasis on acting, techniques, characterization and public performance. The purpose is not to produce actors, but to show how actors create their roles, and thus gain an insight into the process of creativity. (Students who have received credit for FINE 2206 may not take this course for credit.)

CULS 2293

### **Introduction to Film Language**

half unit

*Prerequisite: one literature, one cultural studies or film course or permission of the instructor*

A brief history of narrative film from the silent era to the beginning of the sound era, followed by an introduction to the "reading" of selected fiction films. (Students who have received credit for FINE 2293 may not take this course for credit.)

CULS 2295

### **Aesthetics of Film**

half unit

*Prerequisite: one literature, one cultural studies or film course or permission of the instructor*

A brief history of documentary, animated and experimental filmmaking, followed by an analysis of selected works from the classical repertoire of fiction and nonfiction films. (Students who have received credit for FINE 2295 may not take this course for credit.)

CULS 3301

### **Senior Seminar**

half unit

*Prerequisites: CULS 2201 or permission of the instructor and of the co-ordinator of the program.*

An advanced seminar on a selected cultural studies topic designed for cultural studies majors. Topics will vary from year to year.

CULS 3303

### **Presenting Visual Culture I**

half unit

*Prerequisites: CULS 1102 and 1103 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of contemporary visual art and related phenomena, with an emphasis on feminist paradigms in artmaking and criticism. Students will be taught how to be informed, critical participants in visual culture who integrate knowledge from disciplines and experiences outside the visual arts. Activities will include trips to local art exhibitions, readings and oral and written presentations. (Students who have received credit for FINE 3303 may not take this course for credit.) (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

CULS 3304  
**Presenting Visual Culture II** half unit  
*Prerequisite: CULS 3303 or permission on the instructor*  
 Focussing on exhibitions of visual art, the course develops critical approaches to curatorial practices through seminars, field trips to local museums, oral and written assignments. Feminist forms such as ficto-criticism and its counterparts in visual art will be considered. Through the study of presentation strategies and critical writing, the course also prepares students to be informed, critical participants in visual cultures. (Students who have received credit for FINE 3304

CULS 3310  
**Special Topics** half unit  
 CULS 3311  
**Special Topics** half unit  
 CULS 3312  
**Special Topics** one unit  
*Prerequisites: CULS 2201 or permission of the instructor and of the co-ordinator of the program*  
 A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic related to the field of cultural studies.

CULS 3330  
**Canadian Women Film Directors** half unit  
*Prerequisite: WOMS 1102 and one-half unit of credit in another Women's Studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor*  
 A study of Canadian Women Film Directors' contribution to narrative, documentary, experimental filmmaking and animation. Diverse directional styles and subject matter will be discussed in the context of sociohistorical changes that they reflect or resist. Readings will challenge dominant mainstream representation from various feminist perspectives and suggest alternate reception strategies. (Students who have received credit for FINE 3330 may not take this course for credit.) (Also listed as WOMS 3330/GWGS 6330 and under Canadian Studies)

CULS 4401  
**Cultural Studies: Directed Study** half unit  
 CULS 4402  
**Cultural Studies: Directed Study** half unit  
 CULS 4403  
**Cultural Studies: Directed Study** one unit  
*Prerequisites: written permission*  
 An open course, permitting senior cultural studies majors to pursue study in a specific area not accommodated in the regular course program. The student designs the syllabus in consultation with the supervising professor. Students intending to take this course must obtain approval from the program co-ordinator before registration.

may not take this course for credit.) (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

## Economics (ECON)

**Chair**  
 Nargess Kayhani, BS (Tehran), MS, PhD (Oregon)  
 Associate Professor

**Faculty**  
 James Sawler, BComm, MA, PhD (Dalhousie)  
 Assistant Professor

### Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A major in economics requires the completion of at least six economics units, including:

ECON 1101 Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102 Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
ECON 2201 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	half unit
ECON 2210 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	half unit
ECON 3305 Money and Banking	half unit
ECON 3307 Industrial Organization	half unit
ECON 3330 Economic Development	half unit
ECON 3335 Income Inequity	half unit

and an additional two units of economics courses from the following:

ECON 2204 Labour Markets and Policies in Canada	half unit
ECON 2206 Canadian Economic Problems and Policies	half unit
ECON 2207 Current Issues in the Canadian Economy	half unit
ECON 2208 Public Policy Towards Corporate Power	half unit
ECON 2311 International Trade	half unit
ECON 2312 International Finance	half unit
ECON 3325 Public Policy and Public Finance in Canada	half unit

Also, all students must pass MATH 2208 and 2209 as part of the requirements.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A Bachelor of Arts degree (post-grade XII) with an advanced major in economics shall require:

- Required courses:
 

ECON 1101 Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102 Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
ECON 2201 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	half unit
ECON 2210 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	half unit
ECON 2211 Intermediate Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 3341 Introductory Econometrics I	half unit
ECON 4420 Advanced Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 4421 Advanced Macroeconomics	half unit
- Students must select, in consultation with the Economics Department, a minimum of four and no more than six additional units, as follows:
  - ECON 2202 and 3 ½ units of economics at the 3000 level, or four units at the 3000 level or above. Note that ECON 3342 and ECON 4408 are strongly recommended;
- In addition, all students must pass MATH 2208 and 2209 as part of the requirements.
- In addition, students must also fulfill all general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major as listed on page 79.

#### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

#### Honours Degree

Students wishing to undertake an honours degree must apply to the department for acceptance as early in their university studies as possible. In addition to fulfilling the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts honours degree outlined on page 80, honours candidates in economics must fulfill the following specific course requirements:

- Economics courses:
 

ECON 1101 Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102 Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
ECON 2201 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	half unit
ECON 2210 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	half unit
ECON 2211 Intermediate Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 3320 History of Economic Thought	half unit
ECON 3341 Introductory Econometrics I	half unit
ECON 3342 Introductory Econometrics II	half unit
ECON 4408 Directed Study or Research	half unit
ECON 4420 Advanced Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 4421 Advanced Macroeconomics	half unit
ECON 4498 Honours Thesis	half unit

 and 4 additional units of economics of which at least 1 ½ units must be at the 3000 level or higher.

- MATH 2208 and 2209

- Students are advised that the topic of the honours thesis (ECON 4498) must be selected from a list provided by the department.

In order to remain in the honours program and to receive the honours degree, students must maintain a GPA of 3.0 or better in 10 of the required honours subject units, and a minimum GPA of 1.7 in each of these units.

#### Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

#### Minor

A minor in economics consists of ECON 1101, 1102, and two additional units of economics. These two additional units must be chosen from the following list of economics courses: ECON 2204, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2311, 2312, 3305, 3307, 3330, 3335. A prerequisite for a course may be taken concurrently if permission is obtained from the instructor.

#### Courses

ECON 1101  
**Introduction to Microeconomics** half unit

*Prerequisite: grade XII mathematics*

An introduction to the behaviour of individual agents in the Canadian economy and the markets in which they interact. Topics include consumer theory; theory of the firm, production and cost; government intervention in the microeconomic framework; and market structure. Note: Students who have received credit for Economics 100 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

ECON 1102  
**Introduction to Macroeconomics** half unit

*Prerequisite: ECON 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An introduction to the Canadian macro-economy and the determinants of economic aggregates such as Gross Domestic Product (GDP), national income accounts, employment, and the price level. The government use of fiscal and monetary policies and the effects of these policies on economic variables will also be studied. Note: Students who have received credit for Economics 100 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

ECON 2201  
**Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory** half unit

*Prerequisite: ECON 1102*

The study of the determination of broad economic aggregates such as GNP, employment and the price level, analysis of problems such as inflation, unemployment, business cycles, economic growth and international financial crisis, and how governments respond to them.

<p>ECON 2202  <b>Intermediate Macroeconomics</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2201</i>  A course designed to enable students to apply macroeconomic tools to analyse and solve empirical problems. The topics covered may include Keynesian, monetarist and supply-side theories and policies; econometric macromodels as vehicles for empirical analysis, forecasting and policy evaluation; and problems of the open economy.</p>	<p>ECON 2211  <b>Intermediate Microeconomics</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2210</i>  Applications of indifference curve analysis, factor and product pricing models and the use of linear programming for solving various economic problems.</p>
<p>ECON 2204  <b>Labour Markets and Policies in Canada</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i>  Topics may include: labour supply, emphasizing policies that influence participation, migration, and the acquisition of human capital; labour demand and unemployment; collective bargaining, labour organizations and wage determination. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>	<p>ECON 2224  <b>Economics of the Arms Race</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102 or permission of the instructor</i>  An examination of basic analytical and institutional issues pertaining to the economics of the arms race between the two superpowers. Topics will include the relationship between military spending and economic development, domestic economic consequences of the arms race, and the economic potential of converting military industries to civilian production. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)</p>
<p>ECON 2206  <b>Canadian Economic Problems and Policies</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i>  The study of the development of the Canadian economy from 1867 to the present day, outlining current economic problems in a historical context and analysing government responses to these problems. Topics include: economic justification for Confederation, resource industries, manufacturing industries, foreign direct investment, service sector, health, education and labour policies. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>	<p>ECON 2311  <b>International Trade</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1101</i>  An examination of the motives for the exchange of goods and services among nations, the developments in the field from the orthodox theory of international trade to the recent theories of multinational enterprises, the patterns of international trade and production, and the welfare implications of trade. Note: Students who have received credit for ECON 3311 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)</p>
<p>ECON 2207  <b>Current Issues in the Canadian Economy</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i>  An exploration of some of the most important current issues in the Canadian economy such as unemployment, health, education, income distribution in Canada, and the fiscal and monetary policies of the government since WWII. In each case the problems will be identified and possible solutions will be discussed. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>	<p>ECON 2312  <b>International Finance</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i>  An examination of the determination of exchange rates, international reserves, the balance of payments accounts, and international capital movements. It also examines international monetary arrangements with particular reference to the role of central banks and international monetary organizations. Note: Students who have received credit for ECON 3312 may not take this course for credit.</p>
<p>ECON 2208  <b>Public Policy towards Corporate Power</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1101, ECON 1102</i>  An examination of the nature of market power and the policy alternatives available for its control. Topics to be discussed include the structural determinants of market power, dominant firm behaviour, the economic and social consequences of market power, public enterprise, the regulation of monopoly, and competition policy. These issues will be examined from both a Canadian and an international perspective.</p>	<p>ECON 3305  <b>Money and Banking</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2210 or permission of the instructor</i>  An examination of the history, financial institutions, and operation of the Canadian payments system, including the elementary theory of financial markets and financial intermediation, and the role of government in Canadian financial markets. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>
<p>ECON 2210  <b>Intermediate Microeconomic Theory</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i>  A study of how prices allocate resources, determine the methods of production, and distribute income in free market economies; how households and firms interact in different kinds of markets; and the effects of government regulation on them.</p>	<p>ECON 3306  <b>Welfare Economics</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2210</i>  The study of the efficiency and equity of the private and public sectors of modern industrial economies, including the theory of welfare economics and applications used in public policy analysis.</p>

ECON 3307 <b>Industrial Organization</b> <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2210</i> An introduction to the determinants of market structure, theories of pricing, policy approaches to monopoly problems, and the economics of the patent system, with an overall appraisal of North American market structures and their performance.	half unit	An introduction to linear estimation in the context of the classical model. Problems caused by violation of the assumptions of the classical model are also discussed, together with appropriate methods of estimation.
ECON 3315 <b>Monetary Theory and Policy</b> <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2201, (ECON 3305 is strongly recommended)</i> An examination of the activities of the Bank of Canada in its management of monetary policy on behalf of the federal government, and the role of the Bank and the chartered banks in determining the money supply. The effectiveness of monetary and fiscal policies under fixed and flexible exchange rate policies is also analysed. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)	half unit	ECON 3342 <b>Introductory Econometrics II</b> <i>Prerequisite: ECON 3341</i> An introduction to solutions to some of the practical problems commonly encountered in estimation and model-building. The estimation methods introduced in ECON 3341 are applied to simple models, some additional techniques are included, and forecasting models are discussed.
ECON 3320 <b>History of Economic Thought</b> <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2201 and 2210</i> The main outlines of the history of theoretical economics from the ancient Greeks to the present day including studies of several major economists and their ideas.	one unit	ECON 4401 <b>Regional Economics</b> <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2201, 2210, and MATH 2208 and 2209</i> An introduction to regional and locational analysis including the theory of location, the urban public economy, inter-regional income theory, factor mobility, regional growth, and policy objectives and alternative strategies for problem regions with reference to the Atlantic region. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)
ECON 3325 <b>Public Policy and Public Finance in Canada</b> <i>Prerequisites: ECON 1102 and 2206</i> An introduction to the economic theory and policy of government, including the functions, growth and fiscal management of the public sector in Canada. The course will include topics concerning the delivery of social goods, public sector financing, fiscal policy, and intergovernmental fiscal relations.	half unit	ECON 4408 <b>Directed Study or Research</b> ECON 4409 <b>Directed Study or Research</b> ECON 4410 <b>Directed Study or Research</b> <i>Prerequisite: open to senior students doing a major or concentration in economics who have received departmental approval.</i> An open course, permitting students to study an area of economics not accommodated in the regular program. The student plans a syllabus in consultation with the supervising professor. Students interested in this alternative should apply for departmental permission before the semester in which they wish to take this course. Equivalent to three lecture hours.
ECON 3330 <b>Economic Development</b> <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> As examination of the policy tools and planning techniques used to formulate and implement economic development strategies. Topics include an overview of economic development and growth theories, development problems in general and those faced by less developed countries in particular, and major policies and practices influencing economic development. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)	half unit	ECON 4420 <b>Advanced Microeconomic Theory</b> <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2210 and MATH 2208 and 2209</i> A more advanced treatment of microeconomics using the tools of calculus and matrix algebra.
ECON 3335 <b>Income Inequality</b> <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the recent theoretical and empirical developments of income inequality and redistribution. It explains how various distribution theories deal with the increase in income inequality between rich and poor countries and with trends in Canada.	half unit	ECON 4421 <b>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory</b> <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2201 and MATH 2208 and 2209</i> A more advanced treatment of macroeconomics using the tools of calculus and matrix algebra.
ECON 3341 <b>Introductory Econometrics I</b> <i>Prerequisites: ECON 1102 and either MATH 2208 and 2209 or MATH 3302</i>	half unit	ECON 4444 <b>Global Issues Seminar</b> <i>Prerequisite: one unit of political studies or economics at the 2000-level or above or permission of the instructor.</i> An advanced seminar which explores contemporary theoretical approaches and research in the area. The particular topics and discussions will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar. Students will do in-depth work on selected topics in the area. (Also listed as POLS 4444)

**Honours Thesis**

half unit

Students are required to write an essay of 6,000 words in economics on a subject chosen in consultation between the student and the relevant professor.

**Education (EDUC)****Dean**

James Sharpe, BSc (Mount Allison), MA (Columbia),  
EdD (Toronto)

**Director of Teacher Education**

Robert Bérard, BA (Antioch), MA (McMaster),  
BEd (Dalhousie), PhD (McMaster), Professor

**Director of Graduate Education**

Sue McGregor, BSc (UPEI), MScHEc (Alberta),  
PhD (Strathclyde), Professor

**Faculty**

Jane Baskwill, BA (Hope College), BEd, MEd (Acadia),  
MA (MSVU), PhD (University of South Australia),  
Assistant Professor

Derek Berg, BA (Dalhousie), BEd (MSVU), MEd, PhD  
(Queen's), Assistant Professor

Geneviève Boulet, BA (Bishop's), MSc (McMaster),  
PhD (Montreal), Associate Professor

Michael Bowen, BSc (Guelph), BEd (Dalhousie), MSc, MA  
(Guelph), PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

Susan Brigham, BEd (UNB), MEd, PhD (Alberta),  
Assistant Professor

Catherine Broom, BA (UBC), BEd (UBC), MEd (UBC),  
PhD (SFU), Assistant Professor

Elizabeth Church, BA (St. John's College), MA, PhD  
(Toronto), Professor

Nezihe Elik, BA (Bogazici), MA (Toronto), PhD (Toronto),  
Assistant Professor

Michelle Forrest, BA, MA, PhD (Dalhousie),  
Assistant Professor

Frederick French, BA, BEd, MEd (MUN), PhD (Alberta),  
Associate Professor

Marnina Gonick, BA (Manitoba), MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto),  
Associate Professor

Patricia Gouthro, BA, MA (Guelph), PhD (Dalhousie)  
Associate Professor

Mary Jane Harkins, BA (St. F.X.), BEd (MSVU), MA (Kean)  
PhD (Dalhousie) Assistant Professor

Carol Hill, BA (Concordia), MS, EdD (Indiana),  
Assistant Professor

Eva Knoll, BSc (McGill), MSc (Montreal), Lecturer

Valda Leighteizer, BA, MA, MEd (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie),  
Assistant Professor

Anne MacCleave, BScHEc (Acadia), MAHed (MSVU),  
PhD (Pennsylvania State), Associate Professor

Andrew Manning, BA (Waterloo-Lutheran), MEd (Niagara),  
PhD (Ottawa), Associate Professor

Jamie Metsala, BSc, MA, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

Allan Neilsen, BA, BEd, MEd (Manitoba),  
PhD (Minnesota), Professor

Lorri Neilsen, BEd (Saskatchewan), MA (Minnesota),  
PhD (New Hampshire), Professor

Donovan Plumb, BA (Alberta), MEd (Saskatchewan),  
PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor

Robert Sargent, BA, BEd, MA (Dalhousie), MEd (SMU),  
PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Cornelia Schneider, Maîtrise in Education (Paris), MEd  
(Paris), PhD, (Paris), Assistant Professor

Susan Walsh, BEd, MEd, PhD (Alberta), Assistant Professor

Hong Wang, BA, MA (China), MA (Carleton), PhD (Queen's),  
Assistant Professor

**See page 103 for a full description of the requirements for a Bachelor of Education degree.**

## NSCAD Courses

EDUC 5015

### Secondary Art Methods I

half unit

This course examines theories and methods of teaching in the secondary school context. It undertakes to develop the understanding, attitudes, and skills required to plan, prepare, and deliver positive art learning experiences to adolescents. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5610 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

EDUC 5016

### Secondary Art Methods II

half unit

This course allows for further development of the understandings, attitudes, and skills required in successful art teaching in the secondary school context. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5620 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

EDUC 5021

### Advanced Curriculum Practice: Visual Art

half unit

This course is an in-depth examination of theories and specialized methods of teaching visual art in the secondary school context. Students will refine their understanding and skills in preparing program and lesson plans in the visual arts at the secondary level. These will relate directly to the policies and practices common to the secondary classroom. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5750 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

EDUC 5022

### Elementary Art Methods

half unit

This course examines theories and methods of teaching art within the elementary school context. It undertakes to develop the understandings, attitudes and skills required to plan, prepare, and deliver positive art learning experiences to children. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5510 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

## Courses

**Note:** All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline. Prerequisite for all courses at the 5000 level is admission to the Bachelor of Education program or permission of the Director. Methods and advanced curriculum practices courses for visual arts students are offered at NSCAD.

EDUC 2461

### Fundamental Concepts in Mathematics

half unit

*Prerequisite: any five units successfully completed at the university level*

A study of fundamental mathematics concepts in the areas of numeration systems, rational and irrational numbers, number theory, geometry, probability, statistics and measurement. This course is intended primarily for pre-education students and will not normally be acceptable for the mathematics major or minor. (Also listed as MATH 2243)

EDUC 2471

### Fundamental Concepts in Science I

half unit

A general introduction to the concepts of science for non-science students and for students intending to teach science in elementary and middle schools encompassing both theoretical instruction and laboratory work. The three themes that form the focus of the course are scientific method, energy and change over time. Laboratory is required.

EDUC 2472

### Fundamental Concepts in Science II

half unit

A companion course to EDUC 2471 encompassing both theoretical instruction and laboratory work. This offers a general introduction to the concepts of science for non-science students and for students intending to teach science in elementary and middle schools. The three themes that form the focus of the course are patterns of change, scale and structure, systems and interactions. Laboratory is required.

EDUC 3452

### Introduction to Educational Psychology, Elementary

half unit

A study of the growth and development of children emphasizing the sequential nature of development, principles of learning, and classroom applications in the elementary school. Special consideration is given to the exceptionalities of children and the efforts in elementary schools to meet special needs and diverse learning styles.

EDUC 3453

### Introduction to Educational Psychology, Secondary

half unit

A study of the growth and development of adolescents emphasizing the sequential nature of development, principles of learning, and classroom applications in secondary schools. Special consideration is given to the exceptionalities of children and the efforts of secondary schools to meet special needs and diverse learning styles.

EDUC 5301

### Curriculum Practices in Business Education: Part I

half unit

This course will focus on teaching, programs and materials in junior and senior high school business education.

EDUC 5302

### Curriculum Practices in Business Education: Part II

half unit

A continuation of EDUC 5301. This course covers in greater depth topics and instructional considerations addressed in Part I and introduces additional topics relevant to instruction in business.

EDUC 5305

### Foundations of Family Studies Education Part I

half unit

A study of contemporary approaches to teaching family studies in various settings. Teacher roles, assessment of special needs and interests, development and implementation of teaching plans, and assessment of achievement will be covered. Two to three weeks practicum



EDUC 5306	
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in Family Studies Part II</b>	half unit
A continuation of EDUC 5305. A study of the process of curriculum development as it applies to family studies. Elements of a curriculum model will be applied to development of unit plans and adaptation or implementation of curriculum guides.	
EDUC 5321	
<b>Philosophy of Education</b>	half unit
A philosophical discussion, drawing on case studies, of selection of issues that arise in the context of teaching and schooling, such as: the relationship between theory and practice, interests and needs, controversial issues and the problem of bias in teaching, critical thinking and open-mindedness, values education and the hidden curriculum, and the aims of education in a multicultural democracy. Topics may vary from year to year.	
EDUC 5325	
<b>The Political Context of Education</b>	half unit
A critical examination of the political context of education and the place of the school as an institution in the political context. As well, the politics of education will be addressed. Note: Students in the secondary program may select this course as one of their required electives.	
EDUC 5326	
<b>Advanced Interdisciplinary Seminar in Educational Foundations</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: completion of the first year of the BEd Secondary Program</i>	
Drawing on political, sociological, philosophical and historical perspectives, students in this course will investigate educational issues at the centre of wide public debate. The specific focus will vary from year to year.	
EDUC 5327	
<b>Social and Cultural Issues in Schooling I</b>	half unit
A critical examination of social issues that impact on, and are impacted by schooling processes. The course includes in-depth discussions of pertinent and contemporary social issues and processes, such as: sex/gender/sexism; heterosexism/homophobia; social class/poverty, as well as formal and informal curricula. Students will come to a deeper recognition of how social positionings are brought to, maintained, and/or resisted through schooling processes. Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5322 or 5323 may not take this course for credit.	
EDUC 5328	
<b>Social and Cultural Issues in Schooling II</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: EDUC 5327</i>	
Continuing from the foundation established in EDUC 5327, this course includes in-depth discussions of pertinent and contemporary social issues and processes, such as: race/racism/anticolonialism; multiculturalism; religions; abilities/disabilities, as well as formal and informal curricula. Students will continue to develop their recognition of how social positionings are brought to, maintained, and/or resisted through schooling processes. Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5322 or 5323 may not take this course for credit.	
EDUC 5329	
<b>Advanced Studies in Philosophy of Education</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: EDUC 5321 or equivalent</i>	
An examination of philosophical questions that arise in the context of schooling. This course is designed for student teachers preparing to work in elementary and/or secondary schools. Topics will vary from year to year.	
EDUC 5331	
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in French for the Secondary Schools: Part I</b>	half unit
This course focuses on the study and practice of the French curriculum and of current junior-high and senior-high school materials.	
EDUC 5332	
<b>Foundations in Second Language Education</b>	half unit
A course designed to review the fundamental theories pertaining to second language learning/teaching and to familiarize students with current second language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques.	
EDUC 5333	
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in French for the Secondary Schools: Part II</b>	half unit
A continuation of EDUC 5331. This course covers in greater depth topics and instructional considerations addressed in Part I and introduces additional topics relevant to instruction in French at the secondary level. Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5603 may not take this course for credit.	
EDUC 5340	
<b>Curriculum Practices in Secondary Language Arts: Part I</b>	half unit
This course addresses the social, cultural, and institutional functions of English studies within the curriculum of secondary schools. The focus of the course is the development of curriculum practices that effectively and critically engages teachers in all dimensions of English studies: orality; drama; literacy/language/literature; writing and media/popular culture.	
EDUC 5341	
<b>Curriculum Practices in Secondary Language Arts: Part II</b>	half unit
This course extends the perspectives and practices introduced in EDUC 5340. The specific focus of this course is on the enhancement of effective and reflective practices in all dimensions of secondary English studies.	
EDUC 5342	
<b>Media and Technology Literacy</b>	half unit
An exploration of technology and media as ways of knowing and communicating which codify and shape conceptions of reality in popular culture, schools, and society. This course aims to develop not only an awareness of the social, cultural, political and economic implications of media and technology, but also an awareness of (an engagement in) the aesthetic understandings and constructions which constitute a form of literacy critical to education of the contemporary student.	

## Section 5

EDUC 5343		
<b>Reading, Writing and Thinking Across the Curriculum</b>	half unit	
A course designed to prepare teacher candidates to recognize and deal with the various problems encountered in the teaching of reading at the junior and senior high school levels. The following topics are included: assessment of reading levels, approaches to reading instruction, reading in the content areas.		
EDUC 5344		
<b>Advanced Curriculum Practice: Business</b>	half unit	
EDUC 5345		
<b>Advanced Curriculum Practice: Secondary Language Arts</b>	half unit	
EDUC 5346		
<b>Advanced Curriculum Practice: Family Studies</b>	half unit	
EDUC 5347		
<b>Advanced Curriculum Practice: Math</b>	half unit	
EDUC 5348		
<b>Advanced Curriculum Practice: Social Studies</b>	half unit	
EDUC 5349		
<b>Advanced Curriculum Practice: Science</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: completion of Curriculum Practice (First Teachable) courses in the first year of the Secondary Program</i>		
A follow-up to and an advancement of principles and practices introduced to students in curriculum practice courses (first and second teachable) in the initial year of the secondary program. Directions for curriculum practice which emerge from current scholarship in curriculum studies as well as the integration of knowledge across curriculum subjects will be the major foci.		
EDUC 5350		
<b>Technology in Education</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of the first year of the BEd Secondary Program</i>		
An exploration of the technological literacies and competency necessary for secondary education. Focussing on the issues that accompany the uses of technology in the teaching and learning process, students will examine the use of integrated utility packages, multimedia software, e-mail, Internet and curriculum specific software. Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5401 may not take this course for credit.		
EDUC 5352		
<b>Evaluating Learner Progress</b>	half unit	
A critical and pragmatic examination of measurement and evaluation practices in the classroom. Topics covered include the development and use of practices that facilitate the monitoring and evaluation of learner progress including a range of approaches such as teacher made assessment materials, portfolio assessment, criterion referenced materials and standardized assessment. The focus will be on the integration of materials that help evaluate and monitor learner progress with curriculum approaches and teaching strategies. As well, a critical examination of outcome based and standardized testing practices in Canadian schools will be included.		
EDUC 5353		
<b>Development and Exceptionality</b>	half unit	
A critical review of development across the lifespan with a focus on adolescence and youth with exceptionalities. Examination and analysis of various theories and research on aspects of normal and atypical growth dealing with cognitive, social and affective development, and their implications for the teaching/learning process. The focus will be on adolescent development of youth and youth with various exceptionalities such as learning disabilities, specific developmental delays, emotional difficulties and those who are gifted and talented.		
EDUC 5354		
<b>Inclusive Classrooms for Learners with Exceptionalities in the Secondary School</b>	half unit	
A critical and pragmatic examination through case studies of programming, methods, techniques, strategies, materials, issues, and resources pertaining to the education of youth with exceptionalities in the regular secondary classroom. This course is designed to familiarize the beginning teacher with approaches to enabling learners with exceptionalities to be included in the regular secondary school classroom.		
EDUC 5360		
<b>Curriculum Practices in Mathematics for the Junior and Senior High School Part I</b>	half unit	
A study of the junior and senior high school mathematics curricula with special emphasis on the appropriate methods of instruction, models and materials. Note: This course is required for students specializing in mathematics as a first or second teachable subject.		
EDUC 5361		
<b>Curriculum Practices in Mathematics for the Junior and Senior High School Part II</b>	half unit	
This course is a continuation of EDUC 5360. It will provide the opportunity to study in greater depth topics and instructional considerations addressed in Part I and also to study additional topics relevant to secondary mathematics instruction. Note: This course is required for students specializing in mathematics as a first or second teachable subject.		
EDUC 5370		
<b>Curriculum Practices in Science for the Junior and Senior High School Part I</b>	half unit	
A study of the junior and senior high school science curricula with special emphasis on appropriate methods of instruction, experiments, investigations and materials. Note: This course is required for students specializing in science as a first or second teachable subject.		
EDUC 5371		
<b>Curriculum Practices in Science for the Junior and Senior High School Part II</b>	half unit	
This course is a continuation of EDUC 5370. It will provide the opportunity to study greater depth topics and instructional considerations addressed in Part I and also to study additional topics relevant to secondary science instruction. Note: This course is required for students specializing in science as a first or second teachable subject.		

EDUC 5380	
<b>Health and Communication</b>	half unit
This course examines from an interdisciplinary perspective trends and issues in the conceptualization of health promotion and well being incorporating physical and mental wellness as well as interpersonal communication conducive to effective teaching and learning. Implications of concepts of well being for the teaching/learning process also are required. Aspects covered include helping teachers recognize and facilitate help for youth at risk and in trouble through the promotion and creation of safe schools and effective teacher/peer communication. This course also responds to material related to teaching personal development or relationships at the secondary level.	
EDUC 5381	
<b>Curriculum Practices in Social Studies for the Secondary School Part I</b>	half unit
This course examines the secondary social studies school curricula and methods of teaching the content of the curricula to junior and senior high school students. Note: This course is required for students specializing in social studies as a first or second teachable subject..	
EDUC 5382	
<b>Curriculum Practices in Social Studies for the Secondary School Part II</b>	half unit
This course is a continuation of EDUC 5381. It will provide the opportunity to study in greater depth topics and instructional considerations addressed in Part I and also to study additional topics relevant to secondary social studies instruction. Note: This course is required students specializing in social studies as a first or second teachable subject.	
EDUC 5383	
<b>The Impact of Global Studies on Practice</b>	half unit
This course provides a critical overview from a cross disciplinary perspective on issues an implications arising from entrepreneurial models, the global economy and the impact of international, business and environmental experiences of school practice.	
EDUC 5390	
<b>Professional Seminar and Practicum in Secondary Schools</b>	one unit
A series of seminars examining classroom and professional issues in contemporary teaching, including planning, classroom management, and communications. Students will use a variety of resources, techniques, and strategies designed to promote critical reflection on classroom practice. Includes practice teaching in Term One and in Term Two.	
EDUC 5392	
<b>Principles and Practices in Secondary Education</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: EDUC 5390</i> A series of seminars, relating to teaching methodology and professional issues, which prepare students for work in their final practicum placement. Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5391 may not take this course for credit.	
EDUC 5393	
<b>Field Experience in Secondary Education</b>	1 1/2 units
<i>Prerequisite: EDUC 5390 or equivalent (EDUC 5392 must be taken concurrently)</i> Ten to twelve week practice teaching and field supervision for students in Year II of the BEd Secondary programme, including participating in several plenary sessions at the University at the conclusion of the practice teaching experience. Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5391 may not take this course for credit.	
EDUC 5394	
<b>ESL in the Secondary School</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: enrolment in BEd (Secondary) program or permission of the Faculty of Education</i> An introduction to theories underlying and techniques of teaching English as a second language in junior and senior high schools. Emphasis will be placed on practical classroom problems and on programs currently in place in Canadian schools.	
EDUC 5401	
<b>Computer Uses in Education</b>	half unit
Introduction to computers and their current/potential uses in education. A study of the history of computers and elementary computer concepts. Specific uses of computers in the instructional process will be discussed. Students will receive experience in running "packaged" programs and learn basic programming principles.	
EDUC 5403	
<b>Media, Technology and Communications in Education</b>	half unit
<i>Prerequisite: admission to the Bachelor of Education program</i> An introduction to the use of media and technology in education. Topics include information technology, video and film interactive media, and issues surrounding communications media in schools and society.	
EDUC 5410	
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: General</b>	half unit
NSCAD EDAR 5050/EDUC 5002	
<b>Visual Arts in the Classroom: Art</b>	half unit
EDUC 5412	
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Children's Literature</b>	half unit
EDUC 5413	
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Creative Movement</b>	half unit
EDUC 5414	
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Drama</b>	half unit
EDUC 5415	
<b>Creative Arts in the Classroom: Music</b>	half unit
These courses are designed to help prospective teachers promote child growth and development in the classroom through creative activities. (Also listed as CHYS 4410, 4412, 4413, 4414, 4415)	
EDUC 5421	
<b>History of Canadian Education</b>	half unit
A general survey of the main currents in the history of Canadian educational thought and institutions.	

EDUC 5422

**The Evolution of Educational Theory** half unit

A study of the major educational theorists of the Western world. This course constructs an historical setting for current concerns with important educational issues by examining the theories and practices of a few great educators as exemplars of certain periods in the history of Western culture.

EDUC 5423

**Introductory Philosophy of Education** half unit

This course examines the nature of philosophy of education and its relation to other areas of knowledge, analyses such crucial concepts as teaching, learning, discipline, curriculum, human rights, responsibility, equality, freedom, and considers the implications of these concepts for classroom practice.

(Also listed as PHIL 3373)

EDUC 5424

**Philosophical Foundations of Education** half unit

This course focuses on the following topics: educational aims and objectives; the student as a person; the teaching-learning process; liberal, vocational and technical education. Special consideration will be given to such basic issues as human rights. (Also listed as PHIL 3374).

EDUC 5425

**School and Society** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

A theoretical and empirical examination of the relationships between educational institutions and the other institutions in society. Topics normally covered will include the selection and allocation functions of education, the meaning and impact of IQ tests, ethnic and sex differences in educational attainment, and education and social change. (Also listed as SOAN 3350)

EDUC 5426

**The School as a Social System** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

A theoretical and empirical examination of the social organization of the school. Topics that may be considered are socialization and learning, the formal organization of the school, the teacher and teaching, student social structure, teacher-student relationships, and the changing school. (Also listed as SOAN 3351)

EDUC 5427

**Curriculum and Instruction in Religious Education** half unit

A study of catechetical methodology with special emphasis on contemporary changes in educational theory and recent developments in theories of personal growth.

EDUC 5428

**Health Education in Elementary Schools** half unit

An exploration of the context of health issues in our social and personal cultures. Curriculum issues related to Nova Scotia Elementary Schools will be discussed. Students will assess their own values and attitudes, design strategies, demonstrate skills and collect information relating to health issues which can be used in the classroom.

EDUC 5431

**Curriculum and Instruction in**

**French for Elementary and/or Secondary Schools** one unit

Designed to give students a strong basis of theory and technique, this course includes a survey of contemporary topics in linguistics and psychology relevant to language teaching and a study of the different approaches and methods. Emphasis on practical classroom problems. Activities center on programs currently used in Canadian schools.

EDUC 5432

**Teaching French in the Elementary School** half unit

An introduction to current theories, approaches and materials pertaining to teaching French at the elementary level, with emphasis on areas of special interest and concern for Nova Scotia teachers. Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5439 may not take this course for credit.

EDUC 5433

**Special Methods of Teaching**

**French in the Elementary Schools** half unit

*Prerequisites: EDUC 5431 or 5432 or permission of the Faculty of Education*

This course is designed to allow students to pursue advanced study in French education at the elementary or secondary levels.

EDUC 5441

**Curriculum and Instruction in**

**Language Arts for the Elementary School** half unit

An introductory course designed to familiarize students with the contents and methods of teaching the elementary language arts curriculum.

EDUC 5442

**Teaching ESL in the Elementary School** half unit

*Prerequisites: enrolment in BEd (elementary)*

*program or permission of the Faculty of Education*

An introduction to theories underlying and techniques of teaching English as a second language in elementary schools. Emphasis will be placed on practical classroom problems and on programmes currently in place in Canadian schools.

EDUC 5443

**Curriculum and Instruction in**

**Elementary School Reading and Language Arts** one unit

An introduction to the teaching of reading, writing, listening, and speaking in the elementary school. Course topics include: theories of reading and language development; approaches to language arts instruction; examination of language arts materials; assessment and evaluation in language Arts.

EDUC 5445

**English as a Second Language I** half unit

The sounds, forms, and sentence structure of English contrasted with various other languages. A survey of problems encountered by the teacher of English as a second language. (Also listed as LING 3385)

EDUC 5446		
<b>English as a Second Language II</b>	half unit	
Exploration of problems encountered by learners of English as a second language. Study and preparation of materials applying linguistic analysis to these problems.		
EDUC 5447		
<b>Special Topics in Reading Literacy</b>	one unit	
EDUC 5448		
<b>Special Topics in Reading Literacy</b>	half unit	
EDUC 5449		
<b>Special Topics in Reading Literacy</b>	half unit	
These courses are designed to allow students to study in greater depth a topic in reading or literacy education that is treated more briefly in another course or a topic that is related to another course.		
EDUC 5451		
<b>Introduction to Educational Measurement and Evaluation</b>	half unit	
A practical course in educational measurement and evaluation. Primary emphasis is on the construction of classroom tests. Consideration is given to criteria for assessing evaluation devices, administration, scoring, and interpretation of scores in the elementary school and secondary school level.		
EDUC 5452		
<b>Introduction to Learners with Exceptionalities</b>	half unit	
A course designed to introduce education students to children and youth with exceptionalities, their characteristics and behaviour.		
EDUC 5453		
<b>Education of Learners with Exceptionalities in the Inclusive Classroom</b>	half unit	
An overview of school programming, methods, materials and resources for the education of children and youth with exceptionalities in the regular classroom.		
EDUC 5454		
<b>Inclusive Education</b>	half unit	
This course explores issues of race, ethnicity, gender, class, sexuality, and ability in schooling, as well as in the broader context of education. Its focus will be the construction of a curriculum and a pedagogy to meet the diverse needs of students.		
EDUC 5461		
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics for the Elementary School Part I</b>	half unit	
An introductory course designed to familiarize students with the content of the elementary mathematics program, appropriate teaching strategies, mathematical models and teaching aids.		
EDUC 5462		
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics for the Elementary School Part II</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: EDUC 5461</i> This course is a continuation of EDUC 5461. It will provide the opportunity to study in greater depth topics addressed in Part I and also to study additional topics relevant to elementary mathematics education.		
EDUC 5463		
<b>Diagnostic and Corrective Procedures in Mathematics</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: Bachelor of Education or teacher's licence and permission of the instructor</i> A study of the elementary school mathematics program and methods of instruction. Emphasis will be placed on the development of mathematical concepts and on methods of diagnosis and remediation of difficulties encountered in the learning process.		
EDUC 5471		
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in Science for the Elementary School Part I</b>	half unit	
An examination of the elementary school science curriculum and methods of teaching the content of the curriculum to the elementary child.		
EDUC 5472		
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science Part II</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: EDUC 5471</i> This course is a continuation of EDUC 5471. It will extend the examination of elementary school science curriculum and methods of teaching the content of the curriculum to the elementary school child.		
EDUC 5481		
<b>Curriculum and Instruction in Social Studies for the Elementary School</b>	half unit	
An examination of the elementary school social studies curriculum and methods of teaching the content of the curriculum to the elementary child.		
EDUC 5490		
<b>Professional Seminar and Practicum in Elementary Schools</b>	one unit	
In addition to a series of weekly seminars dealing with general teaching methods, this course includes a specified period of time spent in observation and student teaching. Students work with co-operating teachers in the schools and are supervised by members of the education faculty.		
EDUC 5491		
<b>Principles and Practices Seminar in Elementary Education</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of EDUC 5490</i> Requires a series of seminars, both before and after the final practicum placement, which provide an opportunity to prepare for, then to summarize, integrate, and consolidate experiences arising from the final practicum placement.		
EDUC 5492		
<b>Field Experience in Elementary Education</b>	1 1/2 units	
Extended student teaching blocks.		

## Section 5

EDUC 5493			
<b>Special Topics in Second Language Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5494			
<b>Special Topics in Second Language Education</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Bachelor of Education or equivalent with a general course in second language teaching methods or permission of the instructor</i>			
These courses are designed to allow second language teachers to update their knowledge and techniques in specific areas of current interest and concern. Note: Students who have received credit for Education 580 may not take these courses for credit.			
EDUC 5501			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Psychological Perspectives</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5502			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Foundations of Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5503			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Curriculum and Instruction</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5504			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Practice Teaching</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5505			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Professional Option</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5506			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Literacy Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5507			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Technology Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5508			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education: Diversity and Culture</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5509			
<b>Special Topics in Elementary Education</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: written permission of the instructor</i>			
A course designed to meet the particular needs of students. The need would be established at registration and provision for the special study in education would be made by the program co-ordinator in consultation with the faculty member teaching the course. One unit of credit may be acquired toward a degree.			
EDUC 5551			
<b>Directed Study in Elementary Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5552			
<b>Directed Study in Elementary Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5553			
<b>Directed Study in Elementary Education</b>	one unit		
These courses are designed to meet the special needs of individual students. The student must make arrangements with the faculty member prior to registration.			
EDUC 5601			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Psychological Perspectives</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5602			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Foundations of Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5603			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Curriculum and Instruction</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5604			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Practice Teaching</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5605			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Professional Option</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5606			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Literacy Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5607			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Technology Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5608			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education: Diversity and Culture</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5609			
<b>Special Studies in Secondary Education</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: written permission of the instructor</i>			
A course designed to meet the particular needs of students. The need would be established at registration and provision for the special study in education would be made by the program co-ordinator in consultation with the faculty member teaching the course. One unit of credit may be acquired toward a degree.			
EDUC 5651			
<b>Directed Study in Secondary Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5652			
<b>Directed Study in Secondary Education</b>	half unit		
EDUC 5653			
<b>Directed Study in Secondary Education</b>	half unit		
These courses are designed to meet the special needs of individual education students. The student must make arrangements with the faculty member prior to registration.			

# English (ENGL)

## Chair

John Morgenstern, BA, MA (York), PhD (Toronto),  
Associate Professor

## Faculty

Steven Bruhm, BA (MSVU), MA (Dalhousie),  
PhD (McGill), Professor  
Susan Drain, BA (Trent), MA (Leicester), PhD (London),  
Associate Professor  
Chris Ferns, BA, PhD (London), Professor  
Reina Green, BA (MSVU), MA, PhD (Dal),  
Assistant Professor  
Karen Macfarlane, BA, MA (Queens), PhD (McGill),  
Associate Professor  
David Monaghan, BA, MPhil (Leeds), PhD (Alberta),  
Professor  
Anna Smol, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Queen's),  
Associate Professor  
Rhoda Zuk, BA, MA, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor

English is the most interdisciplinary of disciplines. To study English is to study such fields as history and philosophy, psychology and sociology, but always from the unique perspective of the study of the English language itself through the practice of critical reading and writing. Because of the variety of the works studied, your thinking will become more flexible and creative—an asset for any future career.

The department offers a minor in Writing in addition to a major and minor in English. Courses designated ENGL/WRIT may be counted toward either the Writing minor or the English major or minor. Courses designated WRIT can be counted only toward the writing minor.

Any student wishing to major in English or minor in English or Writing must consult with the department chairperson, who will assign the student to an advisor. The student's program should be planned in consultation with the advisor.

## Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A major in English must maintain a GPA of 2.0 in the units counted for the major. The program will consist of six units of English. Majors are required to take one of ENGL 1155 or 1170/1171 (usually in their first year). Students may not take both ENGL 1155 and 1170/1171. Majors are also required to take ENGL 2201, usually in their second year (or after five units have been completed). In addition, three units at the 3000 or 4000 level are required, at least one unit of which must be chosen from the following: ENGL 3300, 3355/3356, 3361, 3364, 3365 or 3375/3376.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

## Advanced Major (20 Units)

(after Grade XII or equivalent)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare

their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

In addition to the requirements of the major, the program for the advanced major in English must include one additional unit at the 2000 level or above and one additional unit at the 3000 level or above.

Students must also fulfill all general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major as listed on page 79.

## Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in English may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

## Honours Degree

Admission to the honours program must be approved by the honours committee of the English Department. Typically, application through the department chair would be made after the completion of 10 units of study; acceptance is contingent upon the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis. The program requires the completion of 20 units after grade XII (or the equivalent), with a GPA of at least 3.0 in the 10 required units of English. In order to obtain an honours degree, a student must take one of ENGL 1155 or 1170/1171. Students may not take both ENGL 1155 and 1170/1171. Students must also complete ENGL 2201, 4499, and seven other units chosen as follows—one unit from group A, four units from groups B, C, D, E, and F, with at least one-half unit each from four different groups, and two additional ENGL units.

- A. Theory (ENGL/WRIT 3330, 3354, 3363, 4407, 4408)
- B. Medieval (ENGL 3361, 3375, 3376)
- C. Renaissance (ENGL 3355, 3356, 3364)
- D. Eighteenth-Century or Romantics (ENGL 3300, 3307, 3308, 3365)
- E. Nineteenth-Century British or American Literature (ENGL 3327, 3328, 3352, 3366)
- F. Twentieth-Century Literature (ENGL 3313, 3319, 3342, 3346, 3348, 3354, 3363, 3380)

From time to time, designated ENGL/WRIT 4401, 4405, 4406 (Special Topic) courses may be used to meet honours requirements, with departmental approval. Honours students are also required to present an honours colloquium, and to attend those presented by other honours students. Students considering graduate school should take a language other than English. In addition to specific department requirements, general university regulations for the Bachelor of Arts honours degree as listed on page 80 must be fulfilled.

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in English may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above, and meet the University regulations regarding Honours Certificates.

## Minor

A minor in English will consist of ENGL 1155 or ENGL 1170/1171 plus two other ENGL units at the 2000 level or above. Students may not take both ENGL 1155 and ENGL 1170/1171.

## Minor in Writing

A minor in Writing will consist of WRIT 1120, and 2 ½ other units of WRIT or ENGL/WRIT courses.

## Prerequisites for University Study of English

Some ENGL courses have specific prerequisites stated in the appropriate calendar entry: these include ENGL 3308 and all 4000-level courses. All other ENGL courses above the 1000-level are governed by the general statement below.

University study of English literature begins at the 1000 level. Therefore, students should not normally register for ENGL courses above this level without having successfully completed a full unit of ENGL at the introductory (1000) level. Students may register for a 2000-level ENGL course without having completed a full unit of ENGL at the introductory (1000) level, as long as they have successfully completed 5 units of university study. However, no one should attempt a 3000-level ENGL course without the appropriate background: the minimum preparation is normally a unit of ENGL at the 1000 level. Students who have registered inappropriately will be required to withdraw.

Pre-requisites for ENGL/WRIT and WRIT courses are spelled out in the calendar descriptions below.

## Courses

WRIT 1120

**Writing Theory and Practice** half unit

*Note: A writing exercise will be assigned in the first class.*

*Students whose performance is judged inadequate will be strongly recommended to withdraw and complete the writing skills course offered by the Distance Learning and Continuing Education Department.*

A study of the principles of effective writing and their application. While working on several short assignments through the term, students will develop their writing skills by practising techniques of drafting and revising and by the rhetorical analysis of assigned readings. The course will include a review of essay form and documentation. Note: This course may not be counted towards the English major or the English minor. Limited enrolment.

ENGL 1155

**Introduction to Literature: Gender and Form** one unit

An introduction to the critical study of the major forms of fiction, poetry, and drama, using examples from the time of Chaucer to the present day. Readings will include a balance of female and male writers, and a special focus for discussion will be representations of gender. Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 1170 and 1171 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

ENGL 1170

**Introduction to Literature: Reading Literature**

half unit



An introduction to the terms and methods of literary analysis. Through reading and thinking about literary works, students will acquire the skills needed to write about them effectively. Note: Students who have received credit for either but not both English 150 or English 151 may take either but not both ENGL 1170 or ENGL 1171 for credit. Students who have received credit for ENGL 1155 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.

ENGL 1171

**Introduction to Literature: Historical Perspectives** half unit

An examination of the problems involved in interpreting literature of ages other than our own. By identifying the preconceptions of historical periods from the middle ages to the present moment, students assess how these preconceptions affect interpretation. Note: Students who have received credit for either but not both English 150 or English 151 may take either but not both ENGL 1170 or ENGL 1171 for credit. Students who have received credit for ENGL 1155 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.

ENGL 2201

**Shakespeare** one unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

A study of Shakespeare's development as a dramatist, both during his career as a whole, and within the specific genres of history, comedy, tragedy, and romance. Particular attention will be given to the plays' relation to the social, political, and cultural circumstances of the period, and to the practice and implications of stage performance. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.

ENGL 2205

**Literature for Children and Young Adults** one unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

A critical study of the forms and content commonly found in children's literature. The origins of children's literature in folk forms such as myth, fable, and fairy tale are explored, and selected classic, modern, and contemporary works are studied. Note: Students who have received credit for English 105 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.

ENGL 2213

**Contemporary Film** half unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

An introduction to the basic techniques of the film art through a study of a wide range of contemporary films. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.

ENGL 2216

**Introduction to Drama** half unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

A study of drama from a range of historical periods and nationalities, this course stresses the relation between text and performance. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.

ENGL/WRIT 2220

**Writing to Influence** half unit

*Prerequisite: WRIT 1120 or five units of university study*

An advanced study of the theory and practice of writing, with particular attention to what makes writing effective and persuasive both professionally and personally. The ethics of authority and influence are also examined. Limited enrolment. Students may not take both ENGL/WRIT 2220 and PBRL 3012 for credit.

ENGL/WRIT 2221

**Creative Writing** half unit

*Prerequisite: ENGL 1170/1171 or ENGL 1155 or permission of the instructor*

A study of lyric and narrative thinking via specific writing assignments in poetry, fiction, and/or nonfiction, in a workshop environment. Reading and written discussion of (and visits by) contemporary writers is central to the course, with peer-reviewed literary journals drawn on as texts and to establish standards. Limited enrolment.

WRIT 2222

**Introduction to Editing** half unit

*Prerequisite: WRIT 1120 and ENGL/WRIT 2220 or permission of the instructor*

An introduction through workshops and case studies to the history and practice of text editing, from manuscript analysis, structural and stylistic issues to copy editing and proofing galleys, in a range of genres: literary, scholarly, scientific, and popular. Students will have access to manuscripts and editing professionals. Based on the Professional Editorial Standards of the Editors' Association of Canada. Limited enrolment. This course may not be counted toward the English major or the English minor.

ENGL 2240

**Women's Literary Tradition I** half unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

A study of questions to do with literary canon, women's experience, literary tradition, and gender in literature from the Middle Ages to 1800. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

ENGL 2241

**Women's Literary Tradition II** half unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

A study of questions to do with literary canon, women's experience, literary tradition, and gender in literature from 1800 to 1970. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

ENGL 2250

**Canadian Poetry** half unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

An introduction to English Canadian poetry beginning with the colonial period and concluding with contemporary works. The course will emphasize twentieth-century poets, particularly those writing after World War II when Canadian poetry came of age. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

## Section 5

ENGL 2251			
<b>Canadian Fiction</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
An introduction to Canadian fiction, the short story, and the novel, from colonial times until the present. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)			
ENGL 2255			
<b>Postcolonial Literature I: Colonies of Intervention</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of the literatures in English of Africa, the Caribbean, and South Asia (India, Sri Lanka, Pakistan) with a focus on debates and issues involved in creating national literatures as a response to colonial rule. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 2256			
<b>Postcolonial Literature II: Settler/Invader Colonies</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of the literatures in English of Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa with a focus on debates and issues involved in creating national literatures as a response to colonial rule. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)			
ENGL 2260			
<b>Poetry</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of poetic techniques and genres, with an opportunity to become acquainted with contemporary experimentations and to examine the development of one poet's work. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 2261			
<b>Short Fiction</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
An exploration of the nature of fiction based on the study of a wide range of short stories and novellas. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 2262			
<b>Fantasy and Science Fiction</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of various examples of fantasy and science fiction, from Mary Shelley's <i>Frankenstein</i> to the present day. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 2263			
<b>Detective Fiction</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of detective fiction as it has developed from its genteel English and hard-boiled American origins into a form able to embrace serious social analysis, feminist perspectives and post-modernist poetics. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 2270			
<b>Classical Traditions</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of various examples of pre-modern literatures in translation and their influence in the English tradition. Topics may vary from year to year and may extend beyond classical Greek and Latin texts to include biblical or mediaeval European texts. Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 1160 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3300			
<b>Eighteenth-Century Literature</b>	one unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of the literature from 1660 to 1800, from Dryden to Blake. The course will begin with a consideration of the neoclassicism of the early part of this period and trace the subsequent developments that lead to the rise of the novel and to a new poetry of sensibility. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3305			
<b>Studies in Children's Literature</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
The study of a particular topic in literature for children and/or adolescents. Possible topics may include particular authors or theoretical issues. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3306			
<b>Studies in Children and Literature</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
The study of a particular topic in literature for/about children and/or adolescents. Possible topics may include particular genres, periods, or critical approaches. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3307			
<b>Romanticism and the Gothic</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of the major authors of Romanticism's "first generation," including Blake, Wordsworth, and Coleridge, and their definitions of such concepts as "nature," "imagination," and "revolution." We will look as well at feminist and Gothic challenges to these concepts. Note: Students who have received credit for English 311 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3308			
<b>Romantic Revisions</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: ENGL 3307 or permission of the instructor</i>			
A study of the "second generation" Romantics' response to the principles of Romantic imagination, nature, and domesticity. Authors studied may include Byron, Percy and Mary Shelley, Keats, Letitia Landon, and Felicia Hemans. Note: Students who have received credit for English 311 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			

ENGL 3313		
<b>Modern and Contemporary Drama</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
A study of theatre from the end of the nineteenth century to the present. Plays from a variety of countries will be examined in the context of theoretical debates about the nature of theatre, as well as new production techniques. Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 3312 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL 3319		
<b>Modern Poetry to 1945</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
A study of the major movements in American and British poetry in the first part of this century, with particular emphasis on Imagism and the Modernist movement. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL 3327		
<b>Studies in Victorian Literature</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
An examination of a particular theme or topic in Victorian literature, explored in a range of texts and literary forms, including poetry, fiction, and non-fiction (including life-writing). Note: Students who have received credit for either but not both ENGL 3321 or 3322 may take either but not both ENGL 3327 or 3328 for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL 3328		
<b>Studies in Victorian Culture</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
An examination of a particular topic in the Victorian age, as seen in fiction, non-fiction (including life-writing), visual arts and poetry. The course focus will be chosen from a range of topics such as Womanhood, Religious Faith and Doubt, and Schooling and Education. Depending upon the topic the course may be cross listed with another department. Note: Students who have received credit for either but not both ENGL 3321 or 3322 may take either but not both ENGL 3327 or 3328 for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL/WRIT 3330		
<b>Myths and Theories about Writing</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: ENGL 1170/1171 or ENGL 1155 or WRIT 1120 and one of ENGL/WRIT 2220, ENGL/WRIT 2221 or WRIT 2222</i>		
An examination of attempts to explain where ideas come from and how writing is accomplished, focusing on the social theory of writing, contemporary research, and ongoing issues and debates. Of interest to anyone who writes, this course provides a framework particularly important for potential teachers, editors and critics.		
WRIT 3331		
<b>Advanced Studies in Writing I</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: permission of the instructor</i>		
An advanced course dealing with a special topic in writing, such as advanced editing, manuscript study, advanced creative writing, or rhetoric. Note: This course may not be counted towards the English major or the English minor. Limited enrolment.		
WRIT 3332		
<b>Advanced Studies in Writing II</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: permission of the instructor</i>		
An advanced course dealing with a special topic in writing, such as advanced editing, manuscript study, advanced creative writing, or rhetoric. Note: This course may not be counted towards the English major or the English minor. Limited enrolment.		
ENGL 3342		
<b>Modern Fiction</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
A study of the main developments in British and American fiction during the Modernist period (1900-1945). Note: Students who have received credit for English 340 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL 3346		
<b>Contemporary Literature</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
A study of literature written in English, as well as influential work in translation, from 1945 to the present. Note: Students who have received credit for English 320 or 340 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL 3348		
<b>Studies in Contemporary Culture</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
An interdisciplinary course relating contemporary literature to broader cultural concerns. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL 3352		
<b>Nineteenth-Century American Literature</b>	one unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
A study of the evolution of a national literature from the Declaration of Independence to 1900. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.		
ENGL 3354		
<b>Issues in Modern Canadian Literature and Theory</b>	one unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>		
An in-depth and sustained study of a single issue in modern Canadian literature and theory. The course covers the theoretical debates surrounding that issue and the reactions to and developments surrounding that debate in Canadian literature. Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 3353 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)		

## Section 5

ENGL 3355				ENGL 3366			
<b>Sixteenth-Century Literature</b>	half unit			<b>The Nineteenth-Century British Novel</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>				<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of the literature of sixteenth-century England. Note: Students who have received credit for English 350 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.				A study of the development of the British novel in the nineteenth century. Note: Students who have received credit for English 360 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3356				ENGL 3375			
<b>Seventeenth-Century Literature</b>	half unit			<b>Studies in Medieval Culture</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>				<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of the literature of the seventeenth century with a special emphasis on Milton. Note: Students who have received credit for English 350 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.				An interdisciplinary study of a particular topic which, in addition to including examples of Middle English literature, may also include the visual arts, and philosophical, medical, legal, and theological texts from the twelfth to the fifteenth centuries. Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 3325 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3361				ENGL 3376			
<b>Old English Literature</b>	one unit			<b>Studies in Medieval Literature</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>				<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A study of the literature of the Anglo-Saxon period in both Old English and in translation, including elegies, songs, allegories, and heroic narratives such as <i>Beowulf</i> . The course also will explore the aesthetics of translation and will examine the ideological assumptions underlying Anglo-Saxon studies. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.				A study of a particular theme or genre in Middle English literature. Possible topics may include romances, mystical writings, saints' lives, or epics and legends in authors such as Geoffrey Chaucer, William Langland, the Gawain-poet, or Margery Kempe. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3363				ENGL 3380			
<b>Feminisms and their Literatures</b>	one unit			<b>Studies in Literature and Film</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>				<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>			
A cross-cultural survey of women's writings from 1970 to the present. This course will examine feminism as a plurality and its activity as an international literary movement. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)				A study of a particular theme or topic that arises from an examination of the complex relationship that exists between literature and film. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.			
ENGL 3364				ENGL/WRIT 4401			
<b>Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama</b>	half unit			<b>Special Topic</b>	one unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>				ENGL/WRIT 4405			
A study of the evolution of English drama during the Elizabethan and Jacobean era, focussing on Marlowe, Jonson, Webster, and other leading dramatists of the period. Note: Students who have received credit for English 362 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.				<b>Special Topic</b>	half unit		
ENGL 3365				ENGL/WRIT 4406			
<b>The Eighteenth-Century British Novel</b>	half unit			<b>Special Topic</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>				<i>Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor</i>			
A study of the early development of the British novel. Note: Students who have received credit for English 360 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.				A course catering to a particular interest of either a faculty member or a group of upper-level students. Course offerings vary, dealing for example with particular authors, genres, theoretical approaches, historical periods or advanced topics in writing. Depending on the topic, this course may be offered only as ENGL or only as WRIT. (Also listed as a women-emphasis courses)			
				ENGL 4407			
				<b>Queer Theory</b>	half unit		
				<i>Prerequisite: one unit of English at the 2000 or 3000 level or one unit of women's studies at the 3000 level or permission of the instructor</i>			
				An examination of recent developments in lesbian and gay cultural criticism. Topics to be covered may include identity politics, camp, psychoanalytic theories of identification,			

pornography, and the representation of AIDS. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing. (Also listed as WOMS 4407/GWGS 6607)

ENGL 4408

**Critical Theory**

half unit

*Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above*

A study of theoretical works by thinkers from various disciplines and historical periods, who have influenced the ways that we approach and conceive of literature. Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 4403 and 4404 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.

ENGL /WRIT 4410

**Directed Study**

one unit

ENGL/WRIT 4411

**Directed Study**

half unit

ENGL/WRIT 4412

**Directed Study**

half unit

*Prerequisite: written permission*

An open course, permitting upper-level students to pursue study in a specific area not accommodated in the regular course program. The student designs the syllabus in consultation with the supervising professor. Students intending to take this course must obtain departmental approval before registration. Depending on the topic, this course may be offered only as ENGL or only as WRIT. (Also listed as a women-emphasis courses)

ENGL 4499

**Honours Thesis**

one unit

*Prerequisite: written permission*

A course intended to give practice in independent research, requiring an extended piece of writing. The student designs a syllabus through prior consultation with the supervising professor.

## Family Studies and Gerontology (FSGN)

**NOTE: New students will not be admitted to this program for the 2008-2009 academic year.**

**Chair**

Deborah Norris, BHEc (MSVU), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

**Faculty**

Felicia Eghan, MS (Louisiana State), PhD (Pennsylvania State), Assistant Professor  
Aine Humble, BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Oregon State), Assistant Professor  
Janice Keefe, BA (UPEI), MA, PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor, Canada Research Chair in Aging and Caregiving Policy

**See page 93 for a full description of the requirements for a Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology) degree and page 71 for the requirements for a Certificate in Gerontology.**

### Courses

**Note:** All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline.

FSGN 1100

**Introduction to Perspectives**

**on Family Studies and Gerontology I** half unit

An interdisciplinary course which considers basic information about aging and families derived from a number of disciplines including, sociology, history, human ecology, psychology, anthropology, economics, literature, and mass media studies.

FSGN 1101

**Introduction to Perspectives**

**on Family Studies and Gerontology II** half unit

A overview of contemporary issues affecting families and the elderly. Interdisciplinary perspectives on poverty, housing, resource management, caregiving, family diversity, and violence will be considered. The policy implications associated with these family and aging issues will also be emphasized.

FSGN 2200

**Humanistic Perspectives on Aging: An Overview** half unit

An overview of several humanistic disciplines in relationship to the field of gerontology. Issues examined may include philosophical perspectives of old age; historical images and perceptions of the aging process; older persons as examples of creative development; values accorded late life, and the implications for social policy. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2200 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 2202

**The Roots of Peace and Conflict**

half unit

## Section 5

Definitions of peace and conflict. Analysis of the patterns of peace and conflict in personal, family, school, cultural, national and global contexts. The interdisciplinary approach will stress the inter-relatedness of ecological, technological, military and developmental issues. Themes for study may include domestic violence, conflicts in the workplace, racial and gender discrimination, cross-cultural communication, world hunger and food security, poverty and international trade relations; appropriate technology and resource utilization, sustainable development. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 2202 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PHIL 2202 and under Peace and Conflict Studies)

FSGN 2207

**Physiological Aspects of Aging** half unit

Designed to provide the learner with basic information about usual physical changes during the aging process occurring at the macro and micro levels in the human body and what impact these have on the life course of the individual. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2207 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 2208

**Cross-Cultural Study of Aging** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

A study of aging and later adulthood as interpreted and experienced in various cultural settings. The course focuses on practices of production, reproduction, and consumption structuring the lives of older people and their attempts to interpret, find meaning and shape their lives within those structures. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2208 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as SOAN 2208)

FSGN 2212

**Perspectives on Parent-Child Relations Across the Life Course** half unit

An examination of the parent-child relationship across the life course. Historical, sociological, and social-psychological perspectives will serve as the foundation for this examination. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 2212 may not take this course for credit

FSGN 2219

**Sociology of Aging** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An introduction to the sociological study of aging, including a study of the social process of aging and the institutions, norms and values relevant to the aged. Topics to be discussed include: aging and the family, the politics of aging, aging and Canadian social policy. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2219 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as SOAN 2219)

FSGN 2220

**Psychology of Adulthood and Aging** half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

A critical examination of the findings and theories in the psychology of adulthood and aging. Topics to be covered will include identity and interpersonal behaviour, memory and intelligence, social-life changes and successful aging. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2220 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PSYC 2220)

FSGN 2312

**Dynamics of Family Relations** half unit

An examination of dynamics of family relationships as well as environmental factors that affect these relationships throughout the life course. Particular attention is given to coping strategies used by family members for accommodating to change and for resolving crises or stress-buildup at various stages of their development. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3312 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 2315

**Family Life Education: Principles and Practice** half unit

*Prerequisites: FSGN 1100 and 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An exploration of theoretical principles and methodological approaches employed in planning and implementing traditional family life education programs as well as programs which are planned from a feminist or community development perspective. Students will have an opportunity to reflect upon the philosophies underlying practice.

FSGN 3304

**Mental Health in Late Life** half unit

*Prerequisite: FSGN 2220 or permission of the instructor*

A survey of the mental health needs of older individuals and an examination of the psychosocial factors that influence psychological well-being. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3304 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3305

**Women and Aging** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of FSGN at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the unique roles and position of older women in contemporary society with an emphasis on how they are perceived and treated by society. Topics may include the variations in the psychological, health, and socioeconomic status and needs of older women with implications for social policy. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3305 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as WOMS 3305)

FSGN 3306

**Retirement Processes and Programs** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of FSGN at the 2000 level or above, or permission of the instructor*

An examination of pertinent knowledge and information relevant to retirement as an institution and process in Canada. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3306 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3307

**Perspectives on Death and Dying** half unit

A study of death and dying from both the academic and experiential viewpoints. Death and religious dimensions of human life are considered, along with pastoral concerns and care of the dying. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG/RELS 3317 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as RELS 3307)

FSGN 3311

**Religion, Gender and Sexualities** half unit

An examination of the meanings, contexts, and possibilities of human gender identities and sexualities within religious systems. Normative and transgressive identities, including issues of marriage, reproduction, and modes of sexual expression, will be considered within a global context. (Also listed as RELS 3311 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

FSGN 3313

**Research Methods in Family Studies and Gerontology**

half unit

*Prerequisites: FSGN 1100 and 1101, MATH 2209 or equivalent or permission of the instructor*

An examination of research designs in relation to their use in theory development and problem solving in various aspects of family studies and gerontology. Their application to professional practice will be studied. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3313 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3314

**Family Violence Across the Life Course**

half unit

*Prerequisite: FSGN 2312*

An examination of family violence across the life course. Emphasis will be placed on violence against women in intimate relationships, child abuse, sibling, parent, adolescent and elder abuse. Theoretical and practical analyses of these forms of family violence will be developed through the course.

FSGN 3316

**Personal and Family Finance**

half unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the instructor*

A study of family financial planning from an ecosystem perspective. Computerized financial planning software will be incorporated into the course. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3316 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3319

**Program Development**

half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of FSGN at the 2000 level or permission of the instructor*

A critical examination of models of program planning, implementation and evaluation. Emphasis within the course is educational and preventive rather than remedial. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3319 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3320

**Community and Change**

half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

A selective examination of territorial communities, both rural and urban. Topics such as the relevance of the community, sustainable development, citizen participation, community conflict, the ecological community, and the local impacts of globalization may be covered. Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3321 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as SOAN 3320)

FSGN 3321

**Facility Management**

half unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or permission of the instructor*

A study of the application of management processes to the development and operation of facilities associated with food

services, lodging or institutional enterprises. Concerns such as housekeeping, structural and systems maintenance, purchasing, supervision and motivation of employees, departmental operations, energy and value management as well as legal aspects will be considered. Students who have 70 percent or better on the American Hotel/Motel Association Educational Institute Exam will receive a facility management certificate. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3321 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as THMT 3321)

Laboratory required

FSGN 3322

**Environment and Facility Planning**

half unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or permission of the instructor*

A study of the application of environmental design and research to space programming and planning. Planning functions necessary to develop a concept into a structural and operational reality will be included: financial planning, feasibility, user needs, development of atmosphere, facility/environment layout. Computerized space planning packages will be used. Note: Students who have received credit for THMT 3330 or HUEC 3322 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as THMT 3322)

FSGN 3327

**Interpersonal Communication Skills**

half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of FSGN at the 2000 level or half a unit of NUTR at the 2000 level or permission of the instructor.*

The study and practice of basic interpersonal communication skills for the professional. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4427 or GNTG 3327 may not take this for credit. (Also listed as CHYS 3327)

FSGN 3328

**Communication Skills with the Elderly in Long-Term Care**

half unit

*Prerequisite: FSGN 3327 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of techniques for establishing appropriate environments for enhancing communication with the elderly in long-term care. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3328 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3340

**Aging with Lifelong Disabilities**

half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of FSGN at the 2000 level, or permission of the instructor*

An exploration of the impact of aging with lifelong disability in terms of how the aging process affects individuals and their families, services providers, and policy makers. Social, economic and cultural contexts will frame the examination of both formal and professional issues related to changing needs.

FSGN 3341

**Legal Status of Women**

half unit

A study of case law and current issues related to the status of women. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3341 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as WOMS 3341)

FSGN 3342

**Advocacy: Structural and Personal Processes**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of three units of FSGN*

## Section 5

or permission of the instructor.

An introduction to techniques and processes involved in becoming an effective advocate. Theories of intervention and planned change will be outlined. Students will understand the fundamentals of needs assessment and problem definition and will be exposed to practical techniques of advocacy through case analysis. Both individual and collective advocacy efforts are addressed. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3342 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

FSGN 3343

**Family Law**

half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101, FSGN 2202, 2312*

*or permission of the instructor*

An introduction to family law. The course will combine statutory and case law relating to support within the family unit. Problem recognition and referral, court structure relating to family statutes, and current issues will be considered. Students who have received credit for HUEC 3340 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3346

**Social Policy in Long-Term Care**

half unit

*Prerequisite: FSGN 2219 or permission of the instructor*

A practical examination of the basic principles and policies required for planning in long-term care. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3346 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 3350

**Practicum I**

half unit

*Prerequisites: FSGN 3319 and permission of the instructor*

An entry-level field placement wherein students attain professional experience in the fields of Family Studies and Gerontology. Students will become familiar with the purposes, methods, and problems of the agency to which they are assigned and learn to work within its policies and procedures. Students will also be required to commit the equivalent of one day a week and also participate in three seminars per semester as part of the practicum experience.

FSGN 4400

**Ethical Issues in Family Studies and Gerontology**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of at least five units of*

*FSGN courses or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the fundamental philosophical approaches used in understanding ethical issues. Contemporary moral issues affecting families and the elderly will be discussed. Considerable time will be given to understanding and debating the issues through small group and class discussion. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 4400 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 4408

**Family in Later Life**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of at least five units of FSGN, or permission of the instructor*

This course provides an analysis of the historical, social, and individual factors associated with aging in the family context. Theories of inter-generational family relationships will be examined. The role of family, both traditional and non-traditional, in the support system of the elderly is explored. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3308 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 4410

**Conflict Management and Mediation**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 10 units including FSGN 3327*

*or permission of the instructor*

A focus on alternative ways of dealing with conflict and disputes. Evolution of current thinking and practices in mediation; processes and methods used; and application of third party mediation techniques within a wide range of settings will be discussed. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

FSGN 4431

**Non-Formal Education**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of five units of FSGN*

*or permission of the instructor*

A study of the processes and methods of disseminating educational messages in non-formal or non-classroom settings, using various media for people of different age groups and from a range of backgrounds. Application of theories of communications, educational psychology and adult education are emphasized in student presentations. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4431 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 4433

**Policies on Families and Aging**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 15 units of credit*

*or permission of the instructor*

A critical examination of social policies affecting families and the elderly. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4433 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 4434

**Social and Family Theories**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 15 units of credit*

*or permission of the instructor*

An exploration and evaluation of social and family theories relevant to practice within the fields of family studies and gerontology. The concept of "praxis", that theory and practice inform each other will serve as the philosophical foundation underpinning the course. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4434 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 4447

**Case Management with the Elderly**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of five units of FSGN*

*or permission of the instructor*

This course provides an overview of case management models and issues, the history and politics involved in case management, and the processes involved in becoming an effective case manager. The course will examine case



management in the long-term care system, including home care and nursing homes. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3347 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 4450

**Practicum II**

half unit

*Prerequisite: FSGN 3350*

A field placement wherein students will apply theoretical understandings to practical settings. This course is designed to build upon the entry-level competencies acquired in Practicum I. Accordingly, students may plan, implement or evaluate programs or policies within the community agency to which they are assigned. Students will also be required to commit to the equivalent of one day a week and also participate in three seminars per semester as part of the practicum experience.

FSGN 4480

**Special Topics in**

**Family Studies and Gerontology**

half unit

*Prerequisite: completion of five units or permission of the instructor*

An opportunity for advanced students to examine selected topics in family studies and gerontology. Topics selected will vary with the interests of the students and with current gerontological and family issues. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4480 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

FSGN 4490

**Directed Study or Research**

half unit

FSGN 4491

**Directed Study or Research**

half unit

*Prerequisite: normally completion of 15 units and permission of the instructor*

A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of family studies and gerontology. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor(s) involved and will include a literature review and practical work. The student will be required to present a concise report of results in a written paper and a seminar. Departmental approval is required before registering. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4490 or 4491 or GNTG 4490 or 4491 may not take this course for credit.

FSGN 4499

**Honours Thesis**

one unit

*Prerequisite: advanced standing in the honours program*

Honours students in family studies and gerontology are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department and to present a research paper at the conclusion of this project. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 4499 may not take this course for credit.

## History (HIST)

### Chair

Brook Taylor, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor

### Faculty

Adriana Benzaquén, BA, MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

Kenneth C. Dewar, BA (Alberta), MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor

Frances Early, BA (Florida State), MA, PhD (Concordia), Professor

Roni Gechtman, BA (Hebrew University), MA, PhD (New York), Assistant Professor

Janet Guildford, BA, MA, PhD (Dalhousie) Assistant Professor

Reginald C. Stuart, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Florida), Professor

History courses are designed to meet the needs and interests of various students: those who choose to take one or two courses as electives or as part of their program in another course of study; those who decide to minor in the field of history; and those who register as majors or honours students in history. Courses are offered primarily in the areas of European and North American history with an emphasis on the theme of women's history. Certain courses adopt a comparative perspective. Many may be taken to fulfill requirements in women's studies (page 213), Canadian studies (page 123), cultural studies (page 134, 208), peace and conflict studies (page 180), and child and youth studies (page 91). Selected courses are available via distance learning.

Courses at the 1000 level and 2000 level have no prerequisites; those at the 3000 level and 4000 level normally require one full unit of previous study in history at the 2000 level; seminars at the 4000 level normally require one full unit of previous study above the 1000 level in the seminar's area of study (North America or Europe).

The following courses may be taken to satisfy the area requirement in European history: HIST 1101, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2281, 3305, 3312, 3313, 3360, 3361, 3362, 3382, 3385, 3386, 3389 and 4480. The following courses may be taken to satisfy the area requirement in North American history: HIST 1120, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2222, 2227, 2228, 2230, 2231, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2240, 2282, 3304, 3321, 3322, 3325, 3326, 3327, 3329, 3330, 3333, 3337, 3338, 3345, 3352 and 4481.

Any student planning to major or minor in history should consult the department to help in planning an academic program. The following are the requirements for the major and the minor, but, in consultation with faculty, variations are possible. Students are reminded that final responsibility for meeting departmental and university regulations rests with themselves.

The program structure is meant to allow for flexibility within a basic framework. It provides opportunity for the student to do concentrated study in areas of history that are of special interest, and at the same time it ensures a well-balanced major. The student may take up to two additional units in history at any level as electives.

### Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare

## Section 5

### Departments, Programs and Course Listings 160

their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

1. Students majoring in history are required to take a minimum of six units, which normally will include the following components:
  - a) either HIST 1101 or HIST 1120; or permission of the department to substitute a unit above the 1000 level;
  - b) two 2000-level units;
  - c) three units at the 3000 and 4000 level, including HIST 3390/3391 and at least one half unit of the HIST 4480/4481 seminars.
  - d) at least one unit of North American history and one unit of European history.
2. Students must achieve a GPA of at least 2.0 in the six units of history that are taken to qualify for the major.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### **Advanced Major (20 Units)**

(after grade XII or equivalent)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

1. Students completing an advanced major in history are required to take a minimum of eight units, which normally will include the following components:
  - a) either HIST 1101 or HIST 1120; or permission of the department to substitute a unit above the 1000 level;
  - b) three 2000-level units;
  - c) four units at the 3000 and 4000 level, including HIST 3390/3391 and HIST 4480/4481.
  - d) at least two units of North American history and two units of European history
2. Students must achieve a GPA of at least 2.0 in the eight units of history that are taken to qualify for the major.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### **Integrated Major (History/Information Technology)**

A 23 unit program that combines a history major (15 units) with selected courses in information technology (5 units) and three co-operative education terms. Early and close consultation with both departments is essential for planning, so students should contact the Chair of each department before registration. For full description of the program see page 83.

### **Advanced Major Certificate**

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in history may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### **Honours Degree**

Students wishing to take an honours degree must apply in writing to the chair of the department. Application may be made after successful completion of ten units of study but

must be made prior to completion of the third year or fifteen units of study. Admission will be based on the department's assessment of the applicants's academic record. The minimum requirement for admission is a GPA of 3.0 in history courses. Applicants must also have secured the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the honours thesis (HIST 4499). An honours thesis proposal must be submitted by March 30 of the third year of one's program or in the case of part-time students, March 30 of the academic year immediately preceding enrolment in HIST 4499. Students must have also successfully completed HIST 3391 before enrolling in HIST 4499. The program requires completion of 20 units after grade XII (or the equivalent) with a GPA of at least 3.0 in the 10 required units of history.

Students enrolled in the honours program are required to take a minimum of 10 units which normally will include the following components:

1. either HIST 1101 or 1120; or permission of the department to substitute a unit above the 1000 level;
2. four 2000 level-units;
3. five units at the 3000 and 4000 level, including HIST 3390/3391, HIST 4480/4481, and HIST 4499.
4. at least two units of North American history and two units of European history.

In addition to the specific department requirements, the general university regulations for the Bachelor of Arts honours degree as listed on page 80 must be fulfilled.

### **Honours Certificate**

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in history may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates and honours degrees. Application must be made in writing to the chair of the department by March 30 of the academic year prior to enrolment in the program. Applicants should note the requirement that honours thesis proposals must be submitted by March 30 of the academic year immediately preceding enrolment in HIST 4499.

### **Minor**

A minor in history shall consist of three units in history. One unit must be at the 3000 level or above.

### **Canadian Studies**

Many history courses are eligible for inclusion in the Canadian studies degree. Please refer to page 123.

## **Courses**

HIST 1100

**Canadian Culture and Society**

one unit

An interdisciplinary course providing students with a general overview and understanding of Canadian civilization and the forces which shaped it and are likely to continue doing so. This course may not be counted towards a major in history. (Also listed as CANA 1100)

HIST 1101

**The West and the World from Feudalism to Globalism**

one unit

An introduction to the history of Western civilization from the early Middle Ages to the twentieth century, with particular attention to its relation to other civilizations and cultures of the world.

**HIST 1120**  
**Canada** one unit  
 A survey from the founding of New France to the present. Special emphasis will be placed upon political, economic, and some social factors which have contributed to the growth of the Canadian nation and a national identity. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

**HIST 2200**  
**History of Greece** half unit  
 A survey of the history of Greece including the Minoan-Mycenaean civilizations, the development of political institutions including democracy, the Persian wars, Periclean Athens, the rise of Macedon and the achievement of Alexander the Great.

**HIST 2201**  
**History of Rome** half unit  
 A survey of the history of Rome including the Etruscans, the unification of the Italian peninsula, the conquest of the Mediterranean, Julius Caesar and the Roman revolution, the Augustan principate, the life and times of the emperors, the rise of the Christian church and the fall of Rome.

**HIST 2202**  
**Medieval History** one unit  
 An examination of the people and institutions of the Middle Ages. Political, economic, and social history will be augmented by examinations of medieval art, literature, and philosophy in an attempt to understand medieval civilization as a whole.

**HIST 2203**  
**Europe from the Renaissance to the Scientific Revolution** one unit  
 An examination of the major political, social, and cultural developments in early modern Europe. Topics covered include the Renaissance, humanism, the rise of centralized states, overseas expansion, the impact of printing, the emergence of capitalism, the Reformation and religious wars, absolutism and constitutionalism, and the Scientific Revolution.

**HIST 2204**  
**Europe in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries** one unit  
 An examination of the political, social, and cultural developments among the major European powers in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Topics may include the Enlightenment, the French Revolution, the Napoleonic era, the age of Revolutions, and the formation of nation-states.

**HIST 2205**  
**Europe in the Twentieth Century** one unit  
 An examination of the political, social, and cultural developments among the major European powers in the twentieth century. Topics may include the two World Wars, the Great Depression, Fascism, Communism, the Cold War, the Welfare State, European Union, the Fall of the Wall,

Nationalism, Globalization, and the women's and ecology movements.

**HIST 2206**  
**Social History of European Women from the Classical World to the Reformation** half unit  
 An historical analysis of attitudes towards women from the classical period to the Reformation. Topics include speculation on the organization of the earliest societies; women in Greek, Roman and Feudal societies, their legal and economic status; women in the Humanist movement and the Reformation. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

**HIST 2207**  
**Social History of European Women from the Reformation to the Modern Day** half unit  
 An historical analysis of attitudes toward women from the Reformation to the modern day. Topics include historical demography of women, family life, different religious viewpoints, family law, birth control, witchcraft, education, women in revolutionary movements and the rise of the feminist movement. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

**HIST 2217**  
**Canadian-American Relations: The Formative History** half unit  
 A study of Canadian-American relations from the American Revolution to the establishment of bilateral relations. Topics covered include the founding of separate American and provincial societies, the tensions of continental and nationalist identities, and the evolution of a North American economy and culture. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

**HIST 2218**  
**Canadian-American Relations: Continental Nations** half unit  
 A study of themes and policies in the modern Canadian-American relationship. Topics covered include policy making and bilateral relations in a variety of agencies, such as NATO and the UN, and complementary and conflicting national interests in political, military, economic, social and cultural issues in the modern era. (Also listed as POLS 2218 and under Canadian Studies)

**HIST 2219**  
**Canadian Foreign Policy** half unit  
 An examination of Canada's role in the global order and Canada's attempt to regulate that order. Topics will include the principal institutions and actors in the foreign-policy making process, international institutions and organizations through which Canada works, and critical assessment of the contemporary challenges facing Canada's traditional commitments, including trade and defence policy, peacekeeping and international development. (Also listed as POLS 2219 and under Canadian Studies and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

**HIST 2222**  
**Canadian Women in Historical Perspective** half unit  
 An examination of the participation and contribution of women in Canadian history from the sixteenth century to the modern feminist movement. Topics may include earlier forms of sexual stereotyping, famous Canadian women, women at

work in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, and Nova Scotian women. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and as a women-emphasis course)

HIST 2227

**The Origins of Canadian**

**Political Culture, 1760-1849** half unit

A study of the emergence of a distinctive Canadian political culture and the ideas, practices, and institutions that shaped it. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

HIST 2228

**The Canadian Culture of Politics, 1849-1918** half unit

A study of Canadian politics in its social, economic, and cultural setting, and of its decisive role in the making of the Dominion of Canada. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

HIST 2230

**History of the Maritime**

**Provinces to Confederation** half unit

A survey of the formation and growth of colonies in the Maritime region to Confederation and the emergence of three distinctive provincial societies. The political, economic, social, and cultural development of each colony will be considered within the context of region, empire, and finally, nation. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

HIST 2231

**History of the Maritime**

**Provinces since Confederation** half unit

A survey of the history of the Maritime provinces since Confederation, this course focuses on the integration of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island into the Canadian nation, and their subsequent political, economic, social, and cultural development. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

HIST 2233

**Christian Tradition(s)** half unit

An historical overview of the development of Christianity as a world religion, using both primary and secondary materials on Christianity's western traditions. (Also listed as RELS 2233)

HIST 2234

**Women's History: The American Experience** half unit

The role of women in America examined in historical context and from the perspective of ordinary women. Journals, diaries, letters of women as well as lectures and writings of reformers reveal the positive role women played in society. Feminism will be seen as part of the struggle for human liberation. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

HIST 2235

**United States to 1877** half unit

An introduction to the economic, social, political and intellectual history of the United States from colonial times to 1877. Topics include the American Revolution, the new republic, westward expansion, slavery, industrialism and reform, and the Civil War and Reconstruction.

HIST 2236

**United States from 1877** half unit

An introduction to the economic, social, political, and intellectual history of the United States from 1877 to the

present. Topics include the emergence of monopoly capitalism, reform movements, the Jazz Age, the Depression and the New Deal, and American foreign policy in the twentieth century.

HIST 2240

**Revolution in North America**

half unit

A comparison of the American and Canadian founders, patriots, and loyalists in the context of revolution and war 1763-1788. Political, military, diplomatic and social themes will be examined using a variety of sources, including documents and visual materials.

HIST 2281

**History of Childhood: The European Experience** half unit

An examination of the changing attitude toward children in western civilization: the evolution of family relationships, the concept of childhood, the development of educational thought. Such problems as infanticide, child labour, penal practices, dependency and children's rights legislation are also considered.

HIST 2282

**History of Childhood: The North American Experience**

half unit

An examination of the changing attitude toward children as revealed in educational, social and religious institutions, in literature and art, in legislation and in practice. The evolution of child welfare programs, children's rights legislation and family relationships will also be considered.

HIST 3304

**Gender in Historical Perspective**

half unit

HIST 3305

**Gender in Historical Perspective**

half unit

HIST 3306

**Gender in Historical Perspective**

one unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level*

*history or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in gender history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

HIST 3312

**Centuries of Change: Western Europe in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries**

half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor*

The course focus reflects the important events of the 18th and 19th centuries and their effects on European society and culture both on the continent and in England. These were the centuries of the English Industrial Revolution, the French Revolution, the Enlightenment and the "World of the Victorians."

<p>HIST 3313  <b>Culture, Society and Belief in Early Modern Europe</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  A combined lecture-seminar course on issues in the cultural, social, and intellectual history of Europe from the Renaissance to the Scientific Revolution.</p>	<p>HIST 3330  <b>The Historical Development of Multicultural Canada</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit at the 2000-level or permission of the instructor</i>  One of the most distinguishing features of modern Canada is its multicultural character. How did we get to where we are today? How does the Canadian experience compare with that of other nations? And what do we mean when we use the term multiculturalism? These will be the central issues examined in a lecture-seminar format.</p>
<p>HIST 3321  <b>Social and Cultural History of Canada</b> one unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  An examination of major themes in the social and cultural history of Canada. They include the impact of Europeans on native society; economic and social change, especially industrialization and urbanization; cultural and political perceptions of Canada; and the rise of the social welfare state. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>	<p>HIST 3333  <b>Native and European Contact in Early Colonial Canada</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  The purpose of this course is to consider the interplay of Native and European peoples in the early colonial period. Particular attention will be paid to the complex economic and social consequences of contact for both Natives and Europeans. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>
<p>HIST 3322  <b>Maritime Women's History</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  An exploration of the changes and continuities in all aspects of women's lives in the Maritimes from the 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present. In addition to examining women's economic roles and the legal regulation of women, the course will place particular emphasis on the feminist and reform movements. Students will have the opportunity to work with primary documents. (Also listed under Canadian Studies as a women-emphasis course)</p>	<p>HIST 3337  <b>Revolution, Reform, Reaction: Protest Movements in the United States</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  An examination of the social, economic, religious or political discontent that led to such movements as abolition, socialism, anarchism, utopianism, feminism, and pacifism and the reaction to these movements in the United States. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)</p>
<p>HIST 3325  <b>Selected Topics in the History of Atlantic Canada</b> half unit  HIST 3326  <b>Selected Topics in the History of Atlantic Canada</b> half unit  HIST 3327  <b>Selected Topics in the History of Atlantic Canada</b> one unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in the history of Atlantic Canada. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>	<p>HIST 3338  <b>Canadian-American Relations: Advanced Study</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit at the 2000 level or permission of the instructor</i>  An examination of familiar and historical understanding of the northern United States and Canada that explores continental themes. This course uses multi-disciplinary scholarship to explore shared historical experiences from colonial to modern eras. Among the subjects considered are colonial and national founding, continental expansion, shared culture and social mingling, transportation and economic development, and the issue of cross-border integration.</p>
<p>HIST 3329  <b>Modern Canada</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  Particular emphasis will be placed on the vagaries of the concept of the Canadian nation in response to the aspirations of Quebec, regional tensions, charter groups, and globalization. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>	<p>HIST 3345  <b>Afro-North American History</b> one unit  <i>Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor</i>  An exploration of major themes in Black history featuring in-depth examination of the institution of slavery, the post-slavery origins and development of institutionalized racism, and patterns of Black accommodation and resistance to oppression over time in varied circumstances.</p>
	<p>HIST 3351  <b>Women, War and Peace</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisites: one-half unit in a women's studies course and one-half unit in a women's history course; or two one-half units of women's studies courses or two one-half units of women's history courses; or permission of the instructor</i></p>

An examination of women's historical and contemporary relationship to war and peace. Topics may include the debate over patriarchy, patriarchy and war; women in the military; women and revolution; the women's peace movement; and feminism and non-violence. (Also listed as WOMS 3351 and under Peace and Conflict Studies)

HIST 3352  
**War and the USA in Modern Times** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor*

An examination of America's experience with war and peace making in the modern era. America's conflicts in global and theatre arenas will be examined in light of their foreign policy objectives and historical contexts. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

HIST 3360  
**Selected Topics in World History** half unit

HIST 3361  
**Selected Topics in World History** half unit

HIST 3362  
**Selected Topics in World History** one unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in World history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3382  
**European Nationalism** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor*

A study of nationalism in Europe from the eighteenth century to the present. This course deals with the history and theory of the concept of the nation and its many political, cultural and social manifestations in a European context.

HIST 3385  
**Selected Topics Twentieth-Century History** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in twentieth-century history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3386  
**Selected Topics in Twentieth-Century History** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000-level history or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in twentieth-century history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3389  
**The World Since 1945** half unit

*Prerequisites: one unit in 2000-level history or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on selected topics in world history since the end of the Second World War. Course content will vary from year to year, focussing on crucial events, changes and processes of the period, such as the

Cold War, the Chinese or Cuban Revolutions, the conflict in Palestine/Israel, decolonization, the fall of communism in Eastern Europe, and dictatorship and democracy in Latin America.

HIST 3390  
**Historiography** half unit

*Prerequisite: written permission of the instructor or department chair*

An examination of questions concerning the nature and value of historical inquiry and historical writing.

HIST 3391  
**Historical Methodology** half unit

*Prerequisite: written permission of the instructor or department chair*

An examination of contemporary approaches to history and the practical problems of historical research and analysis faced by professional historians and students alike. Designed principally for history majors and minors, its purpose is to teach students basic historical research and writing skills.

HIST 4480  
**History Seminar** half unit

HIST 4481  
**History Seminar** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit above the 1000 level in the seminar's area of study and written permission of the instructor or department chair*

The topics for research and discussion will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar.

HIST 4482  
**Directed Study** half unit

HIST 4483  
**Directed Study** half unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department*

A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of history. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor involved. Departmental approval is required before registering. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

HIST 4499  
**Honours Thesis** one unit

*Prerequisites: HIST 3391 and written permission of the department chair*

A course intended to give practice in independent research, requiring an extended piece of writing.

# Information Technology (INTE)

## Chair

Robert Farmer, BBA (UCCB), MBA (SMU),  
Associate Professor

## Faculty

Barbara Casey, BA, BEd (MSVU), MA (SMU),  
Associate Professor  
Paula Crouse, BSA, BEd (MSVU), MEd (Acadia),  
Assistant Professor  
Jean Mills, BSA, BEd (St.FX), MST, EdS (Wisconsin),  
Associate Professor  
Eve Rosenthal, BA (Queens College of CUNY),  
MSc (Syracuse), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

**See page 95 for a full description of the requirements for a Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology) degree. See page 72 for the requirements for the Certificate in Information Technology. For the requirements for the Diploma in Information Technology, see page 76. Details on the Diploma in Information Technology and Computer Science, offered jointly with the Computer Science Department, are located on page 76. For a full description of the Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route with Integrated Major (History and Information Technology) see page 83.**

## Courses

**Note:** All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline. Students from other degree programs wishing to take courses in the Information Technology Department should consult their department chairperson before registering for INTE courses. A partial listing of courses which have been designated as appropriate for free electives includes: INTE 1024, 1135, 1137, 1164, 2235, 2237, 2245, 2264, 2275, 3364, 3370.

### INTE 1024

#### Information Technology Fundamentals half unit

An overview of the fundamentals of information technology. This course uses a case-based approach to introduce students to today's technology including software applications and their use in organizations. This course will develop students' understanding of communication management tools, data management tools (spreadsheets and databases), presentation/graphics, information security and ethical issues. Note: Any student who has received credit for INTE/CMPS 1115 may not receive credit for INTE/CMPS 1024. (Also listed as CMPS 1024)

### INTE 1135

#### Document Design and Preparation half unit

A comprehensive coverage of word processing techniques used in business. Students will receive hands-on experience in the preparation of correspondence, reports, statistical information and brochures. Topics may include macros, desktop publishing and merges.

### INTE 1153

#### Introduction to Business Programming half unit

*Prerequisites:* INTE/CMPS 1024 and any 1000-level or above mathematics course or permission of the instructor

An introduction to object-oriented/event-driven programming using a language widely used in the business industry such as Visual BASIC. Topics to be covered include fundamental data types, decision structures, loops, arrays and file access. Project design applicable to simple business applications will be emphasized. Note: Students who have taken CMPS 1154 or INTE 1106 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 1153)

### INTE 1164

#### Introductory Business Communication half unit

*Prerequisite:* INTE 1135 or permission of the instructor

An introduction to the principles and patterns of business communication. Covers the analysis, organization, style, tone, and strategy for successful oral presentations and written messages such as letters and memos. Topics include listening, nonverbal communication, preparation for report writing, and communication-related technology.

### INTE 1188

#### Co-op Term I one unit

*Prerequisites:* completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Achievement of an overall 2.0 GPA over the last two academic terms (five units), excluding the academic term immediately prior to this first co-op term. As a minimum, students will have successfully completed two units of required INTE courses (including INTE 1164 and one unit at the 2000-level or above) before they will be considered for a co-op position.

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

### INTE 2011

#### Introduction to Project Management half unit

An examination of the concepts and basic functions of project management, including scope, quality, time, cost, risk, procurement, human resource and communication management. The integration of these functions into a project management system and the role of the project manager and support staff will be included.

### INTE 2235

#### Computer System Management half unit

*Prerequisite:* INTE/CMPS 1024 or permission of the instructor

An examination of computer systems. Topics will include hardware configuration; operating system administration; installation and configuration of application software; data and information protection and security; disaster recovery planning; and systematic approaches to microcomputer troubleshooting.

Laboratory required (1 hour/week)

INTE 2237

**Introduction to Information Management** half unit

A comprehensive introduction to information life cycle management. The course will explore the convergence of the fields of information technology, records management, information management, archives, and privacy by applying a problem-solving approach. Students who have received credit for INTE 1137 may not take this course for credit.

INTE 2245

**Spreadsheet Applications** half unit

*Prerequisites: INTE/CMPS 1024 and any 1000 level or above mathematics course or permission of the instructor*

An examination of numerical applications using spreadsheet software. Topics covered may include formulas, functions, charting capabilities, list management, macros, data analysis techniques, customizing, and integrating Windows applications. Note: Students who have received credit for INMT 2225 or 2226 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 2245)

INTE 2253

**Advanced Business Programming** half unit

*Prerequisite: INTE/CMPS 1153 or equivalent*

A continuation of object-oriented/event driven programming, using a language widely employed in business and industry such as Visual BASIC, emphasising the independent design of larger projects. Topics to be covered include menus, variable arrays, error handling, ActiveX controls, classes, database and random file access. (Also listed as CMPS 2253)

INTE 2263

**Introduction to Web Design and Development** half unit

*Prerequisites: CMPS/INTE 1024 or permission of the instructor*

A comprehensive introduction to web site design and creation, including configuration and usage of internet-related software applications and protocols. Software commonly used in the business world for web site design and creation will be introduced (e.g. FrontPage, Dreamweaver and Flash). Note: Students who have received credit for INTE/CMPS 2260 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 2263)

INTE 2264

**Advanced Business Communication** half unit

*Prerequisite: INTE 1164 or permission of the instructor*

Communication strategies for specific situations arising in business and the professions. Topics include correspondence, functions and variables of group communication, primary and secondary research techniques, proposals, formal oral and written reports, and the job campaign.

INTE 2275

**Database Applications** half unit

*Prerequisite: INTE/CMPS 1024 or permission of the instructor*

A study of database management systems development. Topics may include relational database design, data management, tables, queries, forms, reports, macros, and user interface design. Note: Students who have received credit for INMT 2226 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 2275)

INTE 2288

**Co-op Term II**

one unit

*Prerequisite: completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Completion of an additional 2 ½ units of credit after INTE 1188, or permission of the department, with a minimum GPA of 2.0*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

INTE 3011

**Advanced Project Management** half unit

*Prerequisite: INTE 2011, or permission of the instructor*

A case-based approach to the concepts and methodologies needed to plan, manage, and track performance over a complete project life cycle. These concepts include earned value management, quality control, performance tracking, corrective action, resource leveling, critical path analysis and charting.

INTE 3337

**Advanced Topics in Information Management** half unit

*Prerequisite: INTE 1135 or INTE 2237 or permission of the instructor*

A study of the management of information in government and business. Topics may include Enterprise Content Management, litigation preparedness for E-discovery, privacy impact assessment, contingency planning, access controls and audit procedures.

INTE 3340

**Information System Analysis and Design** half unit

*Prerequisite: INTE 2275 or permission of the instructor*

The analysis and design phases of the systems development lifecycle for information systems. Students will participate in field studies to perform and document these phases for actual business systems. Topics may include requirements gathering and analysis, current analysis techniques, data modelling, user interface design, program specifications, and applications architectures. Note: Students who have received credit for INMT 2290 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 3340)

INTE 3363

**Advanced Web Design and Development** half unit

*Prerequisites: INTE/CMPS 2263 or INTE/CMPS 2260, INTE/CMPS 2275, INTE/CMPS 1153 or CMPS 1155 or permission of the instructor*

A further study of web site design and creation, including advanced configuration and usage of internet-related software applications (e.g. FrontPage, Dreamweaver). Topics will include programming (e.g. in ASP, Perl, JavaScript and CGI); server configuration and administration tools; and web-related database fundamentals. (Also listed as CMPS 3363)



INTE 3364			
<b>Managerial Communication</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: INTE 2264 or permission of the instructor</i>			
An advanced communication course from a managerial perspective, covering ethical and legal issues, international and intercultural communication, interviewing techniques, negotiating skills, conflict management, and technologically mediated communication. Presentation and other software is included.			
INTE 3370			
<b>Network System Management</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: INTE 2235 and completion of 10 units of study or permission of the instructor</i>			
A case study approach to the implementation and management of networks with a focus on local area networks. Topics include network design and configuration, shared resource issues, information and network security, and network support for business processes.			
INTE 3375			
<b>Advanced Applications Development</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: INTE/CMPS 3340 and one of INTE/CMPS 1153, CMPS 1155 or 1156 or permission of the instructor</i>			
The implementation of complex database applications designed to meet the information needs of an organization. A widely used DBMS (e.g., Microsoft Access) is utilized. Topics may include user interfaces, database languages, event-driven programming, macros, menus, toolbars, VBA modules, testing and documentation, security, data integrity and multi-user environments. Note: Students who have received credit for CMPS 2274 or INMT 3326 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 3375)			
INTE 3388			
<b>Co-op Term III</b>	one unit		
<i>Prerequisites: completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Completion of an additional 2 ½ units of credit after INTE 2288, or permission of the department, with a minimum GPA of 2.0</i>			
A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.			
INTE 3390			
<b>Office Environment Planning</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: restricted to information technology students who have completed at least 10 units of study or who have permission of the instructor</i>			
An examination of office space planning and ergonomics, including analysing, evaluating, planning and designing the flow of work, communications patterns, and office layouts.			
INTE 4400			
<b>Directed Study</b>	half unit		
INTE 4401			
<b>Directed Study</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: advanced standing and written permission of the department</i>			
Courses designed to enable the student to do independent work in a particular area of information management. The outline is established by the student(s) and professor(s) involved and may include a literature review and practical work. Students intending to take this course must obtain the approval of the Information Technology Department before the term(s) in which they register for INTE 4400/4401.			
INTE 4402			
<b>Special Topics in Information Management</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 15 required units or permission of the instructor</i>			
This course will provide students with an opportunity to keep abreast of new topics in the field of information management as they emerge. Topics will vary from year to year. Method of instruction will vary depending upon the topics offered.			
INTE 4425			
<b>Management of Information Technology</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 15 required units or permission of the instructor</i>			
An examination of the management issues surrounding information technology and the knowledge necessary for information technology managers to succeed. Topics will include the impact of the deployment of information technology on firms which results in changes in work patterns and management skills unique to information technology.			
INTE 4475			
<b>Client/Server Applications</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: INTE/CMPS 3375 or permission of the instructor</i>			
A study of the design and implementation of SQL-compliant client/server applications. A widely used client/server platform such as MS SQL Server will be utilized. Topics may include an overview of client/server database models, creating and maintaining a database using SQL, transactions, stored procedures, triggers, user defined functions, and client application interfaces. (Also listed as CMPS 4475).			
INTE 4490			
<b>Instructional Methodologies for the Electronic Workplace</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 15 required units or permission of the instructor</i>			
This course will examine the basic concepts of managing computer training in the workplace. Theories of learning and instructional development will be applied to the education and training of employees in office systems. Topics include instructional design, strategy, technology, and the implementation, evaluation, and management of training in an organizational environment. Students will be required to participate in hands-on computer teaching activities.			

# Linguistics (LING)

## Mount Saint Vincent University Co-ordinator

Marie Lucie Tarpent, L.-ès-L. (Paris), MA (Cornell),  
PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

## Halifax Interuniversity Program in Linguistics

Halifax area universities offer honours, major, and minor programs in linguistics. Students enrolled in this program will be able to take classes from Dalhousie, Mount Saint Vincent and Saint Mary's to fulfill degree requirements. (An Authorized External Course form should be secured from the Registrar's Office and signed by the Linguistics Co-ordinator prior to enrolling in courses at other campuses).

An undergraduate degree in linguistics gives students opportunities to study the formal, functional and systemic nature of language and languages. Linguistics is directly concerned with the question "what does it mean to know (a) language?". As such, linguists write the descriptions language teachers use and linguistics provides methods for understanding language learning processes and disorders. Linguistics also provides relevant background for research into sign languages and the development of computer languages. It forms the basis for understanding bilingualism, for language planning in multilingual countries, for developing programmes for increasing literacy, and for enhancing the efficiency of translation services. Linguistics informs literary and cultural studies, and is central in the developing cognitive sciences.

The study of language as both a cognitive and social phenomenon entails cognate relationships with an extremely wide array of disciplines. Some of these are suggested by the interdisciplinary nature of the program. Faculty from Modern Languages, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology/Anthropology are participants. Many students will elect to combine Linguistics majors with majors or minors in other areas in which cross-listed and recommended classes are offered.

## Program

Although the Linguistics program is offered jointly by several universities, the degree is granted by the student's home university. Students must meet the general requirements set by the university in which they are registered. Consult pages 78 to 80 for the general requirements for each type of Bachelor of Arts degree.

## Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A minimum of six units. These must include:

- One Unit from  
SMU LING 1200.0 Introduction to Linguistic Analysis  
or  
MSVU LING 1151 The Nature of Language  
and  
MSVU LING 1152 The Analysis of Language

- One Unit from  
SMU LING 2310.1(2) Phonology  
SMU LING 2320.1(2) Morphology  
SMU LING 2330.1(2) Syntax  
SMU LING 2340.1(2) Semantics

The equivalent of one unit selected with the advice of the Program Co-ordinator. This requirement may be met by regularly scheduled courses listed or cross listed as linguistics courses, by special topics/directed readings courses in linguistics, by second year (intermediate) courses in a language other than the student's first language or in formal logic, or a computer language course. (Mount students must take a course listed or cross-listed in Linguistics to fulfill this option).

- Three Units from

## Anthropology

- SMU LING 2391.1(2) Linguistic Anthropology
- SMU LING 2392.1(2) Language, Culture and Society  
or  
MSVU LING/SOAN 2281 Language and Culture

- SMU LING 4491.1(2) Ethnography of Communication
- SMU LING 4492.1(2) Anthropological Analysis of Linguistic Communities

## Education

- MSVU LING 3385 Teaching English as a Second Language I
- MSVU EDUC 5546 Teaching English as a Second Language II

## English

- DAL ENGL 2201.6 The English Language
- SMU LING 2311.1(2) Modern English Language
- SMU LING 2308.1(2) Development of English Prose Style from 1500
- SMU LING 3402.0 History of the English Language
- SMU LING 4490.0 Discourse Analysis

## French

- SMU LING 3340.1(2) Linguistic Study of French
- SMU LING 3320.1(2) French Phonetics\*  
or  
MSVU LING 3371 Structure and Variety in Contemporary French I: Phonetics\*
- SMU LING 3305.1(2) Acadian Language and Culture\*  
DAL FREN 4001.3 History of French: The Middle Ages  
MSVU LING 3384 The Development of Modern French\*
- MSVU LING 3372 Structure and Variety in Contemporary French II: Grammar\*  
or  
DAL FREN 4012.3 Aspects of French Structure\*

- SMU LING 4440.1(2) Canadian French: Sociolinguistic Perspectives\*
- DAL FREN 4011.3 Lexicology\*
- DAL FREN 4015.6 Advance Translation into English\*

## Linguistics

- SMU LING 4410.1(2) Directed Readings in Linguistics I
- SMU LING 4411.1(2) Directed Readings in Linguistics II
- SMU LING 3431.1(2) Special Topics in Linguistics I
- SMU LING 4432.1(2) Special Topics in Linguistics II

**Political Studies**

MSVU LING 3308 Language and Politics

**Philosophy**

DAL PHIL 3300.3 Philosophy of Language

DAL PHIL 4510.3 Topics in the Philosophy of Language

**Psychology**

DAL PSYO 2190.3 Psycholinguistics

DAL PSYO 3052.3 Sensory Neuroscience II: Hearing and Speech

DAL PSYO 3790.3 Neurolinguistics

MSVU LING 3311 Language Development

**Russian**

DAL RUSS 4000.6 The Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian

**Sociology**SMU LING 2339.1(2) The Sociology of Language  
or

DAL SOSA 3081.3 Sociolinguistics

SMU LING 2338.1(2) Language Change and Social Change

SMU LING 3366.1(2) Field Methods in Sociolinguistics I

SMU LING 3367.1(2) Field Methods in Sociolinguistics II

SMU LING 4417.0 Seminar on Endangered Languages

**Women's Studies**

SMU LING 2326.1(2) Language and Gender

\*courses are conducted in French

**Advanced Major (20 Units)**

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students who may not be eligible for the honours program are encouraged to enter the advanced major degree program. Consult the Program Co-ordinator.

**Honours**

An honours degree is strongly recommended for students who plan to do graduate work in Linguistics.

A minimum of 10 units in linguistics are required. These must include:

- One Unit from  
SMU LING 1200.0 Introduction to Linguistic Analysis  
or  
MSVU LING 1151 The Nature of Language  
and  
MSVU LING 1152 The Analysis of Language

- Two Units from  
SMU LING 2310.1(2) Phonology  
SMU LING 2320.1(2) Morphology  
SMU LING 2330.2(2) Syntax  
SMU LING 2340.1(2) Semantics

The equivalent of one unit selected with the advice of the Program Co-ordinator. This requirement may be met by regularly scheduled courses listed or cross listed as linguistics courses, by special topics/directed readings courses in linguistics, or in formal logic, or by a computer language

course. (MSVU students should consult their Program Co-ordinator about the MSVU Honours Thesis requirement).

The equivalent of a second year (intermediate) second or foreign language (one unit).

Five units selected from the list of options specified for the major.

**Note:** Students must have a GPA of 3.0 or better in classes contributing to their honours degree in linguistics. Students in the major program must maintain a GPA of 2.0 or better.

**Minor in Linguistics**

Mount students may elect to take a minor in linguistics in conjunction with a major or honours degree in another subject. Minimum requirements include not fewer than three units in the minor subject. One full unit (or the equivalent) introduction to linguistics. The equivalent of two full units at or above the 2000 level selected from the linguistics and cross-listed courses listed above.

**Courses**

LING 1151

**The Nature of Language**

half unit

An introduction to the field of linguistics. Topics covered will include: the components of language, systematicity and creativity, universality and diversity, regional, social variation and change, first and second language acquisition. This course is taught in English. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN/LING 2280 or LING 2251 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

LING 1152

**The Analysis of Language**

half unit

*Prerequisite: LING 1151 or equivalent as approved by instructor*

A continuation of LING 1151 with closer attention to the core areas of linguistics and to the historical dimensions of language, including principles of language change and current theories of language origins. This course is taught in English. Note: Students who have received credit for LING 2252 may not take this course for credit.

LING 2281

**Language and Culture**

half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or 2200 or*

*a linguistics course or permission of the instructor*

An introduction to the anthropological study of language. Topics include the interrelationships of language and culture; language and social life; the nature of linguistic analysis. (Also listed as SOAN 2281)

LING 3308

**Language and Politics**

half unit

*Prerequisites: one prior course in either linguistics or political studies and permission of the instructor*

Examines the causes and consequences of language conflict in Canada and other countries to explain the distinctive persistence and intensity of disputes. Particular attention is devoted to the constitutional protection afforded languages and the socio-economic foundations of language conflict as

**Section 5**

well as the role of symbolism in such disputes. This course will be offered every second year. (Also listed as POLS 3308 and under Canadian Studies and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

LING 3311  
**Language Development** half unit  
*Prerequisites: LING 1152*

A survey of normal language development in children. Phonological, pragmatic, semantic, and syntactic aspects of the language learning process are examined, with an emphasis on theoretical explanations of their development. More briefly, language disorders may be discussed. Note: Students who have received credit for PSYC 3311 may not take this course for credit.

LING 3371 half unit  
**Structure and Variety in Contemporary French I: Phonetics**  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215*

An overview of the basic sound-system of the French language, with particular attention to areas which cause the greatest difficulty to Anglophones learning French. Among these are the many sources of variation in French pronunciation, within the speech of single individuals as well as between regional and national varieties. Particular attention is given to the speech varieties in Quebec and Acadie. This course is taught in French. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN/LING 3370, FRE/LIN 381 or 382 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FREN 3371)

LING 3372  
**Structure and Variety in Contemporary French II: Grammar** half unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215*

An overview of the basic grammatical structure of the French language, with particular attention to areas which cause the greatest difficulty to Anglophones learning French. Major variations in French syntax according to pragmatic, social and regional criteria, with special attention to Quebec and Acadie. This course is taught in French. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN/LING 3383 or FRE/LIN 383 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FREN 3372)

LING 3384  
**The Development of Modern French** half unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or equivalent*

An overview of the history of the French language from its beginnings as a form of Latin 2000 years ago, to its modern forms. Special attention is given to the historical and social background of the changes to the origins and development of the French Canadian speech varieties, especially in Québec and Acadie. This course is taught in French. (Also listed as FREN 3384)

LING 3385  
**Teaching English as a Second Language I** half unit  
The sounds, forms and sentence structure of English contrasted with various other languages. A survey of problems encountered by the teacher of English as a second language. (Also listed as EDUC 5445)

LING 4451  
**Directed Study in Linguistics I** half unit

LING 4452  
**Directed Study in Linguistics II** half unit  
Open courses permitting students with advanced standing to pursue study in a specific area of linguistics not accommodated in the course program. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor involved. Students intending to take this course must obtain the approval of the Modern Languages Department and the linguistics co-ordinator before the semester in which they wish to take this course.

LING 4453  
**Directed Studies in French Linguistics** half unit  
Students who have appropriate prerequisites in French and linguistics may, with permission of the Modern Languages Department and in consultation with the relevant professor, pursue in-depth study of a specific area of linguistics taught in French. (Also listed as FREN 4453)

LING 4499  
**Honours Essay** half unit  
Honours students are required to write an essay of no fewer than 6000 words on a subject chosen in consultation with the department.

## Mathematics (MATH)

Chair

Ilya Blum, BA (Acadia), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie),  
Professor

### Faculty

Frank E. Bennett, BSc, MSc, PhD (Manitoba), Professor  
Charles C. Edmunds, BA (Webster College), MA,  
PhD (Manitoba), Professor  
Tina Harriott, BA (Cambridge), MSc (Sussex), PhD  
(Dalhousie), Associate Professor  
Hui Li, BSc (Huazhong), PhD (North Carolina State),  
Professor  
Ann Michele Millar, BMath, MPhil (London),  
MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor  
John Reid, BMath (Waterloo), MSc (Toronto), PhD  
(University of California), Associate Professor  
John Sayre, BSc, MA, PhD (Western Ontario),  
Associate Professor  
Suzanne Seager, BSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Carleton),  
Professor

Mathematics is one of the most original products of the human mind. It has many important applications in science, engineering, and statistics, but mathematics is also an important field of study for its own sake. Throughout history each culture has developed its own mathematics to solve its unique problems. Today there is an internationally accepted mathematics that is studied and used across the world. Its practitioners work in fields as diverse as astronomy, meteorology, agriculture and banking. With our increasing need for information and technology, mathematics will play an even more important role in most occupations and fields of study. It will also continue to be a critical topic in the history of ideas, documenting fundamental modes of human thought.

Some students may take mathematics courses which apply only to their individual areas of study. Others may wish to minor or major in the subject and pursue careers in teaching, statistics, computer science, actuarial science, or many other areas. Whether studied for its many applications or for the beauty of its logical structure and expressive power, mathematics will reward the effort of students with a deeper understanding of the world and how it works.

Any student planning to major or minor in mathematics should consult the department chairperson, who will appoint an advisor to help the student plan an academic program.

Students who have received credit for a course will not normally be permitted to enrol in or receive credit at a later date for any course which satisfied the prerequisite requirements for that course.

Students should note that MATH 2243/EDUC 2461 is intended primarily for pre-education students and for teachers and will not be acceptable for the mathematics major or minor.

### Major (15 Units)

A student may obtain either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mathematics. Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A Bachelor of Arts degree in mathematics requires a three-unit arts minor. A Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics requires a three-unit science minor.

All mathematics majors must complete MATH 1113, 1114, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2225, 3311, 3325, plus CMPS 1155 and one additional unit of mathematics at the 3000-level or above and another half unit of mathematics at the 1000-level or above, excluding MATH 2243. Students who want mathematics for a teachable subject for secondary education are strongly advised to include MATH 2208.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 or the Bachelor of Science major degree on page 81 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree (post-grade XII) with an advanced major in mathematics shall require:

1. MATH 1113, 1114, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2225 (3 ½ units);
2. three units of mathematics at the 3000-level or above, of which at least one unit must be in each of the areas of algebra; analysis; and applied mathematics or statistics;
3. a total of at least six units of mathematics above the 1000-level, excluding MATH 2243, inclusive of those used to satisfy the above requirements;
4. a minimum of 8 units and a maximum of 10 units of mathematics;
5. a GPA of 2.0 in the required eight units of mathematics;
6. a three-unit minor in a subject area compatible with the intended degree;
7. at least one unit of computer science, which must include CMPS 1155;
8. at least one unit of physics;
9. at least one unit of courses in which written work in the English language is considered frequently and in detail;
10. in addition, students must also fulfill all general university requirements for the advanced major as listed on page 79 for the Bachelor of Arts and page 82 for the Bachelor of Science.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science with a major in mathematics may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Honours Degree

Students planning to do an honours degree in mathematics must apply to the department. Students must apply by April 15 of their third year of study for the mathematics honours program by contacting the Mathematics Department Chair. A student who does the required three-unit minor in a science discipline will receive a Bachelor of Science (Honours), while a student who does the minor in an arts discipline will receive a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree. Students must take MATH 1113 and 1114 plus 9 to 11 mathematics units above the 1000 level, including MATH 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2225, 3311, 3312, 3325, 3326, plus CMPS 1155 and 2 units at or above the 4000 level, one of

which must be MATH 4499. Before applying students must have completed 10 units of study including MATH 1113, 1114, 2210, 2211, 2221, 2222 and 2225 and excluding MATH 2243. Students must have a GPA of at least 3.0 in these mathematics courses with no grade below C- in these courses. The Chair will notify students by June 1 if their application was successful. Acceptance is contingent upon agreement of a faculty member to supervise the honours project.

In addition to specific department requirements, general university regulations as listed on page 80 for the Bachelor of Arts honours degree or page 82 for the Bachelor of Science honours degree must be fulfilled.

### Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science with a major in mathematics may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

### Minor in Mathematics

A minor in mathematics consists of three units of credit. These credits must include MATH 1113 and 1114, and two additional units of mathematics at the 2000 level or above, excluding MATH 2243. Students who want mathematics for a second teachable subject for secondary education are advised to include MATH 2221, 2222 and either 2206 or 2208.

### Minor in Applied Statistics

A minor in applied statistics shall consist of three units of credit. These credits must include: MATH 2208 and 3302; one of MATH 2284 or 2206; one of MATH 2207 or 2209 and one further half unit of mathematics at or above the 1000 level, excluding MATH 2243. Note that MATH 2284 has a prerequisite of "any computer course" and MATH 2206 has a prerequisite of MATH 1114.

**Note:** Because of the overlap with mathematics major and minor requirements, students who major in mathematics must satisfy the minor requirement for their degree in an area other than applied statistics. Minors in mathematics and in applied statistics cannot be used to satisfy the requirements of the "double minor" option of the advanced major post-grade XII Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. Any students who satisfy existing degree requirements and complete the above-noted sequence of courses shall be acknowledged in the usual way as having done the minor in applied statistics.

### Prerequisites for MATH 1102 and 1113 and the Mathematics Placement Test

The mathematics placement test is designed to ensure that students begin their university mathematics study at a level appropriate to their background. Students who plan to take MATH 1102 or MATH 1113 must write the placement test unless they have a university credit prerequisite—high school precalculus mathematics alone is not sufficient. Brochures on the topics covered by the placement test are available from the Mathematics Department. Depending on their performance on the test, students may be placed into MATH 1113, 1102 or 0020. Students are advised to write the placement test before they register for their mathematics

courses, but not necessarily in the same semester. Placement test assessments are valid for up to three years, but the test may be written only once per semester. Placements may be appealed to the Chair of the Mathematics Department, whose decision is final. Further information, including sample questions and test schedules, is available from the department.

### Prerequisites for MATH 1130 and 2208

The prerequisites for both courses are the same: grade XI or grade XII mathematics, or MATH 0020 with a grade of C or better, or any 1000-level mathematics course. Since mathematical skills deteriorate over time, students who have been away from mathematics for a while often need to review basic mathematics beforehand in order to succeed in MATH 1130 or 2208. An online self test is available on the Mount's website under Departments, Mathematics. Brochures on the topics from high school mathematics required for these courses are available from the Mathematics Department, a booklet reviewing these topics is on sale in the bookstore, and the course MATH 0020 provides an intensive review for those who need it. Students unsure of their mathematical preparation should consult the Mathematics Department for advice.

### Courses

**Note:** Students not meeting the formal prerequisites for the courses listed below, but who think they may qualify due to special circumstances, should consult the department.

MATH 0020\*

#### College Algebra

half unit

A study of the fundamentals of algebra: the real numbers, polynomials and factoring, rational and radical expressions, equations and inequalities, rectangular coordinates, systems of linear equations.

\* MATH 0020 may not count toward the major or minor requirements. MATH 0020 may not be taken for credit toward any degree.

MATH 1102

#### Precalculus I: Algebraic Functions

half unit

*Prerequisite: grade XI and grade XII academic mathematics and mathematics placement test or MATH 0020 passed in the last three years with a grade of C or higher or equivalent*

A first course to prepare students for calculus. Linear, quadratic, polynomial, rational, radical, and piecewise functions will be studied numerically, graphically, and algebraically. Conic sections and limits will also be introduced. There will be an emphasis on problem solving and applications. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 1101 or Mathematics 112 may not take this course for credit.

MATH 1103

#### Precalculus II: Transcendental Functions

half unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 1102*

A second course to prepare students for calculus. Trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions will be studied numerically, graphically, and algebraically. Finite sequences and series and mathematical induction will also be

introduced. There will be an emphasis on problem solving and applications. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 1101 or Mathematics 112 may not take this course for credit.

**MATH 1113**  
**Introductory Calculus I** half unit  
*Prerequisites: high school precalculus mathematics and mathematics placement test, or MATH 1103*  
 An introduction to differential and integral calculus for algebraic and transcendental functions. Topics include: limits, continuity, differentiation, curve sketching, implicit differentiation and applications.

**MATH 1114**  
**Introductory Calculus II** half unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 1113*  
 An introduction to integral calculus. Topics include: the Fundamental Theorem, techniques of integration, improper integrals, polar co-ordinates, parametric equations, and applications.

**MATH 1130**  
**Finite Mathematics** half unit  
*Prerequisite: grade XI or grade XII academic mathematics or equivalent or MATH 0020 with a grade C or higher, or any 1000-level mathematics course*  
 This course provides an introduction to the type of mathematics used in business, economics and the social sciences. Topics include: matrices, systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, linear programming, the simplex method, probability, Markov processes and game theory. Emphasis is on application.

**MATH 2206**  
**Introduction to Probability** half unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 1114*  
 A calculus-based introduction to probability theory. Topics include sample spaces, random variables, discrete and continuous distributions, expectation, functions of a random variable, sums of random variables and the Central Limit Theorem. May include an introduction of the theory to statistical applications.

**MATH 2207**  
**Introduction to Mathematical Statistics** half unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 2206*  
 A calculus-based introduction to the theory of statistical inference. Topics may include point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing for means and proportions, linear models, goodness-of-fit tests, one and two way ANOVA and non-parametric methods. Note: Students may not receive credit for both MATH 2207 and MATH 2209.

**MATH 2208**  
**Introduction to Probability and Statistics I** half unit  
*Prerequisite: grade XI or grade XII academic mathematics or equivalent, or MATH 0020 with a grade of C or higher, or any 1000-level mathematics course*  
 An introduction to statistical methods. Topics include graphical presentations of data, summary statistics, the normal curve, least-squares regression, correlation, two-way tables, elements of experimental design, probability, random variables, distribution of the sample mean, confidence interval and hypothesis testing for the mean, and one-sample t procedures. Laboratory sessions demonstrate applications from various disciplines. Laboratory required (75 minutes/week).

**MATH 2209**  
**Introduction to Probability and Statistics II** half unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 2208*  
 A continuation of MATH 2208. Topics include the binomial distribution and the normal approximation, two-sample t procedures, inference for proportions, the chi-square test, inference for simple regression, one-factor and two-factor Analysis of Variance designs, elements of experimental design and multiple regression. Laboratory sessions demonstrate applications from various disciplines. Students who have received credit for MATH 2207 may not take this course for credit. Laboratory required (75 minutes/week).

**MATH 2211**  
**Intermediate Calculus I** half unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 1114*  
 A third course in calculus. Topics include ordinary differential equations, sequences, series, functions of several variables, partial derivatives and an introduction to double integrals. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2210 may not take this course for credit.

**MATH 2212**  
**Intermediate Calculus II** half unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 2211*  
 Vector functions, directional derivatives, double integrals with polar co-ordinates, line integrals, Green's theorem and applications. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2210 may not take this course for credit.

**MATH 2221**  
**Linear Algebra I** half unit  
*Prerequisite: at least one unit of university mathematics completed. If this unit does not include MATH 1113, then MATH 1113 must be taken concurrently. If this unit does not include MATH 2225, then MATH 2225 must be taken concurrently*  
 An introduction to linear algebra. Topics include systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, Cramer's Rule, Euclidean n-space, dot products, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, vector spaces and subspaces, spanning, linear independence, basis and dimension. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2220 may not take this course for credit.

MATH 2222			
<b>Linear Algebra II</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: MATH 1114, 2221 and 2225 (MATH 1114 may be taken concurrently)</i>			
A continuation of MATH 2221. Topics include row space, column space, nullspace, rank, nullity, inner products, orthogonality, the Gram-Schmidt process, diagonalization, general linear transformations, kernel and range. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2220 may not take this course for credit.			
MATH 2225			
<b>Discrete Mathematics</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: MATH 1103 or MATH 1113</i>			
An introduction to discrete methods in mathematics. Topics include: mathematical induction, set theory, logic, direct proof and proof by contradiction, the binomial theorem, relations and functions, partitions and equivalence relations, and algorithms.			
MATH 2243			
<b>Fundamental Concepts in Mathematics</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: any five units successfully completed at the university level</i>			
A study of fundamental mathematics concepts in the areas of numeration systems, rational and irrational numbers, number theory, geometry, probability, statistics and measurement. This course is intended primarily for pre-education students and for teachers and will not be acceptable for the mathematics major or minor. (Also listed as EDUC 2461)			
MATH 2245			
<b>History of Mathematics I</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: permission of the instructor</i>			
History of mathematics before the seventeenth century.			
MATH 2280			
<b>Computer Applications in Operations Research</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: CMPS 1155 or CMPS/INTE 1153, and MATH 1130</i>			
An introduction to operations research (scheduling, linear programming, simulation, etc.) with emphasis on practical problem-solving using packaged computer programs. (Also listed as CMPS 2280)			
MATH 2284			
<b>Survey Design</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: any computer science course and either MATH 2209 or 2207 (MATH 2207 may be taken concurrently)</i>			
A practical course in designing surveys and computer analysis of survey data. Topics include pseudo-random number generators, selecting a random sample, and stratified random sampling. Several common surveys will be studied and the class will design and analyse a survey of its own. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2204 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 2284)			
MATH 2289			
<b>Applied Numerical Analysis</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: CMPS/INTE 1153 or CMPS 1155, and MATH 1114, and either MATH 1130 or 2222</i>			
An introductory course in simple numerical analysis techniques (root finding, matrix inversion, integration, etc.). Additional topics which may be included are floating point arithmetic, error analysis, approximation theory and algorithm design for numerical methods. Implementation will be in a procedure-oriented language such as FORTRAN. Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2239 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as CMPS 2289)			
MATH 3302			
<b>Intermediate Applied Statistics</b>	one unit		
<i>Prerequisites: MATH 2207 or 2209</i>			
A continuation of MATH 2207 and 2209 featuring linear statistical models. Topics may include single and multiple regression, one-way, two-way, and nested designs, Analysis of Variance designs, factorial designs, analysis of residuals, transformations, Analysis of Covariance, and Trend Analysis. Practical applications, rather than theoretical aspects, will be emphasized.			
MATH 3307			
<b>Intermediate Mathematical Statistics</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: MATH 2206 and 2208, MATH 2211, and either MATH 2207 or 2209</i>			
Intermediate theory of statistical inference based on the likelihood function. Topics will include the likelihood function for single and multiple parameter families, likelihood intervals and their relationship to confidence intervals, and likelihood ratio tests. Further topics may include sufficiency, Fisher information, comparison of frequentist, likelihood and Bayesian approaches to inference. (Students may not take both MATH 3307 and MATH 4407 for credit)			
MATH 3311			
<b>Analysis I</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: MATH 2222, 2225 and 2211 (MATH 2211 may be taken concurrently)</i>			
An introduction to analysis. Topics may include sets, functions, the real numbers, topology of n-space, limits, sequences and series, continuity, derivatives and mean value theorems. This course stresses mathematical proofs. Students who have received credit for Mathematics 310 may not take this course for credit.			
MATH 3312			
<b>Analysis II</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: MATH 3311</i>			
A continuation of MATH 3311. Topics may include uniform continuity, fixed point theorems, sequences of functions, approximation theorems, the Riemann integral, interchange theorems and Fourier series.			
MATH 3314			
<b>Introduction to Differential Equations</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: MATH 2212 and 2222</i>			
A study of differential equations arising in many areas of science. Topics may include first and second order linear equations, classical partial differential equations, series solutions, systems of linear equations, Sturm-Liouville theory, Fourier series and the Poincare-Bendixson Theorem.			
MATH 3325			
<b>Abstract Algebra I</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: MATH 2222 and 2225</i>			
An introduction to the theory of groups, rings, and fields. Topics include: groups, subgroups, Lagrange's theorem, isomorphism, Cayley's theorem, rings, ideals, ring			



homomorphism theorems, finite fields, irreducible polynomials over a field, and the division algorithm theorem.

MATH 3326

**Abstract Algebra II**

half unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 3325*

One or two advanced topics in algebra will be treated in depth.

MATH 3333

**Graph Theory and Applications**

half unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2225, CMPS 1155, and either MATH 2222 or CMPS 2270*

An introduction to graph theory. Topics will include graphs, digraphs and trees, connectivity, graph colouring, spanning tree and shortest path algorithms, and applications. (Also listed as CMPS 3333)

MATH 3406

**Theory of Probability**

half unit

*Prerequisites: Math 2211 and either MATH 2206 or MATH 2225. Note: MATH 2225 may be taken concurrently*

The theory of probability. Topics include set theory, combinatorial theory, axioms of probability, univariate and multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, conditional and marginal distributions, transformations of several variables, Jacobians, expectation and conditional expectation, indicator variables, and limit theorems with applications, Poisson processes and Markov chains.

MATH 4407

**Further Topics in Mathematical Statistics**

half unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2208, 2212, 2222, 3306 and either MATH 2207 or 2209*

The theory of statistical inference based on the likelihood function. Topics will include likelihood function for single and multiple parameter families, likelihood intervals and their relationship to confidence intervals, likelihood ratio tests, sufficiency, Fisher information, and a comparison of frequentist, likelihood and Bayesian approaches to inference. Students will be introduced to the concept of uniformly most powerful tests and the Neyman-Pearson Lemma. (Students may not take both MATH 3307 and MATH 4407 for credit.)

MATH 4411

**Complex Analysis I**

half unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2212 or 3311 and permission of the department*

An introduction to complex analysis. Topics may include: complex numbers and functions, differentiation and integration in the complex plane, Taylor and Laurent series, residues, Cauchy's theorem, maximum modulus principle, harmonic functions, entire and meromorphic functions. Students who have received credit for Mathematics 410 may not take this course for credit.

MATH 4412

**Complex Analysis II**

half unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 4411*

A continuation of MATH 4411. Topics may include further study of analytic functions, conformal mapping theory, Moebius maps, the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation, canonical products, and the prime number theorem. Students who have received credit for Mathematics 410 may not take this course for credit.

MATH 4414

**Special Topics in Mathematics**

half unit

*Prerequisites: will vary depending on the topic, but will include at least one 3000 level MATH course and permission of the instructor*

An opportunity for advanced students to examine a selected topic or topics in mathematics.

MATH 4447

**Directed Study**

half unit

MATH 4448

**Directed Study**

half unit

MATH 4449

**Directed Study**

one unit

*Prerequisites: advanced standing and permission of the department*

Directed study of an advanced topic in mathematics. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading and discussion. Hours to be arranged

MATH 4499

**Honours Project**

half unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department. Normally students must have received a grade of at least B- in MATH 3311 and 3325 before starting an honours project*

A required course for mathematics honours students, to be taken in their final year. Each student will complete an honours project under the supervision of a faculty member, will submit a formal written report, and will give an oral presentation on the project.

## Modern Languages

### Chair

Leighton Steele, BA (UBC), Maitrise en littérature française,  
PhD (Manitoba), Associate Professor

### Faculty

Florencia Carlino, BEd, MA, (Buenos Aires), PhD (McGill),  
Assistant Professor  
François-Xavier Egun, BA (Collège de St. Boniface),  
MA (Calgary), PhD (Manitoba), Associate Professor  
Denise Nevo, Certificat de Biochimiste (Ecole Nationale de  
Chimie de Paris), MA (Middlebury), Associate Professor  
Marie-Lucie Tarpent, L-ès-L (Paris), MA (Cornell),  
PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

## French (FREN)

French may be taken as a major with honours, as a major in a degree program of 15 or 20 units above grade XII, as a minor or as an elective at any level consistent with advanced standing and/or permission of the Modern Languages Department.

### Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A major in French consists of six units taught in French above FREN 1102, with an average GPA of 2.0. The six units normally include FREN 2203, 2204, 2214, 2215, 3314, 3315 and a French literature course at the 3000/4000 level. At least three of the six units must be at the 3000/4000 level. (FREN 3324/3325 cannot normally be used to fulfill this requirement.)

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree as listed on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

An advanced major in French consists of eight units taught in French above FREN 1102, with an average GPA of 2.0. The eight units normally include FREN 2203, 2204, 2214, 2215, 3314, 3315 and a French literature course at the 3000/4000 level. At least four of the eight units must be at the 3000/4000 level.

In addition to specific department requirements, general university regulations for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree as listed on page 79 must be fulfilled.

Advanced majors in French normally take a minor in English, German, Spanish, or linguistics.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in French may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Major in French With a Year in France

#### Eligibility

Students must have completed 5 to 10 units at Mount Saint Vincent University, must have a minimum GPA of 2.0 and must have completed FREN 2203/2204 and FREN 2214/2215. They must be approved by the department and must have their parents' permission or be of legal age.

#### Application

Apply to the Department of Modern Languages before the end of December of the year preceding departure for France.

#### Cost

Consult the department co-ordinator.

#### Documentation

Documentation necessary to secure French student visa authorization is provided only to students who complete the pre-departure orientation sessions.

#### The Program

- Prerequisites: FREN 2203, 2204, 2214, 2215: normally, only students in the Bachelor of Arts advanced major program are eligible.
- Year in France (September to June): normally after completion of 10 units of coursework at Mount Saint Vincent University. Offered in conjunction with Dalhousie University at accredited Host Université de Dijon in France.
- Authorized External Course forms must be pre-approved prior to study abroad, determining the amount and level of academic credit that will be transferred from the Host University and/or Dalhousie University.

Academic credit (up to five units) achieved while studying abroad is considered to be external credit for the purpose of meeting Minimum Institutional Credit Requirement for Mount Saint Vincent University.

Students must complete all remaining requirements for attainment of Major or Advanced Major in French upon return from study abroad.

### **Major in French With a Year in Quebec (Mount Saint Vincent University - Université du Québec à Rimouski exchange program)**

#### **Eligibility**

Students must have completed 5 to 10 units at Mount Saint Vincent University, must be in good academic standing (i.e. a 2.0 GPA) and must have completed FREN 2203/2204 and FREN 2214/2215. They must be approved by the department and must have their parents' permission or be of legal age.

#### **Application**

Apply to the Department of Modern Languages before the end of December of the year preceding departure.

#### **Cost**

Consult the department co-ordinator. Some grants are available.

#### **The Program**

- Prerequisites: FREN 2203, 2204, 2214, 2215: normally, only students in the Bachelor of Arts advanced major program are eligible.
- Year in Quebec (September to April): normally after 10 units. Students take nine specified half units at the Université du Québec à Rimouski, fulfilling the U.Q.A.R. requirements. While in Quebec, they are also required to keep a cultural diary which may be evaluated by the Mount Saint Vincent University department. Upon returning, by August 30, students submit a 1500-word essay in French to the Mount Saint Vincent University Department of Modern Languages, for evaluation.

Up to five units of credit in French are granted by Mount Saint Vincent University for successful completion of the above.

#### **Level Equivalencies**

Equivalencies will be given at the 3000 level as follows:

- one unit for: the essay and eight or nine half courses with a B- average;
- two units for: the essay and eight or nine half courses with a B average;
- three units for: the essay and eight or nine half courses with a B+ average;
- four units for: the essay and eight or nine half courses with an A average.

Upon returning to Mount Saint Vincent University, students must complete the balance of required advanced-level units in French, including FREN 3314/3315 and at least one other full unit at the 3000/4000 level which will normally be in literature.

#### **Honours in French**

Students intending to take an honours degree in French must apply to the Department of Modern Languages, normally no later than the end of the second year (or before 10 units have been completed). The degree consists of 20 units beyond grade XII. Of these, 10 must be in French above

FREN 1102, with an average GPA of 3.0. Six of the ten must be at the 3000/4000 level. Honours students normally take a minor in English, German, Spanish, or linguistics.

In addition to specific department requirements, general university regulations for the Bachelor of Arts honours degree as listed on page 80 must be fulfilled.

Students must write an honours essay in French on a topic approved by the Department of Modern Languages, and must submit it by mid-March and present it in an Honours colloquium during the year of graduation. (See also FREN 4498 Honours Essay.) Honours students must spend at least one semester (four months) in a French-speaking environment.

Honours students who have successfully completed eight or nine half-units in the Rimouski program and the essay with a B- average may count one unit as a 3000-level credit. Those with a B average may count two. Those with a B+ average in eight or nine half-units may count three, and those with an A average may count four.

#### **Certificates of Proficiency in French**

The Department of Modern Languages also offers two Certificates of Proficiency for students who are not specializing in French but wish to attain a high level of oral and written competence in the language. Refer to page 73 for the descriptions of the two programs.

#### **Minor**

A minor in French consists of three full units in French.

#### **Concentration in French**

Public Relations, Tourism and Hospitality Management and Business Administration students have the opportunity to pursue a Concentration in French, comprising three units of French language courses. These may not include FREN 1101, 1102.

#### **Placement Test**

The French placement test is recommended for all new students in French, in particular for those who are not sure which course(s) would be appropriate to their needs. French faculty will be available to give advice. Students transferring from other universities should consult the Modern Languages Department.

### **Courses**

#### **FREN 1101**

##### **Basic Practical French I**

half unit

*Prerequisite: This course is designed for students with less than grade XI core French.*

An introduction to the basic elements of the French language for those with little background in French. Emphasis is put on the development of competence in all four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 1100 may not take this course for credit.

Monitored laboratory required

<p>FREN 1102  <b>Basic Practical French II</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 1101 or grade XI core French or summer immersion.</i>  A continuation of FREN 1101. Emphasis is put on the development of competence in all four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 1100 may not take this course for credit.  Monitored laboratory required</p>	<p>successfully completed FREN courses at the 3000 and/or 4000 levels cannot take this course for credit. Monitored laboratory or workshop required</p>
<p>FREN 2201  <b>Practical French I</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 1102 or grade XII core French or permission of the department</i>  This course presents oral and written material to consolidate previous language acquisition, improve comprehension and communication skills, and provide a background for further study of the French language. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 1105, 1106, 1114 or 1115 may not take this course for credit.  Monitored laboratory required.</p>	<p>FREN 2206  <b>Practical French IV</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2205 or placement test or permission of the department</i>  A continuation of FREN 2205. This course stresses improvement of spoken and written French through reading, writing and discussion assignments based on texts and/or films relating to contemporary issues. Grammar review and exercises will reinforce all language skills. Those students who have successfully completed FREN courses at the 3000 and/or 4000 levels cannot take this course for credit.  Monitored laboratory or workshop required</p>
<p>FREN 2202  <b>Practical French II</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2201 or 1105 or placement test or permission of the department</i>  A continuation of the practice of oral and written French to further develop competence in speaking, listening, reading and writing in French. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 1106 or 1115 may not take this course for credit.  Monitored laboratory required.</p>	<p>FREN 2214  <b>Intermediate Grammar and Composition I</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2202 or 1106 or grade XII high school French immersion or Francophone school or permission of the department</i>  Systematic review of grammar, written expression as a means of communication, study of the techniques of written expression (sentence structure, writing a paragraph, an essay).</p>
<p>FREN 2203  <b>Introduction to French Literature I</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2202 or 1106 or grade XII high school French immersion or Francophone school or permission of the department</i>  This course is a survey of the main literary movements, principal genres and major authors from the middle ages to the end of the eighteenth century, through selected passages from works pertaining to this period. Attention is paid to the development of both oral and written expression of ideas.</p>	<p>FREN 2215  <b>Intermediate Grammar and Composition II</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2214 or placement test or permission of the department</i>  Continuation of grammar review, emphasis on how grammatical content affects the expression of ideas. Introduction to various types of writing (summary, book report, letter, narration, story-telling).</p>
<p>FREN 2204  <b>Introduction to French Literature II</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2203 or placement test or permission of the department</i>  In this course the main literary movements, principal genres and major authors of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries are considered through selected passages from works pertaining to this period. Works from Quebec and Acadia may be presented on a comparative basis. Attention is paid to the development of oral and written expression of ideas.</p>	<p>FREN 3307  <b>Poetry of France and French Canada</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department</i>  Selections of poems and songs of Acadia, French Canada and France are analysed as examples of the poetic genre. Poetry is examined as a reflection of society. Assignments include essays, creative expression and exercises in literary criticism. Oral discussions and presentations emphasize appreciation of poetry and include consideration of oral poetry (songs). (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</p>
<p>FREN 2205  <b>Practical French III</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2202 or 1106 or grade XII high school French immersion or Francophone school or permission of the department</i>  In this course, reading skills and speaking facility are stressed through exercises based on news articles, films and texts relating to contemporary issues. Those students who have</p>	<p>FREN 3310  <b>Francophone Women's Writing</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department</i>  Selected works by women are studied as literature and as expressions of women's experience. Assignments include essays, oral presentations and discussion. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)</p> <p>FREN 3312  <b>Acadian Language and Literature</b> half unit  <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department</i>  The French language of Acadia is briefly surveyed. The literature of Acadia is considered as distinct from other French Canadian literature and examined as a reflection of its own</p>

unique society and expectations. The works selected include essays, poetry, plays and novels. Assignments include “exposés”, discussion, essays and creative expression. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

**FREN 3313 Literature for Children and Young Adults** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department*

The development of a literature written in French, specifically for children, from its beginnings to the present day. Selected texts (stories, poetry, novels) are analysed both for form and content with special attention given to myths, symbols and the socio-cultural values and role models transmitted by this literature. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion.

**FREN 3314 Advanced Composition and Stylistics I** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or permission of the department*

Exercises in advanced composition and stylistics including consideration of semantic aspects of grammar. The stylistic analysis and exercises are mainly focussed on problems of language levels and registers. The course is designed for majors, teachers, future teachers of French and Advanced Certificate of Proficiency students.

**FREN 3315 Advanced Composition and Stylistics II** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 3314 or permission of the department*

A further study of the elements of stylistics within the framework of genres as expressive resources of the French language. The course is designed for majors, teachers, future teachers of French and Advanced Certificate of Proficiency students.

**FREN 3316 French Drama** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department*

A selection of major plays will be studied as illustrations of a genre and as a mirror of changing society. Assignments include exercises in literary criticism and socio-cultural analysis: oral presentations, reports, short essays.

**FREN 3317 The Francophone Song** half unit

*Prerequisites: FREN 2204 or permission of the department*

A study of songs in French from throughout the Francophone world, with special emphasis on French Canada. Assignments will have a significant oral and aural component, and will involve the analysis of songs from literary, cultural, socio-political and historical points of view.

**FREN 3324 Written French for the Professional World** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department*

Focus on writing techniques based on a variety of styles appropriate to current affairs and the professional world; also an introduction to professional translation. Assignments include reporting, business writing and translation, with emphasis on clarity and accuracy of written expression.

**FREN 3325 Oral French for the Professional World** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department*

Focus on aural comprehension and techniques of spoken expression appropriate to current affairs and the professional world, with emphasis on clarity and accuracy of oral expression. Assignments include structured discussions, reporting, oral presentations, debates and interviews based on oral and written documents such as media programmes and articles.

**FREN 3371 Structure and Variety in Contemporary French I: Phonetics** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2215*

An overview of the basic sound-system of the French language, with particular attention to areas which cause the greatest difficulty to Anglophones learning French. Among these are the many sources of variation in French pronunciation, within the speech of single individuals as well as between regional and national varieties. Particular attention is given to the speech varieties in Quebec and Acadie. This course is taught in French. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN/LING 3370, FRE/LIN 381 or 382 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as LING 3371)

**FREN 3372 Structure and Variety in Contemporary French II: Grammar** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2215*

An overview of the basic grammatical structure of the French language, with particular attention to areas which cause the greatest difficulty to Anglophones learning French. Major variations in French syntax according to pragmatic, social and regional criteria, with special attention to Quebec and Acadie. This course is taught in French. Note: Students who have received credit for FREN/LING 3383 or FRE/LIN 383 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as LING 3372)

**FREN 3384 The Development of Modern French** half unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or equivalent*

An overview of the history of the French language from its beginnings as a form of Latin 2000 years ago, to its modern forms. Special attention is given to the historical and social background of the changes to the origins and development of the French Canadian speech varieties, especially in Québec and Acadie. This course is taught in French. (Also listed as LING 3384)

**FREN 3397 Civilization of France** half unit

*Prerequisites: FREN 2204 or 2206 or 2215*

A panorama of French culture and civilization from the origins to modern days. The course will examine the cultural, social, and political realities that shaped French customs, ideas and minds. Selected works representing the above will be studied. Assignments include essays, oral presentations and discussion.

FREN 3398 <b>Focus on French Canada</b> <i>Prerequisites: FREN 2204 or 2206 or 2215 or permission of the department</i> An examination of French Canada, in its past and present forms, with focus on the arts, politics, social structures, political survival and aspirations of Quebec and other Franco-Canadian regions. (Also listed under Canadian Studies).	half unit	out by the student(s) and professor involved. Students intending to take this course must obtain the approval of the Department of Modern Languages
FREN 4400 <b>Directed Study</b> FREN 4401 <b>Directed Study</b> French majors who have appropriate prerequisites and permission of the department, may, in consultation with a French professor, pursue in-depth study of a specific area of French language, literature or civilization. Hours to be arranged	half unit half unit	FREN 4453 <b>Directed Studies in French Linguistics</b> Students who have appropriate prerequisites in French and Linguistics may, with permission of the Modern Languages Department and in consultation with the relevant professor, pursue in-depth study of a specific area of linguistics taught in French. (Also listed as LING 4453)
FREN 4403 <b>The French Novel</b> <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department</i> Selected French novels are analysed as examples of a genre and illustrations of narrative techniques. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion.	half unit	FREN 4498 <b>Honours Essay</b> <i>Prerequisite: see requirements for an honours degree in French</i> Honours students are required to write an essay in French of no fewer than 6,000 words, on a subject chosen in consultation with the department.
FREN 4404 <b>The French Popular Novel</b> <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215</i> Selected French best-selling novels are analysed in search of the sociological and aesthetic factors responsible for their popularity and that of the genre. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion.	half unit	<b>German (GERM)</b>  German may be taken as a minor or an elective.
FREN 4408 <b>The Novel of French Canada</b> <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department</i> Selected novels by French Canadian novelists are studied as an art form and as a mirror of society. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion. Note: Students who have received credit for French 406 and 407 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)	half unit	<b>Minor</b> A minor in German consists of three units normally taught in German.
FREN 4409 <b>French Canadian Theatre</b> <i>Prerequisite: FREN 2204 or 2215 or permission of the department</i> An examination of the development of Quebec theatre through the study of at least four representative plays. The course will provide students with a critical and theoretical approach to drama as literary, artistic and social expression. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)	half unit	<b>Courses</b>  GERM 1101 <b>Basic Practical German I</b> A study of basic structural patterns and vocabulary of the German language, as well as some aspects of German culture. Emphasis is on oral-aural aspects of the language, complemented by some written work. No previous knowledge of German is required. Note: Students who have received credit for GERM 1100 may not take this course for credit. Laboratory required
FREN 4451 <b>Directed Studies in French I</b> FREN 4452 <b>Directed Studies in French II</b> Open courses permitting students with advanced standing to pursue study in a specific area of the French language not accommodated in the course program. The outline is worked	half unit half unit	GERM 1102 <b>Basic Practical German II</b> <i>Prerequisite: GERM 1101 or equivalent</i> A continuation of GERM 1101. Emphasis is on oral-aural aspects of the language, complemented by some written work. Note: Students who have received credit for GERM 1100 may not take this course for credit. Laboratory required

## Spanish (SPAN)

Spanish may be taken as a major with honours, a major, a minor or an elective.

### Major

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A major in Spanish consists of six units of Spanish with a GPA of 2.0. Five units must be above the 1000 level. Of these five, two must be above the 2000 level. Special permission from the department is required for courses taught in English.

Majors in Spanish normally take a minor in English, French, German, or linguistics.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree as listed on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Major In Spanish With a Year in Spain

#### *Eligibility*

Students must have completed at least five units with a minimum overall GPA of 2.0, have obtained at least a 2.7 GPA in both SPAN 2201 and 2202, be approved by the departmental Committee on the Year Abroad, and either have parental permission or be of legal age.

#### *Application*

Application is made to Mount Saint Vincent University Department of Modern Languages before the end of December of the year preceding departure. The department will advise on procedures for application to the University of Salamanca in Salamanca, Spain.

#### *Cost*

Consult the departmental co-ordinator.

#### *Documentation*

Documentation necessary to secure Spanish student visa authorization is arranged through the Mount Saint Vincent University Department of Modern Languages.

#### *The Program*

- First Year  
SPAN 2201, 2202.
- Second Year  
Year in Spain (October to May) normally after 10 units. Students enrol in four specified units in the University of Salamanca's Curso de Estudios Hispanicos in Salamanca, Spain. All academic supervision is conducted by the University of Salamanca. Five units of Spanish are granted by Mount Saint Vincent University for successful completion of the above.
- Third Year  
One advanced Spanish unit. The minor and electives are completed in the first and third years.  
Arrangements may alternatively be made to attend the University of Salamanca in the third year if SPAN 2201/2202 are not completed until the second year.  
Lodgings in Salamanca: with families or in apartments.

### Joint Honours in Spanish

(Mount Saint Vincent University-Dalhousie University)

Students intending to take an honours degree in Spanish normally apply no later than upon completion of 10 units of credit.

The degree consists of 20 units beyond Grade XII. Of these, 10 must be in Spanish, with a 3.0 GPA. SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301, 3302 and 4498 are usually taken at Mount Saint Vincent University while the remaining advanced Spanish units are taken at Dalhousie University, or at

Dalhousie University and an approved program of study abroad.

Honours students normally take a minor in English, French, German or linguistics and are required, before graduation, to write an honours essay in Spanish and to spend at least one summer in a Spanish-speaking community.

### Minor

A minor in Spanish consists of three full units normally taught in Spanish.

### Concentration in Spanish

Business administration and tourism and hospitality management students have the opportunity to pursue a concentration in Spanish, comprising three units of Spanish language courses. The three units are SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302. Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

## Courses

SPAN 1101

### Beginning Spanish I half unit

An introduction to the Spanish language with emphasis on understanding and speaking the language and mastering its structure. Spanish and Spanish-American cultural values are stressed in linguistic and reading materials. No previous knowledge of Spanish is required. Note: Students who have received credit for SPAN 1100 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required

SPAN 1102

### Beginning Spanish II half unit

*Prerequisite: SPAN 1101 or equivalent*

A continuation of SPAN 1101. Emphasis is on development of the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Cultural values continue to be stressed. Note: Students who have received credit for SPAN 1100 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required

SPAN 2201

### Intermediate Spanish I half unit

*Prerequisite: SPAN 1102 or equivalent*

Major structural patterns are reviewed and nuances of the Spanish language investigated. Increased attention is placed on reading and writing and oral communication.

Laboratory required

SPAN 2202

### Intermediate Spanish II half unit

*Prerequisite: SPAN 2201 or equivalent*

Investigation into the nuances of the Spanish language continues while skills in reading and writing are further developed.

Laboratory required

SPAN 2921

### Focus on Latin America:

#### Latin American Culture and Civilization half unit

*Prerequisite: any 1000-level arts/social science course or permission of the department*

The focus is on Latin American society and the role played by Spain in shaping the nature and character of the Latin American people and their language. The course is designed to incorporate both lecture and discussion supplemented by guest speakers and films. (Conducted in English)

SPAN 3301

#### Spanish: Advanced Conversation-Composition I half unit

*Prerequisite: SPAN 2202 or equivalent*

The more complex aspects of Spanish grammar are reviewed and vocabulary expanded in order to perfect conversational skills and to develop a clear and concise writing style. Current cultural materials, including videos, newspaper and magazine articles, form the basis of class discussion and written assignments.

SPAN 3302

#### Spanish: Advanced Conversation-Composition II half unit

*Prerequisite: SPAN 3301 or equivalent*

To further develop oral and written competence and prepare for the Basic Diploma in Spanish as a Foreign Language granted by the Spanish Ministry of Education through the University of Salamanca.

SPAN 3303

#### Special Topics I half unit

SPAN 3304

#### Special Topics II half unit

*Prerequisite: SPAN 2202 or equivalent*

An examination of a variety of materials on themes selected in consultation with the students and instructor. Normally taught in Spanish.

SPAN 4400

#### Directed Study I half unit

Spanish majors, having appropriate prerequisites and the permission of the department, may, in consultation with a Spanish professor, pursue study of a specific area of Spanish language or literature. Hours to be arranged.

SPAN 4401

#### Directed Study II half unit

Spanish majors, having appropriate prerequisites and the permission of the department, may, in consultation with a Spanish professor, pursue study of a specific area begun in SPAN 4400, but necessitating greater depth or breadth. Hours to be arranged.

SPAN 4498

#### Honours Essay half unit

*Prerequisite: see requirements for an honours degree in Spanish*

Honours students are required to write an essay in Spanish of no fewer than 6,000 words on a subject chosen in consultation with the department.



# Peace and Conflict Studies

## Co-ordinator

Felicia Eghan, T. Cert. (MS), MS (Louisiana State), PhD (Pennsylvania State), Assistant Professor

Peace and conflict studies is an interdisciplinary program that examines the roots of conflict and the foundations of peace. The program allows for an exploration of the inter-relatedness of such issues as poverty, violence, hunger, discrimination, war and justice, security, peace, freedom and the human community. It involves an examination of options and initiatives in peace-making and conflict resolution. Peace and conflict are studied in various contexts, ranging from the person, the family, school, workplace and the community, to nations and the global forum and from the perspective of various disciplines. Careers exist in education, workplaces, journalism, courts, government, foreign service, international development, non-governmental organizations and corporations that invest overseas.

## Major

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

To major in peace and conflict studies, students should meet with the Co-ordinator and/or any faculty member of the program to plan their academic studies (a list of other members is available from the Co-ordinator). They can elect to fulfill the requirements for either a 15-unit or a 20-unit Interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts degree as described on page 80. The major includes: (a) PHIL/FSGN 2202, (b) POLS 3324, (c) and an additional 5-7 units from the peace and conflict studies electives listed below for a 15-unit degree and 7-9 units for the 20-unit degree. Note: students who major in peace and conflict studies may include up to three units from professional studies in their degree program. Students who also opt to do a minor in another discipline (or disciplines) within the peace and conflict studies major should consult with the Co-ordinator. Students may take up to three units of directed studies. A GPA of 2.0 must be maintained for courses taken from the approved list of electives.

## Minor

To minor in peace and conflict studies students should consult with the Co-ordinator or any faculty member associated with the program (a list of other members is available from the Co-ordinator), and fulfill the following requirements (a) PHIL 2202/FSGN 2202, (b) POLS 3324 and (c) two units of peace and conflict studies electives from the list below with no more than one unit in any single discipline.

Three of the ten units that the Mount may accept as transfer from other universities may count towards the major with letters of permission and if the Co-ordinator determines they are relevant.

## Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Courses

Courses that have been approved as electives for an Interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts in Peace and Conflict Studies are listed below. The course descriptions can be

found under the departmental listings. Selected courses are available via distance learning.

## Nutrition

NUTR 3326 Ecological Perspectives of Food half unit

## Biology

BIOL 2213 Environmental Science half unit

## Business

BUSI 2250/PHIL 2250

RELS 2250 Business Ethics half unit

## Canadian Studies

CANA 3305 Contemporary Issues one unit

## Economics

ECON 2224 The Economics of the Arms Race half unit

ECON 2311 International Trade half unit

ECON 3330 Economic Development half unit

## Family Studies and Gerontology

FSGN 3311/

RELS 3311 Religion, Gender and Sexualities half unit

FSGN 4410 Conflict Management and Mediation half unit

FSGN 3342 Advocacy: Structural and Personal Processes half unit

## History

HIST 2219/

POLS 2219 Canadian Foreign Policy half unit

HIST 3337 Revolution, Reform, Reaction: Protest Movements in the US half unit

HIST 3351/

WOMS 3351 Women, War and Peace half unit

HIST 3352 War and the USA in Modern Times half unit

## Philosophy

PHIL 2209 Introduction to Ethics half unit

PHIL 2214/

POLS 2214 Social and Political Justice half unit

PHIL 2229/

RELS 2229 Contemporary Moral Problems half unit

PHIL 2250/RELS 2250

BUSI 2250 Business Ethics half unit

PHIL 3312/

POLS 3312 Human Rights: Theory and Practice half unit

## Political Studies

POLS 2214/

PHIL 2214 Social and Political Justice half unit

POLS 2219/

HIST 2219 Canadian Foreign Policy half unit

POLS 2224 War, Peace and Technology half unit

POLS 2227 Contemporary North American Politics half unit

POLS 2244 Contemporary World Events half unit

POLS 3307/

SOAN 3307 Politics and Society half unit

POLS 3308/

LING 3308 Language and Politics half unit

POLS 3312/

PHIL 3312 Human Rights: Theory and Practice half unit

POLS 3334 Globalization and the Nation State half unit

POLS 3344 The United Nations and Global Governance half unit

POLS 3391/

WOMS 3391 Gender and International Relations half unit

## Psychology

PSYC 2208 Social Psychology half unit

PSYC 3309 Community Psychology half unit

## Public Relations

PBRL 3013 Mass Media and Popular Opinion half unit

### Religious Studies

RELS 2229/		
PHIL 2229	Contemporary Moral Problems	half unit
RELS 2250/PHIL 2250		
BUSI 2250	Business Ethics	half unit
RELS 3311/		
FSGN 3311	Religion, Gender and Sexualities	half unit

### Sociology/Anthropology

SOAN 2203	Global Human Issues	half unit
SOAN 2266	Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Woman	half unit
SOAN 3302	Global Transformations	half unit
SOAN 3306	Race and Ethnic Relations: Minority Groups and Social Structure	half unit

SOAN 3307/		
POLS 3307	Politics and Society	half unit
SOAN 3308	Inequality and Social Protest in Contemporary Society	
SOAN 3370	The Anthropology of War and Aggression	half unit

SOAN 3371/		
WOMS 3371	Women, Resistance and Empowerment	half unit

### Women's Studies

WOMS 3351/		
HIST 3351	Women, War and Peace	half unit
WOMS 3371/		
SOAN 3371	Women, Resistance and Empowerment	half unit
WOMS 3391/		
POLS 3391	Gender and International Relations	half unit

### Directed Study, Special Topic, Senior Seminar

There are in addition a number of directed study courses, special topics and senior seminars available for students pursuing peace and conflict studies. Students must consult with the Co-ordinator or their advisor to determine which special topic and senior courses are available in any given year. These specially tailored courses may include PHIL 3373, 3374; PSYC 3330, 3331; FSGN 4480; POLS 3315, 3316, 3317; WOMS 3301 and others.

## Philosophy/Religious Studies

### Chair

Arthur McCalla, BA (Queen's), MAR (Yale), PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

### Faculty

John Schellenberg, BA, MA (Calgary), DPhil (Oxon), Professor

Randi Warne, BA (Winnipeg), MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor

Philosophy/Religious Studies offers three degree programs: (1) a Bachelor of Arts program in philosophy; (2) a Bachelor of Arts program in religious studies; and (3) a Bachelor of Arts program in philosophy and religion, which focuses the resources of philosophy and religious studies on three themes both disciplines address. Separate descriptions of each program appear below.

### Philosophy (PHIL)

**Note:** PHIL 1010 is not a prerequisite for other courses in philosophy. Please note that the BA in Philosophy has been temporarily suspended. Students with an interest in Philosophy are advised to consider completing the minor. Consult the department for more information.

### Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A major in philosophy shall consist of six units of philosophy, two of the six units being at the 3000 level or above. Further, a major must include Introduction to Philosophy and a unit in logic. In some cases, a student may have to take courses at another institution.

All students wishing to major in philosophy must consult with the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy/Religious Studies who will work out a program with them.

In addition to specific program requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students wishing to complete an advanced major in philosophy should consult with the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy/Religious Studies. The Bachelor of Arts with advanced major requires a minimum of 8 and a maximum of 10 units in philosophy, which must include PHIL 1010, a unit of logic, and three units at the 3000 level or above.

In addition to specific program requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Minor

A minor in philosophy shall consist of a minimum of three units in philosophy, two units of which must be at the 2000 level or above.

In addition to specific department requirements, general university regulations on page 78 must be fulfilled.

## Courses

PHIL 1010

### Introduction to Philosophy half unit

A study of some basic issues designed to familiarize the student with patterns of thinking characteristic of philosophy. The course will touch on broad areas of human experience such as knowing, responsible action, and religious belief. Some historical milestones in philosophy will also be discussed. Note: Students who have received credit for PHIL 1100 may not take this course for credit.

PHIL 2201

### Knowledge, Truth, and Opinion half unit

Is one opinion as good as another? What is it to know something? Might we know nothing at all? Is science the only avenue to truth? These and other questions of epistemology provide the content of the course which analyzes them in dialogue with philosophers past and present.

PHIL 2202

### The Roots of Peace and Conflict half unit

Definitions of peace and conflict. Analysis of the patterns of peace and conflict in personal, family, school, cultural, national and global contexts. An interdisciplinary approach will stress the inter-relatedness of ecological, technological, military and developmental issues. Themes for study may include domestic violence, conflicts in the workplace, racial and gender discrimination, cross-cultural communication, world hunger and food security, poverty and international trade relations, appropriate technology and resource utilization, and sustainable development. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 2202 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 2202 and under Peace and Conflict Studies)

PHIL 2209

### Introduction to Ethics half unit

An introductory study of the ideas of morality and of moral values. The point of the course is to explore the possibility of creating a philosophical framework within which it would be reasonable to ground claims about right and wrong, good and bad. A central question will be whether it makes sense to speak of universal and objective moral values. The discussion will be illustrated in reference to several contemporary ethical issues. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

PHIL 2212

### Freedom and Responsibility half unit

A study of the notion of freedom, its relation to human action in general and moral responsibility in particular. Challenges, past and present, to the very idea of human freedom will form the context of discussion. Is morality possible without freedom?

PHIL 2213

### Classical Political Thought half unit

An introduction to the important political ideas and issues addressed from Plato to modern Western European thought. The course explores the relationships between individual and community, the tensions between morality and politics, the justification of warfare, the nature of political justice and the ideal society, among other timeless themes. (Also listed as POLS 2213)

PHIL 2214

### Social and Political Justice half unit

An exploration of the major currents of political thought in the twentieth century. The course focuses on critical debates concerning distributive justice in such areas as social inequality, property rights, individual freedom and limits to state authority with particular attention to the important challenges to the prevailing liberal perspectives posed by communitarian, libertarian and feminist perspectives. (Also listed as POLS 2214 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

PHIL 2217

### Reason and Religious Belief half unit

A study of topics in the philosophy of religion selected from the following: the nature of religion, the existence of God, theism and its alternatives, religion and science, miracles, belief in an afterlife, religious experience, faith and rationality. Note: Students who have received credit for PHIL 2205 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as RELS 2217)

PHIL 2218

### The Nature of God half unit

A discussion of the wide range of notions in ordinary language represented by the term 'God', with attention not to questions of truth, but to the prior questions of philosophical coherence and religious relevance. Traditional conceptions will be considered, as will various attempts to recast talk of God in a more contemporary idiom. (Also listed as RELS 2218)

PHIL 2219

### Does God Exist? half unit

A close examination of arguments for and against the truth of the claim that God exists. Both classical and contemporary formulations of arguments will be discussed. Note: Students who have received credit for PHIL 2206 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as RELS 2219)

PHIL 2220

### Reasoning and Argumentation half unit

An examination of the principles of correct reasoning in areas of ordinary language, fallacies that can infect such reasoning and procedures for their detection. Consideration of extended arguments in issues of public concern, moral debate, and philosophy.

PHIL 2221

### Introduction to Logic half unit

---

## Section 5

An introduction to methods for determining the validity or invalidity of deductive argument forms. A symbolic apparatus suitable for elementary deduction will be developed and utilized. Although the focus of the course is not on ordinary language arguments, application to ordinary language contexts will be made throughout.

PHIL 2229

**Contemporary Moral Problems** half unit

An investigation of issues in applied ethics, such as war, reproductive choice, euthanasia, minority rights, animal rights, sexual practices, and religious tolerance. Note: Students who have received credit for RELS 2209 or 2211 or PHIL 2211 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as RELS 2229 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

PHIL 2250

**Business Ethics** half unit

A course in applied ethics that explores the bearing of ethical theory on business-related issues, including advertising, consumer rights, managerial structures, discrimination in the workplace, and corporate responsibility. Casework helps the student to develop skills in decision-making. (Also listed as BUSI 2250 and RELS 2250 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

PHIL 3300

**Issues in Contemporary Epistemology** half unit

*Prerequisite: one full unit of philosophy or permission of the instructor*

We commonly evaluate beliefs as rational or irrational, justified or unjustified, warranted or unwarranted. But what do these terms mean, and when are they correctly applied? These and related questions are hotly debated by contemporary epistemologists. This course seeks to interpret and assess the main competing views.

PHIL 3301

**God and Evil: The Current Debate** half unit

*Prerequisite: one full unit of philosophy or permission of the instructor*

Does the existence of evil entail the nonexistence of God? Does it, at the very least, make the existence of God improbable? This course will seek to facilitate an understanding and assessment of the contributions of contemporary analytical philosophy to the resolution of these issues. (Also listed as RELS 3301)

PHIL 3312

**Human Rights: Theory and Practice** half unit

*Prerequisite: one prior unit in political studies or philosophy or permission of the instructor*

A critical examination of interpretations of the idea of human rights. Issues explored are the evolution from ideas of natural rights to the concept of human rights, as well as the character of political, social and cultural rights, and contemporary disputes about their status as universal moral norms which may govern relations among nations, and the debate about equal concern for recognizing individual responsibilities. (Also listed as POLS 3312 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

PHIL 3314

**Democracy and Civil Society** half unit

*Prerequisite: One previous course in Political Studies or permission of the instructor*

A study of contemporary debates about democracy as practised in liberal democratic societies and new initiatives for reform. The course will examine attempts to develop participatory democracy in everyday life, the rights and responsibilities or citizenship, and the role of civil society in enhancing democracy. (Also listed as POLS 3314).

PHIL 3320

**Science and Religion** half unit

An investigation of questions such as the relationship between science and the human search for meaning, and an assessment of science and religion as sources of knowledge, within historical and global perspectives. (Also listed as RELS 3320)

PHIL 3350

**Philosophy and Women** half unit

*Prerequisite: at least one full unit of philosophy or permission of the instructor*

An investigation and assessment of the place of women in philosophical tradition. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

PHIL 3351

**The Nature of Faith** half unit

*Prerequisite: one full unit of philosophy or permission of the instructor*

An analysis of the concept of religious faith, with special reference to the relation between faith and belief. What form(s) does faith take? Does religious practice entail faith? How is faith different from hope and love? Could someone who believes no religious claim be a person of religious faith? (Also listed as RELS 3351)

PHIL 3352

**Feminist Ethics** half unit

An intensive investigation of the contribution of feminist scholars to theoretical and applied ethics.

PHIL 3373

**Introductory Philosophy of Education** half unit

This course examines the nature of philosophy of education and its relation to other areas of knowledge, analyzes such crucial concepts as teaching, learning, discipline, curriculum, human rights, responsibility, equality, freedom, and considers the implications of these concepts for classroom practice. (Also listed as EDUC 5423)

PHIL 3374

**Philosophical Foundations of Education** half unit

This course focuses on the following topics: educational aims and objectives; the student as a person; the teaching-learning process; liberal, vocational and technical education. Special consideration will be given to basic issues such as human rights. (Also listed as EDUC 5424)

PHIL 3380

**Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies** half unit  
PHIL 3381

**Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies** half unit  
*Prerequisite: permission of instructor  
may be required for certain topics*

An opportunity to explore selected topics in philosophy and/or religious studies at an advanced level. Topics will vary from year to year. (Also listed as RELS 3380, 3381)

PHIL 4410

**Directed Study** half unit  
PHIL 4411

**Directed Study** half unit  
*Prerequisites: at least one philosophy course at or above the 2000 level and the permission of the course supervisor*

An open course permitting students to pursue study in a specific area of philosophy. The student and professor will design the program of study together. The program will be implemented through tutorial meetings, assigned readings, and written submissions. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

PHIL 4414

**Major Thinkers** half unit  
An examination of the life, thought and contribution of important thinkers in religious studies and/or philosophy. (Also listed as RELS 4414)

## Religious Studies (RELS)

### Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A major in religious studies will consist of six full units, and must include RELS 1020, 1030, 2010, and two full units at or above the 3000 level.

Students must achieve a GPA of at least 2.0 in the six units of religious studies that are taken for the major.

RELS 2010 is not a prerequisite for other courses in religious studies. A student who is not majoring in religious studies may elect any course in the program with permission of the instructor.

In addition to specific program requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

Selected religious studies courses are available via distance learning.

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

(post grade XII)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students wishing to complete an advanced major in religious studies should consult with the chairperson of the department of Philosophy/Religious Studies. The Bachelor of Arts with advanced major requires a minimum of 8 and a

maximum of 10 units, which must include RELS 1020, 1030, 2010 and three units at the 3000 level or above.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in religious studies may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Minor

A minor in religious studies consists of three units.

## Courses

RELS 1020

**Eastern Religious Traditions** half unit

An introduction to the origins, development, beliefs, institutions, scriptures and practices of religious traditions originating and/or primarily practised in the East (e.g., Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucian Thought, Shinto). Students who have received credit for RELS 2220 may not take this course for credit.

RELS 1030

**Western Religious Traditions** half unit

An introduction to the origins, development, beliefs, institutions, scriptures, and practices of religious traditions originating and/or primarily practised in the West (e.g., Judaism, Christianity, Islam, North American aboriginal religions). Students who have received credit for RELS 2230 may not take this course for credit.

RELS 2010

**Study of Religion** half unit

*Prerequisite: RELS 1020 or 1030 or permission of the instructor*

An introduction to the basic terms, concepts and multi-disciplinary approach of religious studies. Topics covered include myths, questions of meaning, the arts, scriptures, ethics, rituals, and constructions of the Ultimate. Students who have received credit for RELS 1010 may not take this course for credit.

RELS 2201

**Evil** half unit

An exploration of sites, conceptions, and representations of evil, in eastern and western perspectives. Drawing examples from religion, myth, folklore, literature, film, visual culture, and popular culture, evil will be considered as a culturally embodied phenomenon, requiring engagement, analysis, and response.

RELS 2202

**Good** half unit

An exploration of sites, conceptions, and representations of good, in eastern and western perspectives. Drawing examples from religion, myth, folklore, literature, film, visual culture, and popular culture, attention will be paid to cultural constructions and contexts within which "good" is identified, and to the various forms "good" may take.

---

## Section 5

### Departments, Programs and Course Listings 188

- RELS 2204  
**Myths, Symbols, and Rituals** half unit  
An examination of symbolic action and ritual gestures as expressions of religious belief and practice, within their mythic contexts. Examples include Christian sacraments, Tantric sex, and ritual sacrifice.
- RELS 2205  
**Sacred Writings** half unit  
An introduction to the study of scriptures as literature, history, and cultural artifacts. The forms, purposes and meanings of sacred writings from eastern and western religious traditions will be examined and compared. The course will address issues such as the authenticity and authority of religious texts, and problems of interpretation and translation.
- RELS 2207  
**Women in the Religions of the World** half unit  
*Prerequisites: RELS 1010 or 2220, or 2230 or one-half unit of women's studies, or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the teachings about women found in the world's religions, and an exploration of their application and embodiment in diverse cultural situations. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)
- RELS 2208  
**Women in Christian Tradition** half unit  
An examination of developments in the image and position of women in Christian tradition, through an analysis of selected texts from biblical, patristic, medieval, reformation, post-reformation, and contemporary authors. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)
- RELS 2217  
**Reason and Religious Belief** half unit  
A study of topics in the philosophy of religion selected from the following: the nature of religion, the existence of God, theism and its alternatives, religion and science, miracles, belief in an afterlife, religious experience, faith and rationality. Note: Students who have received credit for PHIL 2205 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PHIL 2217)
- RELS 2218  
**The Nature of God** half unit  
A discussion of the wide range of notions in ordinary language represented by the term 'God', with attention not to questions of truth, but to the prior questions of philosophical coherence and religious relevance. Traditional conceptions will be considered, as will various attempts to recast talk of God in a more contemporary idiom. (Also listed as PHIL 2218)
- RELS 2219  
**Does God Exist?** half unit  
A close examination of arguments for and against the truth of the claim that God exists. Both classical and contemporary formulations of arguments will be discussed. Note: Students who have received credit for PHIL 2206 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PHIL 2219)
- RELS 2229  
**Contemporary Moral Problems** half unit  
An investigation of issues in applied ethics, such as war, reproductive choice, euthanasia, minority rights, animal rights, sexual practices, and religious tolerance. Note: Students who have received credit for RELS 2209 or 2211 or PHIL 2211 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as PHIL 2229 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)
- RELS 2233  
**Christian Tradition(s)** half unit  
An historical overview of the development of Christianity as a world religion, using both primary and secondary materials on Christianity's western traditions. (Also listed as HIST 2233)
- RELS 2250  
**Business Ethics** half unit  
A course in applied ethics that explores the bearing of ethical theory on business-related issues, including advertising, consumer rights, managerial structures, discrimination in the workplace, and corporate responsibility. Casework helps the student to develop skills in decision-making. (Also listed as BUSI 2250 and PHIL 2250 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)
- RELS 3301  
**God and Evil: The Current Debate** half unit  
*Prerequisite: one full unit of philosophy or permission of the instructor*  
Does the existence of evil entail the nonexistence of God? Does it, at the very least, make the existence of God improbable? This course will seek to facilitate an understanding and assessment of the contributions of contemporary analytical philosophy to the resolution of these issues. (Also listed as PHIL 3301)
- RELS 3304  
**Spiritualities** half unit  
A study of spiritual disciplines and the lives, practices, and beliefs of those engaged in them, in global and historical context. Topics may include fall/redemption spirituality, creation spirituality, meditation practices, asceticism, and mystical experience.
- RELS 3305  
**Founders** half unit  
A study of founder figures in religion, such as Mohammed, Moses, Gautama Buddha, Jesus Christ, Confucius, Lao Tzu, and Bahauallah. The course will address questions such as the development and authenticity of traditions, sacred biography, and the nature of religious authority.
- RELS 3307  
**Perspectives on Death and Dying** half unit  
A study of death and dying from both the academic and experiential viewpoints. Death and religious dimensions of human life are considered, along with pastoral concerns and care of the dying. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG/RELS 3317 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 3307)

RELS 3308		
<b>Women, Religion, and Social Change</b>	half unit	
An overview of women's attempts to challenge and change their religious and social environments over the last two centuries. Attention will be paid to constructions of gender and their import, religion as a cultural phenomenon which can both constrain and empower, and women as agents of social change. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and as a women-emphasis course)		
RELS 3311		
<b>Religion, Gender and Sexualities</b>	half unit	
An examination of the meanings, contexts, and possibilities of human gender identities and sexualities within religious systems. Normative and transgressive identities, including issues of marriage, reproduction, and modes of sexual expression, will be considered within a global context. (Also listed as FSGN 3311 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)		
RELS 3313		
<b>Women, Culture and Food</b>	half unit	
An examination and exploration of the reproduction, production, consumption and representation of food as it relates to women in various cultural traditions. Issues include: food as sacred/profane, food rituals, food taboos, the material conditions of food production, globalization, women's particular responsibility for food cross-culturally and the symbolic significance of food and women's bodies. (Also listed as WOMS 3313)		
RELS 3320		
<b>Science and Religion</b>	half unit	
An investigation of questions such as the relationship between science and the human search for meaning, and an assessment of science and religion as sources of knowledge, within historical and global perspectives. (Also listed as PHIL 3320)		
RELS 3351		
<b>The Nature of Faith</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: one full unit of philosophy or permission of the instructor</i>		
An analysis of the concept of religious faith, with special reference to the relation between faith and belief. What form(s) does faith take? Does religious practice entail faith? How is faith different from hope and love? Could someone who believes no religious claim be a person of religious faith? (Also listed as PHIL 3351)		
RELS 3380		
<b>Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies</b>	half unit	
RELS 3381		
<b>Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: permission of instructor</i>		
<i>may be required for certain topics</i>		
An opportunity to explore selected topics in philosophy and/or religious studies at an advanced level. Topics will vary from year to year. (Also listed as PHIL 3380, 3381)		
RELS 4411		
<b>Directed Study</b>	half unit	
RELS 4412		
<b>Directed Study</b>	half unit	
RELS 4413		
<b>Directed Study</b>	one unit	
<i>Prerequisites: at least one religious studies course at or above the 2000 level and the permission of the course supervisor</i>		
An open course permitting students to pursue study in a specific area of religious studies. The student and professor will design the program of study together. The program will be implemented through tutorial meetings, assigned readings, and written submissions. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)		
RELS 4414		
<b>Major Thinkers</b>	half unit	
An examination of the life, thought and contribution of important thinkers in religious studies and/or philosophy. (Also listed as PHIL 4414)		
<b>Philosophy and Religion</b>		
This program considers what can be learned from religious studies and philosophy about (a) human nature, (b) ethics and social morality, and (c) faith and reason. Issues falling under the first theme concern the limits and possibilities, diverse forms, and basic expressions, of being human. Under the second theme students will inquire into the standards that should guide our interaction with other humans in society, and the means of resolving difficulties arising from such interaction. The issues represented by the third theme emerge when we think critically about religious claims and the attitudes taken up toward them in religion and elsewhere. How much must religion claim? Are its claims rationally justified? Is religion a credible option for humans living in contemporary society?		
<b>Major (15 units)</b>		
Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.		
A major in philosophy and religion shall consist of six units of study in philosophy and religious studies, at least two of which must be at the 3000 level or above. Further, a major must include both PHIL 1010 and RELS 2010 and no less than one unit in each of the program's three themes.		
All students wishing to major in philosophy and religion must consult with the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy/Religious Studies who will work out a program with them.		
In addition to specific program requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.		
<b>Advanced Major (20 units)</b>		
Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.		

Students wishing to complete an advanced major in philosophy and religion should consult with the chairperson of the Department of Philosophy/Religious Studies. The Bachelor of Arts with advanced major requires a minimum of 8 and a maximum of 10 units in philosophy and religious studies, which must include PHIL 1010, RELS 2010, and three units at the 3000 level or above. Further, an advanced major must include no fewer than two units in each of the program's three themes.

In addition to specific program requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy and religion may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Minor

A minor in philosophy and religion shall consist of three full units of philosophy and religion, two of which must be above the 1000 level. Further a minor in philosophy and religion must include no less than one half unit in each of the program's three themes. Students intending to minor in philosophy and religion are encouraged to take both PHIL 1010 and RELS 2010.

In addition to specific department requirements, general university regulations on page 78 must be fulfilled.

### Themes and Courses

#### Human Nature

PHIL 2201	Knowledge, Truth and Opinion
PHIL 2212	Freedom and Responsibility
PHIL 3350	Philosophy and Women
PHIL 3373	Introductory Philosophy of Education
RELS 2201	Evil
RELS 2204	Myths, Symbols, and Rituals
RELS 3304	Spiritualities
RELS 3307	Death and Dying
RELS 3311	Religion, Gender, and Sexualities

#### Ethics and Social Morality

PHIL/FSGN 2202	The Roots of Peace and Conflict
PHIL 2209	Introduction to Ethics
PHIL/POLS 2213	Classical Political Thought
PHIL/POLS 2214	Social and Political Justice
PHIL/POLS 3312	Human Rights: Theory and Practice
PHIL 3352	Feminist Ethics
RELS/PHIL 2229	Contemporary Moral Problems
RELS/PHIL 2250	Business Ethics
RELS 3308	Women, Religion and Social Change

#### Faith and Reason

PHIL/RELS 2217	Reason and Religious Belief
PHIL/RELS 2219	Does God Exist?
PHIL/RELS 3301	God and Evil: The Current Debate
PHIL/RELS 3351	The Nature of Faith
RELS/PHIL 2218	The Nature of God
RELS/PHIL 3320	Science and Religion

## Physics (PHYS)

### Chair

Katherine Darvesh, BSc, PhD (New Brunswick),  
Associate Professor

### Faculty

Tina Harriott, BA (Cambridge), MSc (Sussex), PhD  
(Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Physics is one of the oldest and most fundamental sciences. It attempts to explain how our universe works, from everyday observations such as how cars move on a highway or how rainbows form, to the structure of far distant galaxies and how the our universe began. It is an exciting and constantly changing field as new discoveries are made and new theories created to try to better understand the things we see all around us.

Many students take a physics course to learn problem solving skills and concepts that can be applied to the other sciences. Many of the programs our students are interested in pursuing recommend or require a class in physics.

### Minor

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a minor in physics. A minor in physics must include: PHYS 1101, 1102 and 2260 and a further 1 ½ units at the 2000 level or above. Note: PHYS 1120 and 1130 may not be included in the units constituting the physics minor.

## Courses

### PHYS 1101

#### General Physics I

half unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 1103, or Nova Scotia high school precalculus mathematics and placement into MATH 1113.*

*MATH 1113 is recommended and may be taken concurrently.*

A study of the concepts of classical physics emphasizing Newtonian Mechanics, oscillations and waves. Solving mathematical problems is an essential part of the course in order to fully develop these physical principles. Note: Students who have received credit for PHYS 1100 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

### PHYS 1102

#### General Physics II

half unit

*Prerequisites: PHYS 1101. Preferably students will be taking MATH 1114 concurrently.*

A study of electricity and magnetism and optics. Topics may include Coulomb's law, electric fields, Ohm's law, magnetic fields, interference, diffraction and some aspects of modern physics. Students who have received credit for PHYS 1100 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

### PHYS 1120

#### Introduction to Astronomy I: The Sky and Planets

half unit

An introduction to general astronomy for students who may have little background in science or mathematics. Topics may include: introduction to the night sky, historical development of astronomy, planetary motions, eclipses, telescopes and the study of the various objects that make up our solar system.



Note: Students who have received credit for PHYS 2220 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be included as part of a physics minor.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PHYS 1130

**Introduction to Astronomy II: Stars and Galaxies** half unit

An introduction to general astronomy for students who may have little background in science or mathematics. Topics may include: the Sun as a star, properties and evolution of stars, star clusters, nebulae, properties of our Galaxy and other galaxies, quasars and cosmology. Note: Students who have received credit for PHYS 2220 may not take this course for credit. This course may not be included as part of a physics minor.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PHYS 2200

**Electricity and Magnetism** half unit

*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114*

A study of electric and magnetic fields, forces and potentials with reference to Gauss' law, Ampère's law, Faraday's law, conductors and insulators, resistance, inductance and capacitances in AC circuits. Electromagnetic induction and Maxwell's Equations will also be discussed.

PHYS 2210

**Waves and Optics** half unit

*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114*

An introduction to the concepts behind the production, propagation and manipulation of waves including light. Topics include: the simple harmonic oscillator, the wave equation, wave velocity and propagation, wave packets and the techniques of geometrical and physical optics. Interference, diffraction, polarization, and holography may also be included.

PHYS 2230

**Modern Physics** half unit

*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114*

An introduction to quantum theory, including its historical development (blackbody radiation, the photoelectric effect, and the Compton effect.) The concept of wave-particle duality is introduced, and the Schrödinger equation is applied to one-dimensional examples. Topics may also include nuclear physics, atomic structure and atomic spectra and the special theory of relativity. Note: Students who have received credit for CHEM 3301 may not take this course for credit.

PHYS 2240

**Newtonian Mechanics** half unit

*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114*

An introduction to the fundamental concepts behind our understanding of dynamical systems. Topics will include applications of Newton's Laws, momentum, kinematics, vectors, work and potential energy, angular momentum, stability, central force motion and orbits, and rigid bodies in two dimensions.

PHYS 2260

**Experimental Methods** half unit

*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102, MATH 1114 and a ½ unit of physics at the 2000 level*

An introduction to experimental methods designed to give students laboratory experience in various topics of physics,

which will include waves, optics and electromagnetism. Students will be responsible for assembling, performing and documenting the experiments. The class also introduces students to modern data acquisition methods skills, which will be applied in the execution of some experiments.

Format: Laboratory 6 hours

PHYS 2250

**Topics in Physics** half unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department*

An in-depth study of a particular topic in physics. Areas which might be included are nuclear physics, quantum mechanics, special relativity, general relativity, statistical physics, and various topics in astronomy and astrophysics.

PHYS 2301

**Chemical Thermodynamics** half unit

*Prerequisites: CHEM 1012, PHYS 1101, and MATH 1113.*

*PHYS 1101 or MATH 1113 may be taken concurrently, though preferably students will have completed these courses along with PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114 prior to taking the course.*

An introduction to the laws and theories of physical chemistry. Topics include states of matter, properties of phases and solutions, the laws of thermodynamics and equilibrium. (Also listed as CHEM 2301)

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PHYS 3310

**Directed Study** half unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department*

A directed study of a particular topic in physics. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading and discussion. Hours and outline to be arranged between the professor and student.

# Political Studies (POLS)

## Chair

Michael MacMillan, BA (UNB), MA, PhD (Minnesota),  
Professor

## Faculty

Jeff MacLeod, BACS (CBU), MA (Acadia),  
PhD (Western Ontario), Assistant Professor  
Meredith Ralston, BA (Toronto), MA (Sussex), PhD  
(Dalhousie), Associate Professor  
Della Stanley, BA (Mount Allison), MA, PhD (UNB),  
Associate Professor  
Reginald C. Stuart, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Florida), Professor

Political studies looks at socio-political change, conflict and governance at all levels of society, from the local to the global stage. Political ideas and values mould our society and shape the way we see and think. Political studies helps you understand why governments make the decisions they do, teaches you to critically evaluate the decisions and allows you to be an informed active citizen. As a political studies student, you will educate yourself in how political systems work, look at the sources of local, national and international conflict and grapple with current issues in political life.

In our programs, we emphasize three important areas of the discipline of political science: Canadian politics (both national and regional), political thought (both classical and contemporary) and international affairs. We encourage our students to sample from all these areas, to help them understand the political significance of globalization.

**Note:** Any student wishing to major or minor in political studies should consult with the chair of the department.

## Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A major consists of six political studies units, which will include POLS 1100; one unit in political theory selected from POLS 2213, 2214, 3312, and 4413; and one unit in Canadian politics selected from POLS 2201, 2202, 2205, 2219, 2223, 2227, 3303, 3306, and 4405. Two of the six units must be at the 3000-level or above. A maximum of one unit of directed study may be counted toward the political studies major. Students will find ample opportunity to supplement their program in political studies with courses in Canadian studies, economics, history, philosophy and sociology.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

## Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

An advanced major in political studies requires a minimum of 8 units and a maximum of 10 units in political studies of which 3 units must be at the 3000-level or above.

The advanced major will include POLS 1100; one unit in political theory selected from POLS 2213, 2214, 3312, and 4413; and one unit in Canadian politics selected from POLS 2201, 2202, 2205, 2219, 2223, 2227, 3303, 3306, and 4405. A maximum of two units of directed study may be counted toward the advanced political studies major. Students will find ample opportunity to supplement their program in political studies with courses in Canadian studies, economics, history, philosophy and sociology.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

## Areas of Concentration

### *Canadian and Regional Politics*

- POLS 2201 Law, Government and Politics in Canada
- POLS 2202 People, Power and Politics in Canada
- POLS 2205 Atlantic Canada: Society and Politics
- POLS 2207 Quebec Politics
- POLS 2218 Canadian-American Relations: Continental Nations
- POLS 2219 Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLS 2223 Women and Politics
- POLS 3303 Contemporary Issues in Canadian Public Policy
- POLS 3304 Policy Analysis
- POLS 3306 Government Administration and Policy Making
- POLS 3307 Politics and Society
- POLS 3309 Selected Topics in Political Studies
- POLS 3361 Women, Social Policy and the Welfare State
- POLS 4405 Seminar on Canadian Politics

### *Political Theory*

- POLS 2213 Classical Political Thought
- POLS 2214 Social and Political Justice
- POLS 3310 Selected Topics in Political Thought
- POLS 3312 Human Rights: Theory and Practice
- POLS 3314 Democracy and Civil Society
- POLS 3315 Directed Study
- POLS 3316 Directed Study
- POLS 3317 Directed Study
- POLS 4413 Seminar on Political Ideas: Current Controversies

### *International Affairs*

- POLS 2224 War, Peace and Technology
- POLS 2227 Contemporary North American Politics
- POLS 2244 Contemporary World Events and Issues
- POLS 3308 Language and Politics
- POLS 3324 New Perspectives on Peace and Conflict: Patterns of Conflict, Paths to Peace
- POLS 3325 Contrasting Political Environments
- POLS 3334 Globalization and the Nation State
- POLS 3344 The United Nations and Global Governance
- POLS 3391 Gender and International Relations
- POLS 4444 Global Issues Seminar

## Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in political studies may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfil the requirements for the advanced major degree.

## Minor

A minor in political studies shall consist of three units of political studies courses which will normally include POLS 1100, and must include one unit at the 3000-level or above.

## Courses

POLS 1100

### **Government and Politics in the 21st Century:**

#### **An Introduction**

one unit

An introduction to the central concepts and ideas which shape our political world. Focussing on current public controversies, it examines the vital democratic and constitutional principles that are the basis of liberal democratic society, and the various institutions and actors that organize political life in Canada and the United States, including the challenges posed by globalization. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

POLS 2201

### **Law, Government and Politics in Canada**

half unit

An introduction to the values, structures and processes which are the foundation of Canadian legal and governmental institutions. Topics may include the roles of the Prime Minister, the Cabinet and individual MPs, the constitutional division of powers and Quebec's demands for change, and the basic principles of our legal system. Note: Students who have received credit for POLS 2204 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

POLS 2202

### **People, Power and Politics in Canada**

half unit

An introduction to core liberal democratic values at the heart of Canadian society and the chief links between citizens and their governments. Such topics as Canadian political culture, political participation, the role of the mass media, political parties and interest groups in shaping decision-making are addressed, and alternatives for change are assessed. Note: Students who have received credit for POLS 2204 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

POLS 2203

### **Introduction to Public Policy and the Public Interest**

half unit

An introduction to the theoretical, philosophical and ethical foundations of public policy formulation in modern societies. Students will consider issues relating to the nature of democracy, civil society and the public interest in examining the social logic of public policy formation.

POLS 2205

### **Atlantic Canada: Society and Politics**

half unit

An examination of contemporary issues in the Atlantic provinces, and the social and economic forces influencing their development. Topics may include regional political culture, strategies for economic development, the place of Atlantic Canada in the Canadian federation, Maritime Union and other contemporary issues. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

POLS 2207

### **Quebec Politics**

half unit

An examination of contemporary politics in Quebec, with a special focus on the social and economic bases of political

conflict. Topics will include the development of nationalism, the language controversy, sovereignty association, political parties and elections, and other contemporary issues. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

POLS 2213

### **Classical Political Thought**

half unit

An introduction to the important political ideas and issues addressed from Plato to modern Western European thought. The course explores the relationships between individual and community, the tensions between morality and politics, the justification of warfare, the nature of political justice and the ideal society, among other timeless themes. (Also listed as PHIL 2213)

POLS 2214

### **Social and Political Justice**

half unit

An exploration of the major currents of political thought in the twentieth century. The course focuses on critical debates concerning distributive justice in such areas as social inequality, property rights, individual freedom and limits to state authority with particular attention to the important challenges to the prevailing liberal perspectives posed by communitarian, libertarian and feminist perspectives. (Also listed as PHIL 2214 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 2218

### **Canadian-American Relations:**

#### **Continental Nations**

half unit

A study of themes and policies in the modern Canadian-American relationship. Topics covered include policy making and bilateral relations in a variety of agencies, such as NATO and the UN, and complementary and conflicting national interests in political, military, economic, social and cultural issues in the modern era. (Also listed as HIST 2218 and under Canadian Studies)

POLS 2219

### **Canadian Foreign Policy**

half unit

An examination of Canada's role in the global order and Canada's attempt to regulate that order. Topics will include the principal institutions and actors in the foreign-policy making process, international institutions and organizations through which Canada works, and critical assessment of the contemporary challenges facing Canada's traditional commitments, including trade and defence policy, peacekeeping and international development. (Also listed as HIST 2219 and under Canadian Studies and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 2223

### **Women and Politics**

half unit

An examination of the role of women in politics, especially in Canada. Topics to be treated may include: the status of women in traditional political thought and the feminist response, the political involvement of women as citizens and legislators, and women's access to power in different societies. (Also listed as WOMS 2223 and under Canadian Studies)

POLS 2224

### **War, Peace and Technology**

half unit

---

## Section 5

### **Departments, Programs and Course Listings** 194

An analysis of the nature and roots of war preparations including American, Russian, and Middle East foreign policies and political cultures, plus the extent and consequences of arms production and sales. Topics include the peace movement and UN strategies and alternatives to war and regional arms buildup. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 2227

**Contemporary North American Politics** half unit

An examination and comparison of the social and political life of Canada, the United States and Mexico using various perspectives. National and regional political cultures and comparative federalism are major areas of attention and may be added to by environmental, energy, high technology, defence and foreign policies. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 2244

**Contemporary World Events and Issues** half unit

A consideration of current events and issues in world politics and the roles of governmental and non-governmental agencies, transnational corporations and interest groups. Such issues as international human rights, political inequalities, human and national security, and the challenges of globalization to state sovereignty are examined. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 3303

**Contemporary Issues in Canadian Public Policy** half unit

*Prerequisite: one prior unit in political studies or permission of the instructor*

An examination of policy development and implementation, the choice of policy instruments and the environment of policy-making. The character of business-government relations, policy communities and lobbying, and the impact of various social, economic and political factors on the policy process are examined in relation to current policy problems. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

POLS 3304

**Policy Analysis** half unit

*Prerequisite: one prior course in political studies or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the research strategies and techniques relevant to policy analysis and evaluation. Using a variety of approaches, students will consider alternative tools for managing policy action and policy evaluation.

POLS 3306

**Government Administration and Policy Making** half unit

An examination of the place of bureaucracy in government and modern society and the interplay of political, economic and social forces in policy-making. Particular attention will be given to such topics as the nature of bureaucracy, the evolution of the Canadian public service, issues in budgetary and regulatory processes, and policy formulation in selected fields. (Also listed as BUSI 3306 and under Canadian Studies)

POLS 3307

**Politics and Society** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or one unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the social basis of political institutions and practices and of the impact of these institutions and practices on society. Topics normally covered will include grass-roots and social movement activism, political participation, and the roots of power and authority. (Also listed as SOAN 3307 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 3308

**Language and Politics** half unit

*Prerequisite: one prior course in either linguistics or political studies or permission of the instructor*

Examines the causes and consequences of language conflict in Canada and other countries to explain the distinctive persistence and intensity of such disputes. Particular attention is devoted to the constitutional protection afforded languages and the socio-economic foundations of language conflict as well as the role of symbolism in such disputes. (Also listed as LING 3308 and under Canadian Studies and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 3309

**Selected Topics in Political Studies** half unit

*Prerequisite: one prior unit in political studies or permission of the instructor*

An opportunity for students to explore selected areas of interest at an advanced level.

POLS 3310

**Selected Topics in Political Studies** half unit

*Prerequisite: one prior unit in political studies or permission of the instructor.*

An opportunity for students to explore selected areas of interest at an advanced level.

POLS 3312

**Human Rights: Theory and Practice** half unit

*Prerequisite: one prior unit in political studies or philosophy or permission of the instructor*

A critical examination of interpretations of the idea of human rights. Issues explored are the evolution from ideas of natural rights to the concept of human rights, as well as the character of political, social and cultural rights, and contemporary disputes about their status as universal moral norms which may govern relations among nations, and the debate about equal concern for recognizing individual responsibilities. (Also listed as PHIL 3312 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

POLS 3314

**Democracy and Civil Society** half unit

*Prerequisite: One previous course in Political Studies or permission of the instructor*

A study of contemporary debates about democracy as practised in liberal democratic societies and new initiatives for reform. The course will examine attempts to develop participatory democracy in everyday life, the rights and responsibilities of citizenship, and the role of civil society in enhancing democracy. (Also listed as PHIL 3314)

- POLS 3315**  
**Directed Study** half unit  
 A study of one or two major political thinkers or subjects for which the members of the department can offer qualified directed study, with the aim of providing class participants a choice of guided reading and study of important sources of political thinking of interest to individual students.
- POLS 3316**  
**Directed Study** half unit  
 A study of one or more contemporary political thinkers or subjects, with the aim of providing each class participant an individual choice of guided reading and study of one or two major sources of contemporary political thinking.
- POLS 3317**  
**Directed Study** one unit  
 A study of one or two major political thinkers or subjects for which the members of the department can offer qualified directed study, with the aim of providing class participants a choice of guided reading and study of important sources of political thinking of interest to individual students. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)
- POLS 3324**  
**New Perspectives on Peace and Conflict: Patterns of Conflict, Paths to Peace** half unit  
*Prerequisite: one course in political studies or permission of the department*  
 This course explores the nature of conflict and the patterns which it takes as well as the strategies for approaching and/or overcoming antagonistic relationships in a variety of arenas: interpersonal and familial, political, economic and international. Contemporary issues may be considered in the light of history, religious traditions and an appreciation of social, cultural, political and economic forces which have shaped them. The course is characterized by an interdisciplinary approach to lectures and discussions and a group enquiry approach to learning. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)
- POLS 3325**  
**Contrasting Political Environments** half unit  
*Prerequisite: one course in political studies or permission of the department*  
 The political cultures and ideologies of a number of countries representing liberal-democratic, authoritarian and developing societies are examined. Foreign policy orientations and instruments which shape or are shaped by the political cultures such as dominant economic practices, educational structures, propaganda, revolution and religion, are all considered.
- POLS 3334**  
**Globalization and the Nation State** half unit  
*Prerequisite: one course in political studies or economics or permission of the instructor*  
 The course will examine the ongoing processes of neo-liberal globalization from post WWII to the present day. It will consider critical political and economic perspectives concerning the impact of globalization on domestic policy formation and national sovereignty. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)
- POLS 3344**  
**The United Nations and Global Governance** half unit  
*Prerequisite one course in political studies or economics or permission of the instructor*  
 The course will examine the role of international institutions in creating a measure of order and stability among states. Particular attention will be given to the role of the United Nations in the international system, as well as the role of non-governmental and intergovernmental organizations. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)
- POLS 3361**  
**Women, Social Policy and The Welfare State** half unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1102 and one-half unit of credit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or one unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of social policies and issues of particular importance for women, including the history of the welfare state, women's caring role in the family, the feminization of poverty, homelessness, and the impact of race and class on women's experiences of the welfare state. (Also listed as WOMS 3361)
- POLS 3391**  
**Gender and International Relations** half unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1102 and one-half unit of credit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or one unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*  
 An exploration of the relationships between gender, international relations theory and international organizations, from a feminist perspective. Topics will include the historical role of women in the United Nations and other international organizations; feminist analysis of international relations and development theory; and the global women's movement. (Also listed as WOMS 3391 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)
- POLS 3399**  
**Internship** one unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of ten units of credit in the Public Policy program, and written permission of the co-ordinator of the program.*  
 This internship involves a term placement with a government or non-governmental organization. Students will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session.
- POLS 4405**  
**Seminar on Canadian Politics** half unit  
*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000 or 3000 political studies or permission of the instructor.*  
 An opportunity for students to examine in-depth selected topics pertaining to Canadian government and politics. Seminar format will be used; students will be expected to work on their own and contribute significantly to discussions. Precise topics covered will vary with the interests of participants and changing political realities in Canada. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

POLS 4406

**Public Affairs and Policy Management** half unit

*Prerequisite: POLS 3304 and six units from POLS and/or ECON or permission of the instructor*

An advanced seminar which explores contemporary theoretical approaches and research in the area. The particular topics and discussions will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar. Students will do in-depth work on selected topics in the area.

POLS 4413

**Seminar on Political Ideas: Current Controversies** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of 2000 or 3000 political studies or permission of the instructor*

An opportunity for students to examine in-depth selected topics in political thought in an engaging seminar format. Topics will vary with the interests of participants and emerging debates in contemporary society.

POLS 4444

**Global Issues Seminar** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of political studies or economics at the 2000-level or above or permission of the instructor*

An advanced seminar which explores contemporary theoretical approaches and research in the area. The particular topics and discussions will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar. Students will do in-depth work on selected topics in the area. (Also listed as ECON 4444)

## Psychology (PSYC)

### Chair

Stephen Perrott, BA (SMU), PhD (McGill),  
Associate Professor

### Faculty

Angela Birt, BA (UPEI), MA, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor  
Elizabeth Bowering, BSc (MUN), BEd (Dalhousie),  
PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor  
Mary Delaney, BSc (MSVU), MSc, PhD (Pennsylvania State),  
Associate Professor  
Michelle Eskritt, BA, MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor  
David Furrow, BSc (Dalhousie), MS, MPhil, PhD (Yale),  
Professor  
Fred Harrington, BA (Delaware), PhD (SUNY), Professor  
Daniel Lagacé-Séguin, BA, MA (Laurentian), PhD (Carleton),  
Associate Professor  
Jennifer McLaren, BA (Dalhousie and MSVU), MA,  
PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor  
Megan Provost, BAsC (McMaster), MA, PhD (Queens),  
Assistant Professor

Students intending to major in psychology must consult with the departmental chairperson, so that a program can be planned in consultation with an advisor. A student may obtain a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in psychology. A Bachelor of Arts degree in psychology requires a three unit arts or professional studies minor and a Bachelor of Science degree requires a three unit science minor. Fifteen or twenty unit, or honours degrees in psychology are offered. Potential majors are strongly advised to take MATH 2208 and 2209 as part of their first five units of study (see MATH 2208 for prerequisites). Any student wishing to major in psychology is urged to consider either the advanced major or honours degree.

Selected courses are available via distance learning.

### Psychology Core Program

A degree with a major in psychology requires completion of the psychology core program. This program consists of MATH 2208 and 2209, PSYC 1110, 1120, 2209, 2221, 2222, 3307, and one of 3330 or 3331 (PSY 100 may be substituted for PSYC 1110 and 1120). In addition, at least one full unit must be taken from each of the following core areas:

Experimental: 2214, 2215, 2216, 2250, 3312, 3320, 3332,  
3350

Clinical/Applied: 2205, 3302, 3309, 3370, 4410

Social/Personality: 2208, 2265, 2267, 3313, 3315, 3317, 4415

### Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The major consists of the psychology core program and may include an additional 1 ½ units of psychology. This degree requires that at least two units of psychology be at the 3000 level or above: PSYC 3307 and 3330 or 3331, and at least one additional unit. In addition, students must also fulfill all general university requirements for the major as listed on

page 79 for the Bachelor of Arts and page 81 for the Bachelor of Science.

A Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree may be awarded with a psychology major. (See Sections 2 and 4, Academic Information for Admissions Requirements and Undergraduate programs.) A Bachelor of Arts degree in psychology requires a three unit arts or professional studies minor, and a Bachelor of Science degree in psychology requires a three unit science minor. Preferred science minors are in biology, applied statistics or computer science. (See those program descriptions for special requirements.)

### Advanced Major (20 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

An advanced major in psychology consists of one unit of English, the psychology core program, and an additional 1 ½ units of psychology. A further two units of psychology may be included. This degree requires that at least three units of psychology be at the 3000 level or above: PSYC 3307 and 3330 or 3331, and at least two additional units. In addition, students must also fulfill all general university requirements for the advanced major as listed on page 79 for the Bachelor of Arts and page 82 for the Bachelor of Science.

A Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree may be awarded with a psychology advanced major. Requirements for a minor are described above with the 15-unit degree requirements.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Honours Degree

Students wishing to do an honours degree must make formal application through the departmental chairperson. Typically, application would be made after successful completion of 10 units. Minimum requirements for honours program application are a grade of at least B+ in PSYC 3312 (a student is expected to reach this standard the first time this course is taken), a GPA of at least 3.0 in psychology courses, and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis. Admission to honours, however, is subject to department approval.

An honours degree in psychology requires fulfilment of the requirements listed for the advanced major above, with the exception that PSYC 4405 or 4406 must be taken: PSYC 3330 or 3331 is not a requirement but may be counted as an elective. Additionally, PSYC 2260, 3312, 3332 and 4499 are required courses. Honours students must take one half unit of the Experimental core in addition to PSYC 3312 and 3332. In addition, students must also fulfill all general university requirements for honours as listed on page 80 for the Bachelor of Arts and page 82 for the Bachelor of Science.

A Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree in psychology requires a three unit arts or professional studies minor and a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree in psychology requires a three unit science minor.

### Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts with a major in psychology may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

### Minor

A psychology minor consists of PSYC 1110 and 1120 plus any other two units in psychology.

## Courses

### PSYC 1110

#### **Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science** half unit

An introduction to psychology as a natural science. Areas surveyed will include, but will not be limited to, the biological bases of behaviour, sensation and perception, as well as a brief overview of the history and methodology of psychology. Note: Students who have received credit for Psychology 100 may not take this course for credit.

### PSYC 1120

#### **Introduction to Psychology as a Social Science** half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110*

An introduction to psychology as a social science. Areas surveyed will include, but will not be limited to, social psychology, personality theory and psychological disorders and therapy. Note: Students who have received credit for Psychology 100 may not take this course for credit.

### PSYC 2205

#### **Abnormal Psychology**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

A survey of issues concerning the field of abnormal psychology. Major psychopathologies are examined and theories in the area are studied.

### PSYC 2208

#### **Social Psychology**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

A study of topics in social psychology such as person perception, prejudice, group processes, attitude formation and change, and conformity. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

### PSYC 2209

#### **Research Methods in Psychology**

half unit

*Prerequisites: PSYC 1120 and MATH 2208 and 2209.*

*Enrolment is restricted to psychology majors only.*

*Students should have familiarity with word processing and Windows. This course may not be repeated more than once.*

An introduction to research design and methodology in the study of behaviour. Emphasis is upon formulation of research questions, data analysis, evaluation of results, and reporting of scientific information.

Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

### PSYC 2214

#### **Learning**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

A biobehavioural approach to the selection of behaviour and its environmental control. The course describes, at the

---

## Section 5

## Departments, Programs and Course Listings 198

behavioural and neurological levels, how selectionist processes determine learning. Topics covered include the origins of learned behaviour, operant selection, environmental guidance of behaviour, classes of environment-behaviour relations, attending, memory, problem solving, and verbal behaviour.

PSYC 2215

**Cognitive Psychology**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

An examination of research and theory dealing with cognitive processes. Topics to be examined include attention, memory, mental representation, language and problem solving.

PSYC 2216

**Sensation and Perception**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

A survey of the psychological research designed to study the mental events involved in information extraction. Topics covered could include vision, audition, size and shape constancy, form and pattern perception, attention and illusions, and perceptual development.

PSYC 2220

**Psychology of Adulthood and Aging**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

A critical examination of the findings and theories in the psychology of adulthood and aging. Topics to be covered will include identity and interpersonal behaviour, memory and intelligence, social-life changes and successful aging. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2220 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 2220)

PSYC 2221

**Developmental Psychology I**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

An introductory course on human development from conception through adolescence. Theoretical perspectives and research are studied. Topics covered may include genetics, heredity, the pre and perinatal periods, physical growth, motor skills, learning and perception. Note: Students who have received credit for PSY 202 (PSYC 2202) may not take this course for credit.

PSYC 2222

**Developmental Psychology II**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 2221*

An introductory course on human development from conception through adolescence. Theoretical perspectives and research are studied. Topics covered may include emotion, social cognition, gender roles, moral development, familial and extra-familial influences. Note: Students who have received credit for PSY 202 (PSYC 2202) may not take this course for credit.

PSYC 2250

**Animal Behaviour**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120 or BIOL 1153*

An introduction to the biological bases of behaviour in animals, covering genetic, developmental, neural, ecological and social aspects. Note: Students who have received credit for PSY 312 or 318 (PSYC 3318) or BIO 319 or 318 (BIOL 3318) may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as BIOL 2250)

PSYC 2255

**Evolutionary Psychology**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*

An introduction to the theory and findings concerning the biological bases of human behaviour. Topics studied will include basic survival mechanisms, mating strategies, parenting, kinship relationships, cooperation, and aggression.

**Basic Neuroscience**

half unit

*Prerequisite: BIOL 1153 or PSYC 1120*

A course providing knowledge about structure and function of nervous systems at the molecular, cellular and systems' levels. (Also listed as BIOL 2260)

PSYC 2265

**Gender Differences**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120 or WOMS 1102*

An investigation of the meaning of gender and sex, and the psychosocial differences and similarities among individuals based on those categories. These issues will be examined from various perspectives which may include gender role socialization, biological, evolutionary, and cross-cultural theories. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

PSYC 2267

**Human Sexuality**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 2265*

The study of human sexuality from its historical, psychobiological, and developmental perspectives. Topics will include: the psychobiology of the human sexual response, relationships and behaviour, development of human sexuality, social construction of sexuality, and contemporary social and health issues.

PSYC 3260

**Advanced Neuroscience**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 2260*

Advanced topics in neuroscience such as the sensory systems of animals and humans and cellular mechanisms of memory and learning. (Also listed as BIOL 3260)

PSYC 3302

**Behaviour Modification**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 2214*

The study of the application of learning principles to address behavioural issues in a variety of settings. Examples are taken from clinical, institutional, home and community environments.

PSYC 3307

**Roots of Modern Psychology**

half unit

*Prerequisites: PSYC 1120 and a 2000-level psychology course*

A lecture/seminar course dealing with the development of the science of psychology. Particular emphasis will be given to the development of modern scientific reasoning and its relationship to such twentieth-century systems of psychology as structuralism, functionalism, psychoanalysis, behaviourism, and Gestalt psychology.



PSYC 3309			
<b>Community Psychology</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2205 or 2208</i>			
An introduction to the methods of research and current findings in the area of community psychology. Problems of mental health, aging, environmental protection, delinquency and unemployment may be among the areas studied. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)			
PSYC 3310			
<b>Cognitive Development</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: PSYC 2222 and either PSYC 2209 or CHYS 2211</i>			
A critical examination of some of the basic concepts, theories, and empirical findings in cognitive development. Content includes the important work of the past, that of Jean Piaget, and some contemporary work in cognitive development.			
PSYC 3311			
<b>Language Development</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: PSYC 2222 and either PSYC 2209 or CHYS 2211</i>			
A survey of normal language development in children. Phonological, pragmatic, semantic, and syntactic aspects of the language learning process are examined, with an emphasis on theoretical explanations of their development. More briefly, language disorders may be discussed.			
PSYC 3312			
<b>Contemporary Research Problems in Psychology</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: PSYC 2209, 1 ½ units of psychology credit above the 1000 level and permission of the department</i>			
An introduction to advanced research problems. Topics will include experimental design, statistical analysis, and reporting of results. At the end, the student is expected to have designed an independent experiment, submitted a written proposal, and presented the project at a departmental student conference. Note: Students who have received credit for PSYC 2210 may not take this course for credit. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)			
PSYC 3313			
<b>Social and Emotional Development</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2222</i>			
Normative social and emotional development is studied, primarily in infancy, childhood and adolescence. Topics which may be covered include the development of attachment, self-concept, gender roles, aggression and altruism. Also considered is the role of the family, peers, media, and/or schools as contexts for shaping development.			
PSYC 3315			
<b>Personality Development</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2222</i>			
Different approaches to understanding personality development such as the psychoanalytic, cognitive, behavioural, and cross-cultural perspectives will be highlighted and examined. By examining current research, a number of methodological approaches, and by completing various assignments, students will learn to think critically about these different approaches.			
PSYC 3317			
<b>Moral Development</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2222</i>			
Contemporary theoretical perspectives on moral development and socialization are considered, and questions raised by current research discussed: e.g., How does moral thinking develop, and how does it relate to behaviour? Are moral values completely relative?			
PSYC 3319			
<b>Adolescent Development</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2222</i>			
The physical, cognitive and social development of adolescents is studied in the context of family and peer relationships. Possible topics addressed include pubertal timing, gender roles, sexuality, vocational development and participation in risk-taking behaviours (e.g. substance abuse, early parenthood). Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5507 may not take this course for credit.			
PSYC 3320			
<b>Advanced Methods in Developmental Psychology</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: PSYC 2222 and 2209</i>			
Current psychological research in development is studied with particular emphasis on methodological considerations. Research designs pertinent to the study of ontogenetic development will be presented along with substantive research concerning change in personality and cognitive function.			
PSYC 3330			
<b>Selected Topics in Psychology</b>	half unit		
PSYC 3331			
<b>Selected Topics in Psychology</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2209 and two additional units of credit in psychology beyond the 1000 level.</i>			
An opportunity to explore selected topics in psychology at an advanced level. Topics will vary from year to year.			
PSYC 3332			
<b>Human Neuropsychology</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisites: PSYC 2260</i>			
A study of the neural bases of mental function. The neural mechanisms of complex cognitive processes such as object recognition, spatial processing, attention, language, memory, executive functions and emotion will be reviewed from the human clinical perspective. (Also listed as BIOL 3332)			
PSYC 3350			
<b>Behavioural Ecology and Sociobiology</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC/BIOL 2250</i>			
A critical analysis of the evolutionary bases of animal behaviour including such areas as adaptation, optimality, sexual selection, parental investment, co-operation and altruism. Note: Students who have received credit for PSY 312 or 318 (PSYC 3318) or BIO 319 or 318 (BIOL 3318) may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as BIOL 3350)			
PSYC 3365			
<b>Psychology of Women</b>	half unit		
<i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2265</i>			
A study of the psychosocial issues that pertain specifically to women. The course will utilize a feminist empiricist perspective to critically review a variety of topics, including:			

## Section 5

feminist epistemological positions, gender construction across the lifespan, women and work, motherhood, health, intimate relationships. (Also listed as WOMS 3365)

PSYC 3370

**Psychological Tests and Measures**

half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 2209 or CHYS 2211*

An introduction to psychological measurement and psychometrics. Topics include scale development, standardized scores, reliability, validity, and the value and limitations of psychological testing. A variety of intelligence, achievement, aptitude, and personality tests and the various strategies used to measure these constructs will be studied.

PSYC 3380

**Health Psychology**

half unit

*Prerequisites: Either (a) One unit of PSYC at the 2000 level or above and one of PSYC 2209, or FSGN 3313, or CHYS 2211 or (b) 1 ½ units of Biology at the 2000 level or above*

A study of health from the biopsychosocial perspective. The history and current status of health psychology will be investigated from a Canadian perspective. Areas examined will include psychoneuroimmunology, stress and coping, illness and pain. Medical communication, procedures and professionals will be considered and both health and health related behaviours will be discussed. Note: Students who have received credit in the Fall of 2003 for PSYC 3330 may not take this course for credit.

PSYC 4403

**Directed Study**

half unit

PSYC 4404

**Directed Study**

half unit

*Prerequisites: PSYC 2209 and*

*written permission of faculty supervisor*

When more than one-half unit of directed study is taken, each half must be supervised by a different faculty member. A course permitting students with advanced standing to pursue study in a specified area of psychology. This study may take the form of a laboratory apprenticeship, which consists of laboratory or field research under the direct supervision of a faculty member, or directed readings in a chosen area of psychology. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

PSYC 4405

**Honours Seminar**

half unit

PSYC 4406

**Honours Seminar**

half unit

*Prerequisites: PSYC 2210 and*

*written permission of faculty supervisor*

A seminar devoted to current problems in psychology in order to assist students who are majoring in psychology to integrate their knowledge of the discipline. Extensive reading, reports, and projects will be presented by each student. Topics will be available at registration.

## Public Policy Studies

**Co-ordinator**

Michael MacMillan, BA (UNB), MA, PhD (Minnesota),  
Professor

PSYC 4410

**Childhood Psychopathology**

half unit

*Prerequisites: PSYC 2222 and a*

*3000-level course in developmental psychology*

The etiology, manifestations and management of childhood disorders (e.g. autism, learning disabilities, conduct disorders) will be considered from various developmental theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on an understanding of the research contributions critical to each area.

PSYC 4415

**Social Cognition**

half unit

*Prerequisites: PSYC 2209 and one unit*

*of PSYC at the 3000-level*

An examination of individuals' understanding and reasoning about social relationships and social situations. Students will think critically about one area of social cognition, with the topic varying from year to year. Possible topics include aggression, theory of mind, close interpersonal relationships, prejudice, emotional understanding, the self, or humour.

PSYC 4499

**Honours Thesis and Seminar**

one unit

*Prerequisites: PSYC 2210 and completion of fifteen units in the honours program, and written permission of the chairperson*

Students will complete a research thesis under the supervision of a faculty advisor. The associated seminar is devoted to presentations and discussions of students' thesis research and current faculty research interests.

**Faculty**

Nargess Kayhani, BS (Tehran), MS, PhD (Oregon)

Associate Professor

Jeff MacLeod, BACS (CBU), MA (Acadia),

PhD (Western Ontario), Assistant Professor

Meredith Ralston, BA (Toronto), MA (Sussex), PhD

(Dalhousie), Associate Professor  
 James Sawler, BComm, MA, PhD (Dalhousie)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Della Stanley, BA (Mount Allison), MA, PhD (UNB),  
 Associate Professor  
 Reginald C. Stuart, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Florida), Professor

This Bachelor of Arts program is primarily intended to prepare students as administrators with governments and non-governmental organizations in Canada. It orients students toward the public policy profession by combining core coursework in political science and economics, with electives in a diverse array of disciplines. Political science courses provide knowledge about the unique environment within which government personnel work, both within Canada itself, and outside in terms of the changing international context. Economics courses provide background in the fundamentals of economic processes and the constraints within which policy decision-making operates. The liberal arts electives encourage students to experiment with the public policy knowledge they acquire from a variety of academic fields and perspectives. Internship placements with government and/or not for profit organizations provides the student with the practical experience necessary to perform well in future occupational settings. The specific goals of the program are as follows:

1. To provide sufficient coursework to ensure that students develop capacities in such skill areas as critical thinking, policy analysis, and communication.
2. To allow students an opportunity to pursue related courses in other programs and to develop areas of substantive expertise.
3. To help prepare students for potential careers in public service and to be effective participants in democratic society.

### General Requirements

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intentions to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The program involves completion of 21 units, which includes the successful completion of an internship. Students must complete the following courses:

ECON 1101	Introduction to Microeconomics	half unit
ECON 1102	Introduction to Macroeconomics	half unit
POLS 2203	Introduction to Public Policy and the Public Interest	half unit
POLS 2214	Social and Political Justice	half unit
POLS 3304	Policy Analysis	half unit
POLS 4406	Public Affairs and Policy Management	half unit
ENGL/WRIT 2220	Writing to Influence	half unit
PHIL 2220	Reasoning and Argumentation	half unit
	Research Tools (2 units)	
MATH 2208	Introduction to Probability and Statistics I	half unit
MATH 2209	Introduction to	

	Probability and Statistics II	half unit
SOAN 3313	Research Methods I: General Issues and Qualitative Approaches	half unit
SOAN 3314	Research Methods II: Quantitative Approaches	half unit

and  
 six units from one area of concentration, and at least two units from the second area of concentration

### Internship Requirement

POLS 3399	Internship	one unit
-----------	------------	----------

Students must complete an internship placement in governmental or non-governmental organizations as scheduled in the program.

### Required for major concentration in Canadian public policy

ECON 2204	Labour Markets and Policies in Canada	half unit
ECON 2206	Canadian Economic Problems and Policies	half unit
ECON 3325	Public Policy and Public Finance in Canada	half unit
POLS 2201	Law, Government and Politics in Canada	half unit
POLS 2202	People, Power and Politics in Canada	half unit
POLS 3303	Contemporary Issues in Canadian Public Policy	half unit
POLS 3306	Canadian Public Administration	half unit
and		
2 ½ units of electives from within the category		

### Required for major concentration in global studies

ECON 2311	International Trade	half unit
ECON 2312	International Finance	half unit
ECON 3330	Economic Development	half unit
POLS 1100	Government and Politics in the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century	one unit
POLS 2244	Contemporary World Events and Issues	half unit
POLS 3334	Globalization and the Nation State	half unit
and		
2 ½ units of electives from within the category		

A GPA of 2.0 must be maintained in the courses included in the concentration, in addition to the standard requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

### Areas of Concentration

#### Public Policy and Political Processes

CANA 3305	Contemporary Canadian Issues
ECON 2204	Labour Markets and Policies in Canada
ECON 2206	Canadian Economic Problems
ECON 2207	Current Issues in the Canadian Economy
ECON 2208	Public Policy Towards Corporate Power
ECON 3325	Public Policy and Public Finance in Canada
ECON 3335	Income Inequality
HIST 3330	The Historical Development of Multicultural Canada
POLS 2201	Law, Government and Politics in Canada
POLS 2202	People, Power and Politics in Canada
POLS 2205	Atlantic Canada: Society and Politics
POLS 2218/	
HIST 2218	Canadian/American Relations
POLS 2223/	
WOMS 2223	Women and Politics
POLS 2227	Contemporary North American Politics

## Section 5

POLS 3303 Contemporary Issues in Canadian Public Policy  
 POLS 3304 Policy Analysis  
 POLS 3306 Government Administration and Policy Making  
 POLS 3307/  
 SOAN 3307 Politics and Society  
 POLS 3309 Selected Topics in Political Studies  
 POLS 3315 Directed Study  
 POLS 3317 Directed Study  
 POLS 3361/  
 WOMS 3361 Women, Social Policy and the Welfare State  
 SOAN 2218 Canadian Social Policy  
 SOAN 3312 Canada's Aboriginal Peoples: Contemporary Issues  
 SOAN 3360 Organizations in Society

#### *Global Issues*

ECON 2311 International Trade  
 ECON 2312 International Finance  
 ECON 3330 Economic Development  
 POLS 1100 Government and Politics in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century  
 POLS 2219 Canadian Foreign Policy  
 POLS 2224 War, Peace and Technology  
 POLS 2244 Contemporary World Events and Issues  
 POLS 3308/  
 LING 3308 Language and Politics  
 POLS 3310 Selected Topics in Political Studies  
 POLS 3312/  
 PHIL 3312 Human Rights: Theory and Practice  
 POLS 3316 Directed Study in Political Philosophy  
 POLS 3317 Directed Study in Political Philosophy  
 POLS 3324 New Perspectives on Peace and Conflict  
 POLS 3334 Globalization and the Nation State  
 POLS 3344 The United Nations and Global Governance  
 POLS 3391/  
 WOMS 3391 Gender and International Relations  
 SOAN 2203 Global Human Issues  
 SOAN 3302 Global Transformations

#### **Minor**

A minor in Public Policy Studies shall consist of ECON 1101, ECON 1102, POLS 2203, POLS 3304 and one unit of courses drawn from ONE of the areas of concentration.

#### **Internship**

A distinctive feature of the program is its internship requirement. After completing 10 units within the program, students must complete an internship of 4 months full-time (or the equivalent) with government agencies or non-government organizations (NGO's). The work term allows students to get practical, hands on experience in the field while they are still in university. This provides students with an opportunity to develop a basic understanding of one or more public policy areas, to apply that understanding in a job during the work terms and to return to the classroom to build on that fresh knowledge and experience. Studies show that such educational experiences enhance the student's academic performance and help ease the student's transition to the workplace upon graduation.

The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

## **Public Relations (PBRL)**

#### **Chair**

Amy Thurlow, APR, BPR (MSVU), MA (SMU), PhD (SMU),  
 Assistant Professor

#### **Faculty**

Wade Kenny, BA, BEd, MA (SMU), MA, PhD (Pittsburgh),  
 Associate Professor  
 Brent King, BSc, MBA (Dalhousie), BJ (Carleton),  
 Associate Professor  
 Margaret McKee, BPR (MSVU), MBA (Toronto)  
 Assistant Professor  
 Patricia Parsons, BN, MSc (Dalhousie), APR, Fellow CPRS  
 Professor  
 DeNel Rehberg Sedo, BA (Granada), BA (North Dakota),  
 MMC (Arizona State University), PhD (Simon Fraser)  
 Associate Professor  
 Trudene Richards, BA (Manitoba), MJ (Carleton),  
 Associate Professor

**See page 98 for a full description of the requirements for the Bachelor of Public Relations degree.**

## **Courses**

**Note:** The Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) program is designed as a full-time program of study. All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline. PBRL courses are open only to those students registered in the Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) program, with the exception of PBRL 1010 which is open to students from all disciplines. PBRL 2013 which is open to students in the Cultural Studies program, and PBRL 3013 which is open to students in the Cultural Studies program and the Peace and Conflict Studies program.

PBRL 1010

**Foundations of Public Relations** half unit  
 An introduction to public relations as a professional discipline. The course includes a survey of the historical evolution of the field, foundational theories, an exploration of publics, and an introduction to the process of strategic planning. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 1100 may not take this course for credit.

PBRL 1188

**Co-op Term I** one unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Public Relations Department course sequence (PBRL 2013, 2014, 2015, 3012) or permission of the department.*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is

based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

#### PBRL 2012

##### **Public Relations Writing: Theory and Practice** half unit

An examination of public relations writing and the applications. Audience analysis, messages and their effects, and the tools used to research and write are examined within a framework of setting objectives. Students will learn to write news releases, short features and profiles. Note: Students who have received credit for both PBRL 1112 and 2212 may not take this course for credit.

#### PBRL 2013

##### **Communication: Theory and Practice** half unit

An examination of communication theory and its application to public relations practice. Areas of human communication will be studied, including interpersonal, small group, organizational and intercultural.

#### PBRL 2014

##### **Organizational Context of Public Relations** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 1010 or permission of the Department*  
The function of public relations in the corporate setting and its relationship to other business functions such as general management, human resources, and marketing will be studied. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 2200 may not take this course for credit.

#### PBRL 2015

##### **Audiovisual Communications** half unit

The application of audio and visual technologies in public relations practice to achieve stated strategic objectives. Includes research for and writing and production of public service announcements, video news releases and promotional videos, and still photography. Particular emphasis on writing for the spoken word, script writing and oral presentations in an electronic context. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 2220 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required

#### PBRL 2205

##### **Voice and Speech** half unit

A course designed to increase confidence and creativity through discussion and application of the principles and skills of effective oral communication on topics chosen by the student. The course covers: audience analysis, research, preparation and presentation of topics. Note: Students who have received credit for SPDR 2205 or 2211 or PBRL/COMM 2211 may not take this course for credit. Students enrolled in the public relations program may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as COMM 2205)

#### PBRL 2211

##### **Introduction to Public Speaking** half unit

A course designed to increase self-confidence through practical experience in presenting speeches geared to business interests. Students are trained in the skills of analysis, organization, development, adaptation of ideas, and delivery. The course also includes small group speaking, conducting meetings, preparing speeches for others, and using visual aids. Note: Students who have received credit for

SPDR 2205 or 2211 or COMM/PBRL 2205 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as COMM 2211)

#### PBRL 2288

##### **Co-op Term II** one unit

*Prerequisite: Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Public Relations Department course sequence (PBRL 2015, 3012, 3013, 3014, 3022) or permission of the department.*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a portfolio of work and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

#### PBRL 3012

##### **Persuasive Public Relations Writing** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 2012*

An examination of elements of persuasion as they apply to public relations writing for both internal and external publics. Students will develop the skills required to articulate a position on an issue relevant to a particular organization and prepare print documents such as position papers, marketing features, opinion editorials, speeches and fundraising letters. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 3311 may not take this course for credit. Students may not take both PBRL 3012 and ENGL/WRIT 2220 for credit.

#### PBRL 3013

##### **Mass Media and Public Opinion** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 2013 or permission of the department*  
A focus on the function of mass media in society and the role media play in shaping and influencing public opinion. Students examine the range of factors affecting media content and critically assess the implications of communication technologies. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

#### PBRL 3014

##### **Managing Organizational Public Relations** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 2014*

An examination of management theories and principles and their application to organizational public relations programming with special emphasis on social responsibility of organizations. Corporate culture and managing public relations campaigns are explored. Includes assessing an organization's public relations needs, determining a strategic approach, deploying resources (budgets, time and people management), and evaluating results. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 4407 may not take this course for credit.

#### PBRL 3016

##### **Research Methods in Public Relations** half unit

*Prerequisite: Math 2208*

An introduction to research methods as applied to both the professional practice of public relations and the academic approach to the discipline as a field of study. Topics include

---

## Section 5

### Departments, Programs and Course Listings 204

sampling and survey methods, focus group research and content analysis. Students analyse and evaluate practice-based and academic research studies and, under the direction of faculty, carry out a research project. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 4409 may not take this course for credit.

PBRL 3022

**Text-Based Media: Theory and Practice** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 2012*

A focus on the role of the public relations practitioner as the manager of an organization's program of text-based materials for traditional and online distribution. Students will learn to plan, design, write, edit, manage, and evaluate organizational publications, and will produce "deliverable" publications. Note: Students who have received credit for both PBRL 3312, 4012, 4412 may not take this course for credit.

Laboratory required

PBRL 3388

**Co-op Term III** one unit

*Prerequisite: Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Public Relations Department course sequence (PBRL 2015, 3012, 3013, 3014, 3022) or permission of the department.*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, present a reflective seminar to new co-op students and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

PBRL 4014

**Advanced Public Relations Management** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*

A continuation of the study of public relations as a management function using the two-way symmetrical communication model with a specific emphasis on leadership as distinct from management. Issues related to PR counselling, organizational issues management, crisis communication, the process of consulting, entrepreneurship and broader leadership issues within PR as a professional field are explored. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 4408 may not take this course for credit.

PBRL 4015

**Media Relations** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*

An examination of the relationship between public relations practitioners and the media, including analysis of media practices, the organization of print and electronic news and current affairs programs. Particular emphasis is placed on relationship-building strategies, media training, media policies, proposing stories to the media, and researching and planning alternative media approaches. Note: Students who have received credit for both PBRL 3320 and 4420 may not take this course for credit.

PBRL 4017

**Public Relations Ethics** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 2014*

An examination of ethics in the professional practice of public relations based on a framework of social responsibility. Explores stages of moral development, values, ethical principles, and loyalties as factors in the development of a framework for ethical decision-making. Also includes a critical analysis of codes of ethics and the relationship between legal and ethical issues in public relations.

PBRL 4019

**Crisis Communication Management** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*

An examination of the theoretical and practical dimensions of crisis management, with particular emphasis on a strategic framework that incorporates a communications component. The value of the crisis communications plan is assessed. Strategic and objective-driven models for critique and for simulated events are developed.

PBRL 4100

**Special Topics in Public Relations** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*

A study of specialized area of public relations practice. Courses will be offered from time to time.

PBRL 4101

**Employee Relations** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*

An exploration of the role of public relations in developing and maintaining internal relationships in an organization. The practitioner's functions as facilitator, advisor and mediator in developing and implementing internal communications which are effective and manageable, and which recognize external factors affecting the employer and employees will be examined.

PBRL 4102

**Public Relations in the Not-for-Profit Sector** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*

An examination of how public relations functions in the not-for-profit sector. Topics will include donor relations, fundraising, board relations, volunteer relations, client relations, and the role of publicity, lobbying, and ethical issues related to not-for-profit public relations.

PBRL 4103

**Financial Public Relations** half unit

*Prerequisites: PBRL 3014, BUSI 1112, ECON 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An advanced course that explores the key function of investor relations within publicly-owned companies. The course will provide students with greater insight into the theory and practice of investor relations, as well as the role, responsibilities and knowledge base of IR practitioners.

PBRL 4104

**Public Relations in Health-Related Organizations** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014 or permission of instructor*

A consideration of the social, political, and economic contexts in which biomedical and health care communication take place. Students will gain practical experience in producing communications plans in the areas of health policy,

pharmaceuticals, fundraising or social marketing, and will produce executive briefing materials dealing with current medical issues.

PBRL 4105

**Public Relations and Gender** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the feminisation of public relations and its impact on the occupation and on the careers of public relations professionals. Topics include: issues around encroachment of the managerial function; status of women compared to women in other professions; history of women in the field; feminist analyses of public relations issues.

PBRL 4106

**Public Relations and Fundraising** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the role and function of fundraising in the not-for-profit sector. Topics will include the relationship between public relations and fundraising, the nature of philanthropy, theories and practices of fundraising, the fundraising volunteer, and ethical issues in fundraising.

PBRL 4107

**Advanced Public Relations Writing** half unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3012*

The application of advanced writing techniques and strategies, particularly those of creative non-fiction, to public relations writing. Emphasis will be placed on advanced research and editing skills. Students will produce magazine-style features and personal essays.

PBRL 4403

**Directed Study** half unit

PBRL 4404

**Directed Study** half unit

*Prerequisites: advanced standing in public relations,*

*PBRL 3014, and permission of faculty supervisor*

A course permitting advanced students of public relations to study in a specified area of public relations practice. This study may take the form of an extensive examination of a specific public relations problem, or of field research under the direct supervision of a faculty member or of directed reading in a chosen area of public relations.

PBRL 4405

**Senior Seminar** half unit

PBRL 4406

**Senior Seminar** half unit

*Prerequisite: open to advanced public relations students*

A seminar devoted to current problems and issues in public relations, aimed at allowing senior students of public relations to integrate their knowledge of the field through presentations and discussion.

# Sociology/Anthropology (SOAN)

## Chair

Norman Okihiro, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (York), Professor

## Faculty

Leslie Brown, BA (New Brunswick), PhD (Minnesota),  
Associate Professor

Jane Gordon, BA (Antioch), MA, PhD (Southern Illinois),  
Professor

Dianne Looker, BA (Carleton), MA (Waterloo),  
PhD (McMaster) Professor, Canada Research  
Chair in Equity and Technology

Hazel MacRae, BA (Western Ontario), MA (Dalhousie), PhD  
(McMaster), Associate Professor

Sheva Medjuck, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York), Professor

Joseph Tharamangalam, BA (Madras), MA (Delhi),  
MA, PhD (York), Professor Emeritus

The Sociology/Anthropology Department offers a joint undergraduate program in sociology and anthropology with five degree and certificate options. The program's offerings are diverse and well-balanced, with a cross-cultural, comparative focus and special strengths in the areas of gender, globalization and the life course. The Department's program provides students with a solid grounding in and broad exposure to the allied disciplines of sociology and anthropology through a sequence of required courses. Building on a full-year course that introduces students to the general scope of sociological and anthropological theory and practice, the program exposes students to both qualitative and quantitative methods including practical instruction in approaches to research and data analysis. SOAN majors also take courses in sociological and anthropological theory, giving them a chance to explore core ideas of the disciplines, and to develop and exercise their critical thinking skills. Beyond the core courses, majors have significant freedom to concentrate on various substantive areas through the selection of appropriate electives.

The Sociology/Anthropology Department also plays a significant role in providing required and/or elective courses to students in other academic programs at the University, including child and youth study, cultural studies, linguistics, education, family studies and gerontology, peace and conflict studies, political and Canadian studies, public policy studies, public relations and women's studies.

The Sociology/Anthropology curriculum is designed to provide students with analytical, writing, research and presentation skills and to prepare majors for a variety of careers in social service, social policy and social research professions, and for graduate studies and other professional programs. Our program prepares students to be informed, active, and responsible participants in the increasingly complex social life of the modern world.

## Major (15 Units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students majoring in sociology/anthropology must complete:

1. SOAN 1101, 2400, 3313, 3314, 4414, 4415
2. A minimum of 3 ½ and a maximum of 4 ½ other sociology/anthropology units, 1 ½ units of which must be above the 2000 level.
3. MATH 2208 and 2209. Students should see MATH 2208 for prerequisites.

Students intending to take a 15-unit major in three years are strongly advised to take MATH 2208 and 2209 as part of their first five units of study.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

## Advanced Major (20 units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students completing an advanced major in sociology/anthropology must complete:

1. SOAN 1101, 2400, 3313, 3314, 4410, 4414, 4415
2. A minimum of 3 ½ and a maximum of 5 ½ other sociology/anthropology units, 1 unit of which must be above the 2000 level.
3. MATH 2208 and 2209. Students should see MATH 2208 for prerequisites.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts advanced major degree on page 79 must be fulfilled.

## Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in sociology/anthropology may apply to do an advanced major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

## Honours Degree

Students wishing to do an honours degree in sociology/anthropology must apply to the department. The program requires the completion of 10 units in sociology/anthropology including SOAN 1101, 2400, 3313, 3314, 4410, 4414, 4415, and 4499. Three of the remaining sociology/anthropology units must be at the 3000-level or above. MATH 2208 and 2209 are also required.

In addition to specific department requirements, the general university requirements for the Bachelor of Arts honours degree on page 80 must be fulfilled.

## Joint Honours Degree

The joint Dalhousie-Mount Saint Vincent universities honours program in sociology requires the student to:

1. fulfill general requirements for an honours degree at Dalhousie University (a 20-unit degree with nine courses in the major field above the 1000 level) and one "writing" course;



2. take a full unit in statistics, SOAN 3313, 3314, 4414, 4415 and the Dalhousie honours seminar (450). The seminar paper produced in 450 will be examined as an honours thesis;
3. take three units in a minor subject.

Students wishing to obtain a joint honours degree should consult with the chairperson of the department.

### Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Sociology/Anthropology or Sociology may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must take a minimum of five units and fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above.

### Minor

A sociology/anthropology minor consists of three sociology/anthropology units, one of which must be SOAN 1101.

**NOTE: Prerequisites. The Department has recently reviewed course prerequisites and some have changed. Please consult the Department Chair for further information.**

## Courses

SOAN 1101

### Introduction to Sociology and Anthropology one unit

An Introduction to the study of social and cultural life that includes an examination of the basic concepts and terminology of sociology and anthropology. Sociological and anthropological theory and methodology will also be introduced, as will social organization, socialization, social control, and social development in a cross-cultural framework. Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 1100 or 2100 may not take this course for credit.

SOAN 2101

### Human Evolution half unit

An introduction to the study of human evolution from its primate beginnings to the emergence of modern Homo sapiens. Topics may include the fossil evidence of our evolutionary lineage, connections between biological evolution and the development of human behavioural and mental capacities, gender and division of labour, and variation among historic and living populations.

SOAN 2102

### Prehistoric Societies half unit

An introduction to the evolution of human society from earliest palaeolithic times to the rise of agrarian civilizations. Topics may include archaeological evidence and explanation of the development of technology and society, environmental change, demographic trends, and global migration.

SOAN 2202

### Work in Society and Culture half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An exploration of the meanings of work in human societies, and of the ways work is organized. Topics may include the nature and experience of work in industrial societies, changes

resulting from technological developments and globalization, changing occupational structure, collective action on the part of workers, and gender and work.

SOAN 2203

### Global Human Issues half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An examination of major problems currently confronting societies around the world. Issues may include environmental degradation, population growth, large-scale migration, and war. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

SOAN 2208

### Cross-Cultural Study of Aging half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

A study of aging and later adulthood as interpreted and experienced in various cultural settings. The course focuses on practices of production, reproduction, and consumption structuring the lives of older people and their attempts to interpret, find meaning and shape their lives within those structures. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2208 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 2208)

SOAN 2218

### Canadian Social Policy half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of various Canadian social policies, the consequences of their implementation, and the process of policy-making. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

SOAN 2219

### Sociology of Aging half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An introduction to the sociological study of aging, including a study of the social process of aging and the institutions, norms and values relevant to the aged. Topics to be discussed include: aging and the family, the politics of aging, aging and Canadian social policy. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 2219 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 2219 and under Canadian Studies)

SOAN 2221

### The Family in Comparative Perspective half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An examination of families in various cultural settings. Topics include children and the Third World; modernization and social change; gender roles and family relationships.

SOAN 2222

### The Family Life Cycle half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An examination of the various stages of the family life cycle from courtship to marital breakup. The dynamics of family life are explored from a variety of perspectives.

SOAN 2230

### Canadian Society half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of factors contributing to the nature of Canadian society, including sociohistorical development, social inequality, the power elite, regional differences,

## Section 5

ideology, nationalism and identity. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

SOAN 2231

**Society and Culture in Atlantic Canada** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An examination of the ways in which Atlantic Canada has been studied by sociologists and anthropologists. Topics include the nature of the local cultures and communities, structured inequalities, and regional identity. Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3366 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

SOAN 2265

**Sociology of Women** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

A critical examination of the position of women in modern societies based on the empirical findings and theories of sociologists. Issues to be covered include the evidence of discrimination, theories dealing with the position of women, e.g. Marxism, feminism, and the recent resurgence of feminism as a social movement. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)

SOAN 2266

**Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Women** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or WOMS 1110 or permission of the instructor*

The comparative study of women in society and culture. Topics include the inter-relationships of women's status, the division of labour, and world view, and the effects of modernization on women in developing nations. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

SOAN 2281

**Language and Culture** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or a linguistics course or permission of the instructor*

An introduction to the anthropological study of language. Topics include the interrelationships of language and culture; language and social life; the nature of linguistic analysis. (Also listed as LING 2281)

SOAN 2300

**Deviance** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An examination of the ways in which deviance is defined; the process by which people become involved in deviant behaviour; and the consequences for persons who are defined as deviant. Non-criminal forms of deviance, such as mental illness and alcoholism, will be considered. Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3330 may not take this course for credit.

SOAN 2400

**Introduction to Sociological and Anthropological Theory** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An introduction to the origins, development, and applications of theories in the allied disciplines of sociology and anthropology. Themes include the historical and social contexts of the major theorists, their ideas, and the subsequent developments and emerging trends in theory as

these disciplines attempt to understand changing social worlds.

SOAN 3302

**Global Transformations** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An examination of the major social and cultural changes in the contemporary world. Topics explored may include the nature of the emerging "global village", new forms of inequalities and imperialisms, the homogenization of culture, the impact of information technology and cyberspace, and the emerging forms of resistance against these. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

SOAN 3303

**Race & Ethnic Relations: Basic Concepts** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the biological, historical and socio-cultural foundations of race and ethnicity, and of how racial and ethnic distinctions influence patterns of everyday social life. Emphasis is given to Canadian case studies which illustrate the role of race and ethnicity in modern society. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

SOAN 3306

**Race & Ethnic Relations: Minority Groups and Social Structure** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the ways ethnic and racial groups are formed, how they persist over time, and how they change in response to changing conditions in society. Case studies from Canada and other societies are examined to demonstrate these processes of persistence and change. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

SOAN 3307

**Politics and Society** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or one unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the social basis of political institutions and practices and of the impact of these institutions and practices on society. Topics normally covered will include grass-roots and social movement activism, political participation, and the roots of power and authority. (Also listed as POLS 3307 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

SOAN 3308

**Inequality and Social Protest in Contemporary Societies** half unit

*Prerequisite: SOAN 1101*

An examination of inequalities with a focus on major structural changes of a global nature. Topics may include the implications of free market "reforms," the crisis in the welfare state and socialist societies, the decline of the left and emerging strategies and forms of social protest. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

half unit

An examination of the traditional societies and cultures of the Inuit, Métis, and Indian First Nations of Canada and of the consequences of their historic relations with Europeans. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

half unit

Topics include aboriginal rights, self-government; economic and social conditions; and relations with other Canadians. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

half unit

An examination of general issues pertinent to sociological and anthropological research including the relationship of theory to research, ethics, research design and sampling. The course will also explore qualitative research tradition in sociology and anthropology, including participant observation, field work, interviewing and the analysis and presentation of qualitative data.

half unit

Students will normally work as a class on the design, development and implementation of a survey, and individually on the computer analysis of the data (using a computer-based statistical program like SPSS) and presentation of the results.

half unit

A selective examination of territorial communities, both rural and urban. Topics such as the relevance of the community, sustainable development, citizen participation, community conflict, the ecological community, and the local impacts of globalization may be covered. Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3321 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 3320)

half unit

An examination of the varieties of religion in contemporary societies. Topics covered may include current changes in such world religions as Christianity, Islam and Hinduism, the processes of secularization and de-secularization, the emergence of new religious movements and the role of religion in the quest for cultural and national identity.

half unit

An examination of the religious imagination, experience and creativity of humans from a historical and cross-cultural perspective. Topics may include religious communities, ritual, myth, ideology, transcendence and the emergence and growth of world religions.

half unit

An examination of social theories of the genesis of crime and patterns of selected crimes such as rape, prostitution, and murder. The definition, measurement and extent of crime in Canada will also be discussed. Note: If a student receives credit for both SOAN 3332 and 3333, it will be considered to be the equivalent of a full unit of criminology. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

half unit

An examination of the structure and function of the criminal justice system. The police, the courts and the correctional subsystem are examined, and major issues and substantive research findings associated with each will be covered. The course focuses on the Canadian situation, though some material is drawn from American sources. Note: If a student receives credit for both SOAN 3332 and 3333, it will be considered to be the equivalent of a full unit of criminology. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

half unit

An analysis of the social processes through which infants and young children become part of their societies. Cultural differences in childhood and socialization are discussed, and implications of these for socialization theories considered.

half unit

An analysis of the processes of socialization for the later stages of the life cycle such as adolescence, occupation, marriage, parenthood, and old age will be discussed.

half unit

A theoretical and empirical examination of the relationships between educational institutions and the other institutions in society. Topics normally covered will include the selection and allocation functions of education, the meaning and impact of IQ tests, ethnic and sex differences in educational attainment, and education and social change. (Also listed as EDUC 5425)

SOAN 3351		
<b>The School As A Social System</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: SOAN 1101</i>		
A theoretical and empirical examination of the social organization of the school. Topics that may be considered are socialization and learning, the formal organization of the school, the teacher and teaching, student social structure, teacher-student relationships, and the changing school. (Also listed as EDUC 5426)		
SOAN 3360		
<b>Organizations in Society</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor</i>		
An examination of a range of organizations including voluntary associations and work organizations. Topics may include relations of power and control, organizational culture, bureaucracy and its alternatives, gender and organization, environments of organizations, technology, and change.		
SOAN 3370		
<b>The Anthropology of War and Aggression</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor</i>		
An introduction to the anthropological study of war and aggression among tribal peoples. A number of theoretical viewpoints explaining the origins, causes, and consequences of conflict in non-state societies are examined, and some suggestions about their relevance to war and conflict in industrialized states are made. (Also listed as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)		
SOAN 3371		
<b>Women, Resistance and Empowerment</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: WOMS 1112, one-half unit of credit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor</i>		
The purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to discuss and evaluate women's experiences of resistance and empowerment in their everyday lives. Particular emphasis will be placed on the interrelationships among work, family and community, and the extent to which they are sites of resistance and empowerment for women. (Also listed as WOMS 3371 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)		
SOAN 3376		
<b>Representing Culture in Text, Photography, and Film</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: SOAN 1101 and one additional half unit of SOAN at the 2000 level or permission of the instructor</i>		
An examination of cultural representation in text, photography, and film. Topics include the changing styles and forms of cultural representation in anthropology and sociology, their relation to the cultural and historical context in which the representation is made, and ethical dilemmas of representation. Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3300 may not take this course for credit.		
SOAN 3380		
<b>Selected Topics in Sociology/Anthropology</b>	half unit	
SOAN 3381		
<b>Selected Topics in Sociology/Anthropology</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: SOAN 1101 and one additional unit of SOAN</i>		
An in-depth examination of a specific topic in sociology/anthropology either building on a lower-level course or focussing on a topic not currently covered in other course offerings.		
SOAN 3382		
<b>Area Studies</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor</i>		
An analysis of a specific culture area and the inter-relationship of history and environment in the development of that area.		
SOAN 4405		
<b>Reading Course in Sociology/Anthropology</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: advanced standing and permission of the department</i>		
Students enrolled in this course will do readings in a chosen area of sociology, under the supervision of one of the members of the department. The area chosen is to be worked out between the students and faculty member concerned. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)		
SOAN 4410		
<b>Senior Seminar</b>	one unit	
<i>Prerequisite: SOAN 3313/3314 and 4414/4415 or permission of the instructor</i>		
An advanced seminar for senior students taking honours or an advanced major in sociology and anthropology. Course content will vary depending on the interests of the students and of the faculty teaching the course. Students will work on topics of their choice, to be determined in consultation with the instructor.		
SOAN 4411		
<b>Directed Study</b>	half unit	
SOAN 4412		
<b>Directed Study</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: advanced standing and permission of the department</i>		
An open content course permitting the student to do sociological and/or anthropological research on a substantive area of interest. Research proposals require approval of the instructor. (Also listed as a women-emphasis course)		
SOAN 4414		
<b>Selected Perspectives in Sociological Theory</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 and 2400</i>		
A seminar course that examines some of the major theoretical perspectives in sociology. Particular emphasis will be on the current relevance and uses of these perspectives.		
SOAN 4415		
<b>Selected Perspectives in Anthropological Theory</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: SOAN 1101 and 2400</i>		
A seminar course that examines some of the major theoretical perspectives in anthropology. Particular emphasis will be on the current relevance and uses of these perspectives.		
SOAN 4499		
<b>Honours Thesis</b>	one unit	
<i>Prerequisite: advanced standing in the honours program</i>		
Students will complete a research project under the supervision of a faculty advisor. The outcome of this work will normally be an oral presentation and a written thesis.		

## Speech and Drama (SPDR)

Speech and drama courses are now listed under Communications (COMM), page 131, Cultural Studies (CULS) page 134 or Public Relations (PBRL), page 200.

# Tourism and Hospitality Management (THMT)

## Chair

Jeffrey Young, BA, BEd (Dalhousie), MBA (SMU), MA (MSVU), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor

## Co-ordinator - Tourism and Hospitality Management

Candace Blayney, BA, BEd (UNB), MBA (Athabasca), Assistant Professor

## Faculty

Robert Bagg, BA, MBA, MPA (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor  
 Karen Blotnick, BA, MBA (SMU), Assistant Professor  
 Nancy Chesworth, BA, BEd (Acadia), MAEHD (George Washington), PhD (Pennsylvania State), Assistant Professor  
 Mallika Das, MSc (Madras), MBA (UBC), PhD (Bath), Professor  
 Wendy Doyle, BA (MSVU), MBA (Dalhousie), CA, Professor  
 Randall Fisher, BSc (McGill), MBA (Dalhousie), PhD (Bath), Associate Professor  
 Wanda George, BRM, MBA (SMU), PhD (Guelph), Assistant Professor  
 Elizabeth Hicks, BBA (New Brunswick), MBA (SMU), CA, Assistant Professor  
 Ned Kelleher, QC, BComm (SMU), LLB, MBA (Dalhousie), Associate Professor  
 James Macaulay, BSc, MBA (Dalhousie) MPS (Cornell), Associate Professor  
 Ann C. MacGillivray, BComm, MBA (SMU), CA, Associate Professor  
 Helen Mallette, BAdmin (Quebec), MSc, Bus Adm (Ecole des Hautes Commerciales), PhD (l'Université du Québec), Associate Professor  
 Peter Mombourquette, BA (UCCB), BEd (StFX), MBA (SMU), Assistant Professor  
 Don Shiner, CD, CPSM, BSc (Acadia), MBA (Dalhousie), PhD (Bradford), Associate Professor  
 Malcolm Stebbins, BSc (Utah), MBA, PhD (Michigan State), Associate Professor  
 Rod Tilley, BBA (Bishop's), MBA (Dalhousie), CA, Associate Professor  
 Michael Whalen, BSc (SMU), MBA (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

**See page 100 for a full description of the requirements for the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree or page 74 for the Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management or page 77 for the Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management. See page 62 for information on supplemental fees associated with certain courses.**

## Courses

Note: All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline.

THMT 1101

### Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality half unit

The elements of tourism and hospitality; facility and accommodation, food and beverage, travel, tourism activities and the economic impact of tourism are introduced. A creative problem-solving approach is applied to the development and design of these elements. The course stresses critical thinking techniques and writing presentation skills. Coursework includes lectures, primary research, case analysis and field trips.

THMT 1116

### Principles of Food Production and Service half unit

An introduction to the importance of food and food preparation to the tourism industry. Techniques of culinary practice and service are demonstrated in class and practiced in labs. Topics include food safety and security, HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points), global food issues, food preparation, and current food industry standards and trends. Laboratory required

THMT 1188

### Co-op Term I one unit

*Prerequisite: admission to the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op route is required. Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Completion of THMT 2216 and completion of course units prescribed by the Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management course sequence.*

A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. (This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23-unit Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op degree.)

THMT 2201

### Alternate Forms of Tourism half unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or equivalent or permission of the instructor*

An examination of various forms of tourism which are growing in importance and popularity including adventure tourism, ecotourism, nature-based, aboriginal, cultural, historical, marine, gambling, spiritual and seasonal tourism.

THMT 2202

### Communications Management half unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or BUSI 1112*

A study of communications functions in organizations, including effective and efficient use of written, oral and electronic communications. Communication skills will be developed through individual and group in-class activities and computer assignments. Note: Students who have received credit for THMT 3302 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as BUSI 2202)

THMT 2205		
<b>Geography for Tourism and Business</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or equivalent or permission of the instructor</i>		
An introduction to global geography with emphasis on destinations currently important to tourism, and, an examination of emerging destinations, areas threatened by overuse, national parks, and areas requiring careful planning and stewardship to ensure their survival.		
THMT 2216		
<b>Restaurant and Food Service Management</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: THMT 1116 or NUTR 1103</i>		
A study of the food service industry management topics including menu planning, purchasing and receiving supplies, storage and stock control, cost control, facility design and equipment, production, sanitation and safety and guest service methods. Food production and service quality assurance are the basis of practical and field work. Laboratory required		
THMT 2225		
<b>Design Management in Business and Tourism</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: THMT 1101, BUSI 1112 or permission of the instructor</i>		
An examination of the role design can play as a key component of management strategy in business enterprises generally and the eight sectors of the tourism industry. Students will apply the design process and have opportunities to develop creative problem solving skills through projects in communications, the built environment, and the design of products and services. (Also listed as BUSI 2225)		
THMT 2257		
<b>Legal Aspects of Tourism Services</b>	half unit	
An introductory course designed to familiarize students with the various rights, obligations, and remedies applicable to operators in the tourism/hospitality industry. Topics include the function of law and the court structures, innkeepers law, and relevant areas of public and private law. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 2259 or BUSI 2257 may not take this course for credit. Students in the Bachelor of Business Administration program, Certificate, Diploma or degree may not take this course for credit.		
THMT 2288		
<b>Co-op Term II</b>	one unit	
<i>Prerequisite: completion of THMT 1188 and 2202 and courses prescribed by the Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.</i>		
A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. (This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23-unit Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op degree.)		
THMT 2299		
<b>Practicum I</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: admission to the Practica Route in the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management (see page 102 ) and permission of the Program Co-ordinator for Tourism and Hospitality Management.</i>		
Completion of 560 hours of work experience (paid or unpaid) in the industry. Under the direction of a faculty supervisor students develop, undertake and complete a project in the context of the work experience and submit a final written report.		
THMT 3305		
<b>International Travel and Tourism</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: THMT 2205, BUSI 2231 and 2257 or permission of the instructor</i>		
Focuses on international destinations. Includes tourism attributes and their prime markets. Covers tourists' purchase behaviour, infrastructure and development of international transportation systems.		
THMT 3311		
<b>Small Business Management</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215, 2230, 3360, and 3361</i>		
Review of basic principles of accounting, management, marketing and finance as they apply to the establishment and maintenance of a small business in the Canadian environment. Planning, market surveys, location, funding, structure, personnel policies, credit, etc., will be considered. Lectures, discussions, cases and projects. (Also listed as BUSI 3311)		
THMT 3312		
<b>Research Methods Seminar for Tourism and Hospitality</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: MATH 2208 and 2209</i>		
A survey of the current methods of tourism and hospitality research and inquiry including such issues as research design, use of forecasting tools, questionnaire construction and interviewing techniques. A structured field research project is designed and completed. Fieldwork required		
THMT 3316		
<b>Food Service Management</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: THMT 2216, BUSI 2222 and 2255 or CMPS/INTE 2245 or permission of the instructor</i>		
An in-depth study of restaurant and food service management techniques, institutional food service, operational control theory and methods, computerization, staffing, training and labour issues. Laboratory, field work, case analysis and computer simulation will extend the food production and controls covered in THMT 2216. Laboratory required		
THMT 3317		
<b>Beverage Management</b>	half unit	
<i>Prerequisites: THMT 2216 or permission of the instructor</i>		
An intensive study of beverage selection and management. Beverage choice for specific venues and meals is emphasized. An appreciation and comparison of beverages from mineral water to spirits is covered. Wine varietals, cultivation and wine making processes are included along with the legal aspects of beverage management and service.		

THMT 3221  
**Hospitality Management Accounting** half unit  
*Prerequisites: BUSI 2222 and THMT 1101*  
 An application of the concepts and principles learned in BUSI 2221 and 2222 with special emphasis on providing managers with information for effective decision making. Planning and control of hospitality operations through an analysis of cost behaviour is also examined. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 3320 or BUSI 3321 may not take this course for credit. Students in the Bachelor of Business Administration program, Certificate, Diploma or degree may not take this course for credit.

THMT 3321  
**Facility Management** half unit  
*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or permission of the instructor*  
 A study of the application of management processes to the development and operation of facilities associated with food services, lodging or institutional enterprises. Concerns such as housekeeping, structural and systems maintenance, purchasing, supervision and motivation of employees, departmental operations, energy and value management as well as legal aspects will be considered. Students who have 70 percent or better on the American Hotel/Motel Association Educational Institute Exam will receive a facility management certificate. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3321 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 3321)  
 Laboratory required

THMT 3322  
**Environment and Facility Planning** half unit  
*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or permission of the instructor*  
 A study of the application of environmental design and research to space programming and planning. Planning functions necessary to develop a concept into a structural and operational reality will be included: financial planning, feasibility, user needs, development of atmosphere, facility/environment layout. Computerized space planning packages may be used. Note: Students who have received credit for THMT 3330 or HUEC 3322 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 3322)

THMT 3323  
**Event and Meeting Management** half unit  
*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of the role and impact of events, festivals, conventions and meetings on the tourism and hospitality industry. The scope and processes of event and meeting management will be considered. Students will be required to participate in planning and managing an event, convention or meeting.

THMT 3362  
**Finance - Tourism Services** half unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2221 (BUSI 2222 recommended)*  
 An introduction to the essential topics in finance relating to the tourism and hospitality industry. Financial forecasting, cash budgeting, financial and operating leverage, working capital management, capital budgeting, and leasing are among the topics covered. Lectures and problems, examples and cases from tourism and hospitality industry. Note: Students who have received credit for either BUS 3360, 3361 or 3362 may not take this course for credit. Students in the Bachelor of

Business Administration program, Certificate, Diploma or degree may not take this course for credit.

THMT 3380  
**Tourism and Hospitality Study Tour** half unit  
*Prerequisite: Permission of the department. Normally, completion of fifteen units of university credit and enrolment in either the BTHM or Bachelor of Business Administration degree program is required.*  
 A domestic or foreign study tour to investigate a tourism destination(s) or tourism and hospitality enterprises. Tour itineraries will be planned to meet specific course and degree program objectives; participation in pre and post tour academic activities will be required. Students are normally responsible for the costs of the tour in addition to tuition.

THMT 3388  
**Co-op Term III** one unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of THMT 2288 and courses prescribed by the Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.*  
 A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. (This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23-unit Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op degree.)

THMT 3399  
**Practicum II** half unit  
*Prerequisites: admission to the Practica Route in the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management (see page 102 ) and permission of the Program Co-ordinator for Tourism and Hospitality Management.*  
 Completion of 560 hours of work experience (paid or unpaid) in the industry. Under the direction of a faculty supervisor students develop, undertake and complete a project in the context of the work experience and submit a final written report.

THMT 4405  
**Destination Planning** half unit  
*Prerequisites: BUSI 2231, MATH 2209 and THMT 1101*  
 An analysis of the socioeconomic planning process involved in developing tourist destination regions, the adjustment process involved in integrating tourism into a developing economy and the project management skills inherent in steering a development from inception to fruition. Extensive use is made of concepts from sociology, economics, political science and business disciplines, largely in a case analysis context.

THMT 4406  
**Destination Development** half unit  
*Prerequisite: THMT 4405*  
 Covers tourism development issues in global, community, metropolitan, urban and rural settings. Emphasis on policy



and product development, regeneration, and enhancement of facilities and services to meet the needs of tourists. Impacts on physical, social and economic factors and inter-relationship with models for tourism development are covered.

THMT 4409

**Strategic Management for Tourism and Hospitality**

half unit

*Prerequisite: Restricted to senior Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management students who have completed 15 units in the Tourism and Hospitality Management program including BUSI 2231, BUSI 2255 or INTE/CMPS 2245, BUSI 2259 or THMT 2257, BUSI 3320 or THMT 3321 and BUSI 3361 or THMT 3362*

An integrative course which focuses on executive-level management concerns and processes. Features extensive use of case studies, requiring students to draw on and integrate knowledge from previous courses in tourism and hospitality management and business management.

THMT 4410

**Small Business Consultancy**

half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215, 2231, and 3361*

An introduction to small business consulting through research, projects and presentations carried out in conjunction with the Centre for Women in Business. Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4411 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as BUSI 4410)

THMT 4411

**Catering Technology and Systems**

half unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 2216*

A study of the use of modern equipment and new technology in catering operations including systems design, work flow, and specialized techniques. Some equipment and product appraisal is included.

Laboratory required

THMT 4421

**Accommodation and Leisure Operations**

half unit

*Prerequisite: Restricted to students who have completed 15 units in the tourism and hospitality management or the business administration degree programs.*

An integration and application of knowledge from earlier years into the planning, implementation, operation and maintenance of accommodation and leisure facilities, including hotels, motels, resorts, conference centres, theme parks and other attractions. Case studies and speakers from the tourism industry will be included

THMT 4440

**Special Topics in Hospitality Management**

half unit

THMT 4442

**Special Topics in Tourism Management**

half unit

*Prerequisite: Restricted to students who have completed 15 units in the tourism and hospitality management or the business administration degree programs.*

An in-depth study of management and operational issues that are of specific importance to the student's chosen field, largely through independent research. Topics could include research methods, current literature review, computer applications, technological advances, etc. The specific topics will vary from year to year, depending on current

developments within the industry. Seminar/workshop hours, plus independent research

THMT 4446

**New Venture Creation for Business and Tourism**

half unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 1112 or THMT 1101 and BUSI/THMT 3311 or permission of the instructor.*

A focus on the practical application of a business plan. Students will write a condensed business plan in the first two weeks of class then spend the remainder of the term operating the business. (Also listed as BUSI 4446)

THMT 4490

**Directed Study or Research**

half unit

THMT 4491

**Directed Study or Research**

half unit

*Prerequisite: Permission of the department. Normally, completion of 15 units of university credit and enrolment in the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program is required.*

An alternative to traditional coursework in which students plan their own syllabus, in consultation with the supervising professor. Students should choose their topic and apply for departmental permission before the semester in which they want to take this course.

THMT 4499

**Honours Thesis**

one unit

*Prerequisite: Open to students who have completed 15 units of the Honours Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program.*

Honours students in tourism and hospitality management are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department and to present a research paper at the conclusion of this project.

## Women's Studies (WOMS)

### Chair

Jane Gordon, BA (Antioch), MA, PhD (Southern Illinois), Professor

### Faculty

Mary Delaney, BSc (MSVU), MSc, PhD (Pennsylvania State), Associate Professor

Meredith Ralston, BA (Toronto), MA (Sussex), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Katherine Side, BPE, BA (McMaster), MA (Kent), PhD (York), Associate Professor

### Major (15 units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Any student wishing to take an Interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts in Women's Studies should consult with the Women's Studies Department. To obtain an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts in Women's Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

WOMS 1110 Focus on Women I	half unit
and	
WOMS 1112 Focus on Women II	half unit

WOMS 3309 Feminism and Knowledge	half unit
or	
WOMS 3310 Women's Studies Methodologies	half unit

WOMS 3311 History of Feminist Thought	half unit
or	
WOMS 3312 Contemporary Feminist Thought	half unit

WOMS 4411 Senior Seminar	half unit
or	
WOMS 4412 Senior Seminar	half unit

plus  
4 ½ units of women's studies or departmental women-emphasis courses, including at least ½ unit from each of two different departments, and with at least 1 unit taken at the 3000 or 4000-level and a three unit minor.

### Advanced Major (20 units)

Students must declare their major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not declare their intention to complete a major or a general studies program within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Any student wishing to take an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts in women's studies should consult with the Women's Studies Department. To obtain an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts in Women's Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

WOMS 1110 Focus on Women I	half unit
and	
WOMS 1112 Focus on Women II	half unit

WOMS 3309 Feminism and Knowledge	half unit
or	
WOMS 3310 Women's Studies Methodologies	half unit

WOMS 3311 History of Feminist Thought	half unit
---------------------------------------	-----------

or

WOMS 3311 Contemporary Feminist Thought	half unit
---	-----------

WOMS 4411 Senior Seminar	half unit
--------------------------	-----------

or

WOMS 4412 Senior Seminar	half unit
--------------------------	-----------

plus

6 units of women's studies or departmental women-emphasis courses, including at least ½ unit from each of two different departments, and with at least 2 ½ units taken at the 3000 or 4000-level and a three-unit minor.

### Advanced Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in women's studies may apply to do an advanced major certificate.

Students must fulfill the requirements for the advanced major degree.

### Honours Degree

Any student wishing to take an interdisciplinary honours Bachelor of Arts in Women's Studies should consult with the Women's Studies Department.

To obtain an interdisciplinary honours Bachelor of Arts in women's studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

WOMS 1110 Focus on Women I	half unit
and	
WOMS 1112 Focus on Women II	half unit

WOMS 3309 Feminism and Knowledge	half unit
or	
WOMS 3310 Women's Studies Methodologies	half unit

WOMS 3311 History of Feminist Thought	half unit
or	
WOMS 3311 Contemporary Feminist Thought	half unit

WOMS 4411 Senior Seminar	half unit
or	
WOMS 4412 Senior Seminar	half unit

WOMS 4499 Honours Thesis	one unit
--------------------------	----------

plus  
6 ½ units of women's studies or departmental women-emphasis courses, including at least ½ unit from each of two different departments, and with at least 2 ½ units taken at the 3000 or 4000-level and a three-unit minor.

Students must also satisfy all normal requirements for a Bachelor of Arts honours as outlined on page 80.

### Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in women's studies may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

### Minor

Students may take a minor in women's studies by completing WOMS 1110 and 1112 plus two units from the

courses listed below. One full unit will be a women's studies course at the 3000 or 4000 level.

## Courses

WOMS 1110

**Focus on Women I** half unit

An interdisciplinary course presenting a variety of perspectives on the role, function and expression of women, particularly focussing on the social sciences. Topics will include women's relations to work, family, health, education, race, class, sexuality and violence. Note: Students who have received credit for WOMS 1102 may not take this course for credit.

WOMS 1112

**Focus on Women II** half unit

*Prerequisite: WOMS 1110*

An interdisciplinary course presenting a variety of perspectives on the role, function and expression of women, particularly focussing on the humanities. Topics will include the historical, philosophical and representational foundation of women's oppression. Note: Students who have received credit for WOMS 1101 may not take this course for credit.

WOMS 2221

**Women and Health** half unit

*Prerequisite: WOMS 1112 or permission of the instructor*

An interdisciplinary course which exams issues in women's health. Topics may include body image and size, reproductive control, childbirth, mental health, aging and menopause. The course examines the social practices and power arrangements in the treatment of women's health.

WOMS 2223

**Women and Politics** half unit

An examination of the role of women in politics, especially in Canada. Topics to be treated may include: the status of women in traditional political thought and the feminist response, the political involvement of women as citizens and legislators, and women's access to power in different societies. (Also listed as POLS 2223 and under Canadian Studies)

WOMS 2231

**Women and Culture** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1112 or SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the role women have played in the performing and visual arts, including theatre, music, dance, film and painting. The purpose of this course is to analyse from a feminist perspective how representations of women both reflect and create our culture. The course will focus particularly on women's role as producers, consumers and content of art forms. Note: Students who have received credit for WOMS 3331 may not take this course for credit.

WOMS 2281

**Women and Caregiving** half unit

*Prerequisite: WOMS 1112*

An exploration of the social, economic, and ideological influences on the role of women as caregivers. The opportunities and consequences of women's caregiving roles, in the family and in the paid labour force will be examined.

The conflicts, contradictions and tensions in the work of caregiving will be investigated.

WOMS 3301

**Selected Topics in Women's Studies** half unit

WOMS 3302

**Selected Topics in Women's Studies** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and one-half unit of credit*

*in another women's studies or departmental*

*women-emphasis course at the 2000-level or above*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in women's studies. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

WOMS 3305

**Women and Aging** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and*

*SOAN/FSGN 2219 or PSYC /FSGN 2220*

An examination of the unique roles and position of older women in contemporary society with an emphasis on how they are perceived and treated by society. Topics may include the variations in the psychological, health and socioeconomic status and needs of older women with implications for social policy. Note: Students who have received credit for GNTG 3305 may not take this course for credit (Also listed as FSGN 3305)

WOMS 3309

**Feminism and Knowledge** half unit

*Prerequisite: WOMS 1112*

An examination of traditional and feminist theories of knowledge asking students to think about how, what and why they know what they know. What is knowledge? How do we know? And who can know it? Note: Students who have received credit for WOMS 2211 may not take this course for credit.

WOMS 3310

**Women's Studies Methodologies** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1112, a half unit of departmental women-emphasis courses, or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the ways in which women scholars have worked in a variety of disciplines. It will also deal with the new methodologies and insights on methodology which have emerged in the field of women's studies. The course will include an applied research project in women's studies.

WOMS 3311

**History of Feminist Thought** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1112*

An examination of feminist thought from the seventeenth century to the 1960s, with a study of selected texts representative of a range of feminist views. Topics for consideration may include the philosophical visions of religious reformers, rationalists, political radicals, Marxists, socialists, existentialists and liberal democrats.

WOMS 3312

**Contemporary Feminist Thought** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1112*

An examination of feminist writing from the 1970s to the present with a study of texts analysing women's present and proposed roles in society. Feminist study of such subjects as

## Section 5

identity politics, psychoanalysis, jurisprudence, literature, visual art, science and history will be considered.

WOMS 3313

**Women, Culture and Food** half unit

An examination and exploration of the reproduction, production, consumption and representation of food as it relates to women in various cultural traditions. Issues include: food as sacred/profane, food rituals, food taboos, the material conditions of food production, globalization, women's particular responsibility for food cross-culturally and the symbolic significance of food and women's bodies. (Also listed as RELS 3313)

WOMS 3330

**Canadian Women Film Directors** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and one-half unit of credit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor*

A study of Canadian Women Film Directors' contribution to narrative, documentary, experimental filmmaking and animation. Diverse directional styles and subject matter will be discussed in the context of sociohistorical changes that they reflect or resist. Readings will challenge dominant mainstream representation from various feminist perspectives and suggest alternate reception strategies. (Also listed as CULS 3330/GWGS 6330 and under Canadian Studies)

WOMS 3341

**Legal Status of Women** half unit

A study of case law and current issues related to the status of women. Note: Students who have received credit for HUEC 3341 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed as FSGN 3341)

WOMS 3351

**Women, War and Peace** half unit

*Prerequisites: one-half unit in a women's studies course and one-half unit in a women's history course or one unit of women's studies courses or one unit of women's history courses or permission of the instructor*

An examination of women's historical and contemporary relationship to war and peace. Topics may include the debate over patriarchy, patriarchy and war; women in the military; women and revolution; the women's peace movement; and feminism and non-violence. (Also listed as HIST 3351 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

WOMS 3361

**Women, Social Policy and The Welfare State** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and one-half unit of credit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or one unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*

An examination of social policies and issues of particular importance for women, including the history of the welfare state, women's caring role in the family, the feminization of poverty, homelessness, and the impact of race and class on women's experiences of the welfare state. (Also listed as POLS 3361)

WOMS 3365

**Psychology of Women** half unit

*Prerequisite: PSYC 2265*

A study of the psychosocial issues that pertain specifically to women. The course will utilize a feminist empiricist perspective to critically review a variety of topics, including: feminist epistemological positions, gender construction across the lifespan, women and work, motherhood, health, intimate relationships. (Also listed as PSYC 3365)

WOMS 3371

**Women, Resistance and Empowerment** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1112, one-half unit of credit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or SOAN 1101 or permission of the instructor*

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to discuss and evaluate women's experiences of resistance and empowerment in their everyday lives. Particular emphasis will be placed on the interrelationships among work, family and community, and the extent to which they are sites of resistance and empowerment for women. (Also listed as SOAN 3371 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

WOMS 3391

**Gender and International Relations** half unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and one-half unit of credit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or one unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*

An exploration of the relationships between gender, international relations theory and international organizations, from a feminist perspective. Topics will include the historical role of women in the United Nations and other international organizations; feminist analysis of international relations and development theory; and the global women's movement. (Also listed as POLS 3391 and as a Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Course)

WOMS 4401

**Directed Study** half unit

WOMS 4402

**Directed Study** half unit

WOMS 4403

**Directed Study** one unit

*Prerequisites: advanced standing and written permission from the chairperson of the women's studies department*

An open course permitting upper-level students to pursue in-depth study in a particular area of women's studies. The student(s) and professor will design the program of study together.

WOMS 4407

**Queer Theory** half unit

*Prerequisite: one unit of English at the 2000 or 3000 level or one unit of women's studies at the 3000 level or permission of the instructor*

An examination of recent developments in lesbian and gay cultural criticism. Topics to be covered may include identity politics, camp, psychoanalytic theories of identification, pornography, and the representation of AIDS. (Also listed as ENGL 4407/GWGS 6607)

WOMS 4411  
**Senior Seminar** half unit  
WOMS 4412  
**Senior Seminar** half unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 3310. Open only to seniors, women's studies majors, or by permission of the department*  
An advanced seminar on a selected women's studies topic. Topic will vary from year to year.

WOMS 4499  
**Honours Thesis** one unit  
A major research project or essay, undertaken with the approval of the department under the supervision of a faculty advisor. The presentation of work-in-progress to a women's studies colloquium is required.

### **Departmental Women-Emphasis Courses**

Other courses which focus on women and may be included in a women's studies minor or interdisciplinary major are listed below. The departments providing women-emphasis courses also offer individual directed studies courses for advanced students; such courses may be tailored to suit the needs of students wishing to pursue women's studies in a specific discipline at the 3000 or 4000 level. The course descriptions can be found under the departmental listings.

### **Business Administration**

BUSI 4407 Managing Diversity: Gender and Other Issues

### **Cultural Studies**

CULS 3303 Presenting Visual Culture I  
CULS 3304 Presenting Visual Culture II

### **English**

ENGL 1155 Introduction to Literature: Gender and Form  
ENGL 2240 Women's Literary Tradition I  
ENGL 2241 Women's Literary Tradition II  
ENGL 3363 Feminisms and their Literatures  
ENGL/WRIT  
4401/4405/  
4406 Special Topic  
ENGL/WRIT  
4410/4411/  
4412 Directed Study

### **History**

HIST 2206 Social History of European Women from the Classical World to the Reformation  
HIST 2207 Social History of European Women from the Reformation to the Modern Day  
HIST 2222 Canadian Women in Historical Perspective  
HIST 2234 Women's History: the American Experience  
HIST 3304/  
3305/3306 Gender in Historical Perspective  
HIST 3332 Maritime Women's History  
HIST 4482/  
4483 Directed Study

### **Modern Languages**

FREN 3310 Francophone Women's Writing

### **Philosophy**

PHIL 3350 Philosophy and Women  
PHIL 4410/  
4411 Directed Study

### **Political Studies**

POLS 3317 Directed Study Program in Political Philosophy

### **Psychology**

PSYC 2265 Gender Differences  
PSYC 4403/  
4404 Directed Study

### **Religious Studies**

RELS 2207 Women in the Religions of the World  
RELS 2208 Women in the Christian Tradition  
RELS 3308 Women, Religion, and Social Change  
RELS 4411/  
4412/4413 Directed Study

### **Sociology/Anthropology**

SOAN 2265 Sociology of Women  
SOAN 2266 Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Women  
SOAN 4405 Reading Course in Sociology/Anthropology  
SOAN 4411/  
4412/4413 Directed Study

# University Facilities

6

University Facilities

# University Facilities

---

## The Art Gallery

Through its exhibitions and programs, the Gallery functions as a visual arts resource to the University, communities served by the University, metro residents and art publics everywhere. It is located off the main entrance foyer of Seton Academic Centre. Admission is always free of charge.

The Art Gallery reflects the University's educational aims by devoting many of its activities to the representation of women as cultural subjects and producers. This program focus is balanced with exhibitions on themes in visual culture which are relevant to university academic programs and/or constituencies served by the art gallery. Artists and artisans from the Atlantic region are well represented, often in the early stages of their careers.

Since many contemporary artists treat artmaking as a form of inquiry, university art galleries are uniquely positioned to promote access to their work. The Art Gallery aims to foster informed, critical responses to works of contemporary and historical art in keeping with its academic setting. Gallery publications, lectures and talks by visiting artists and scholars are announced in the semi-annual newsletter.

The Gallery encourages interdisciplinary approaches to knowledge, and its exhibitions are used by students and faculty in their coursework. In addition to offering guided class tours tailored to suit individual class curricula, The Art Gallery maintains a database of open access, downloadable texts excerpted from its library of exhibition catalogues. This material is available on the gallery website, [www.msvuart.ca](http://www.msvuart.ca), which also contains information on current, past and upcoming exhibitions, as well as the gallery's history and mandate.

Through mentorship and by providing employment opportunities for interns, the Art Gallery encourages excellence in critical arts writing. The gallery produces a catalogue for each exhibition that it organizes. Publications are available in the gallery and distributed nationally.

On behalf of the University, the Gallery manages a collection of art that reflects priorities set by the exhibition program and the University's mission. Many works can be viewed in the E. Margaret Fulton Communications Centre and other campus buildings. The special collection of pottery by Nova Scotia ceramicist and Mount alumna, Alice Hagen, is also displayed on campus.

## Evaristus Chapel

The University Chapel, named Our Lady of Wisdom Chapel, is located in the centre wing of Evaristus Hall and is accessible through the main front doors of Evaristus. The Chapel was built in 1951 as part of the original Evaristus structure, and was remodelled to a more contemporary style in the late sixties and early seventies. It has a seating capacity of 150 to 200. Special worship services are held in the Chapel throughout the academic year. It is open for personal reflection and is available for weddings on a rental basis to students, alumnae and members of the University community. Items of interest in the Chapel are the University Mace and a large wooden crucifix, both carved by Professor Emeritus Barry Wheaton.

## Athletics/Recreation

The Athletics/Recreation Department believes in active living: the pursuit of health through being active. This philosophy is reflected in the facility and the programs available to students, staff, faculty and external community.

Over 20 fitness classes; personal weight-training programs; yoga, pilates, karate; and salsa and swing dancing are a few of the programs the department offers to reach everyone.

The conditioning and weight training room is a big, bright facility that offers Pacific weight training equipment, free weights and an universal Atlantis gym along with Lifecycles, Stairmasters and treadmills. Qualified staff are available to do introductory tours or set up individual training programs.

Adjacent to the Pepsi conditioning room is a large exercise/dance studio complete with large mirrors for exercise classes and instructional programs such as pilates and karate.

For the competitive student athlete, the Mount is a member of the Atlantic Colleges Athletic Association and competes in women's and men's soccer, women's and men's basketball and women's volleyball.

The gymnasium is available for individual use when not booked for intramural or intercollegiate play. The gym houses a full-size basketball court or two cross courts, a full-size volleyball court or two cross courts, and four badminton courts.

During open gym times students and facility members can borrow equipment with their student identification card or their facility membership.

Lockers are available for day use or use on a rental basis. Saunas and showers are located in both women's and men's locker rooms.

All full time Mount students have a free membership to the facility and fitness classes.

## The Bookstore

The Bookstore is located in room 304, Rosaria Centre. In addition to textbooks, the Bookstore sells school supplies, souvenirs, crested clothing, greeting cards and postage stamps. A special order service is offered for individual titles. VISA, MasterCard and debit cards are accepted. Business hours are from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday and 9 a.m. to 8 p.m. on Wednesdays during the regular academic year. Summer hours are 9 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. The Bookstore is also open extra hours at the beginning of each term. Extra hours for conferences, etc. may be arranged through the manager.

## The Library

The Library shares the E. Margaret Fulton Communications Centre with Information Technology and Services, and the Department of Distance Learning and Continuing Education. The close proximity of these resources allows for integrated provision of information services. Mount Saint Vincent University is a member of the Novanet library consortium. This is an automated library system that brings together the bibliographic library resources held at Mount Saint Vincent University, Dalhousie University, Saint Mary's University, Nova Scotia College of Art and Design, Nova Scotia Agricultural College, University of King's College, University College of Cape Breton, St. Francis Xavier

University, the Atlantic School of Theology and Nova Scotia Community College. Students and faculty have borrowing privileges at all Novanet libraries.

Mount Saint Vincent University library consists of approximately 200,000 volumes, 1,000 Canadian and international periodicals in print, selected federal and provincial government documents and provides access to nearly 32,000 electronic journals. Literature searches can be done on public access terminals in the Information Commons area on the main level, or anywhere in the Library on laptops borrowed from the Information Commons Help Desk. The Library offers wireless Internet access throughout the building. Students are offered library instruction through tours or subject-specific research workshops, reference services and inter-library loans.

The Library has approximately 220 study carrels for study and research and has group study tables and several lounge areas for quiet conversation and meetings. The Library is also equipped with microform reader/printers, and video and audio players.

A special collection of English Literature was donated to the University by William MacDonald of Sydney, Nova Scotia. It contains 13,000 first editions, limited editions, autographed copies, as well as examples of fine binding.

A Women's Centenary Collection, opened in 1967 containing 25,000 items, has been absorbed into the general collection due to its increasing importance. The collection focuses on the history of women's movements and includes related sociological, cultural and professional materials drawn from North America and abroad. The Gerristen collection and the History of Women collection include approximately 10,000 microformed reproductions of books, pamphlets and periodicals dating back to the beginning of printing. These collections contain most of the primary material available in print prior to 1944. The Petro-Canada Endowment Fund, established in 1987, has allowed the library to continue building its women's studies collection.

Halifax is a city rich in information resources. As well as having borrowing privileges at the other universities, students can use numerous government, professional and public libraries. All registered students have a library access barcode affixed to their student I.D. card. Students are eligible for a card which permits borrowing from non-Novanet university libraries in Atlantic Canada. Members of the community may also request borrowing cards. Card holders are responsible for the material borrowed through their cards. Loss of a card must be reported to the Library as early as possible. Fines are imposed on material returned late, damaged or lost. Unpaid fines imposed either by the Mount Saint Vincent University library or by other Novanet libraries result in transcripts being withheld. Detailed information on library services and regulations is available at the circulation desk.

#### *Library Service Hours*

##### *During Academic Sessions*

Monday to Thursday	8:00 a.m.	-	11:00 p.m.
Friday	8:30 a.m.	-	6:00 p.m.
Saturday	9:00 a.m.	-	6:00 p.m.
Sunday	12 noon	-	9:00 p.m.

Between Academic Sessions  
Monday to Friday 8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m.  
Closed Saturday and Sunday  
Summer sessions: special hours apply

***Please note that services at the Circulation Desk cease 15 minutes prior to closing.***

***Library hours are subject to change. Library users should call the library upon their arrival on campus to obtain the up-to-date information on library operations.***

#### **Information Technology and Services**

Located in the E. Margaret Fulton Communications Centre, the Department provides a wide range of information services and assists all members of the University community in the use of information technology, communications, and audio-visual services in support of instruction, research, and administration.

The Department is responsible for shared microcomputer facilities located on campus. Facilities include:

- Evaristus Lab 137
- Seton Lab 315
- Seton Lab 316
- Seton Lab 345
- Information Technology Lab (Seton Lab 428)
- Education Curriculum Resource Centre (Seton 408)
- Education Lab (Seton 406)
- EMF Staff Training Centre (127C)
- EMF Information Commons
- Faculty Resource Centre (Seton 341, Evaristus 376A)
- Modern Languages Lab (Seton 317)

#### *Lab Hours of Operation*

##### *Seton 315/316:*

Monday to Thursday	8:30 a.m.	-	10:00 p.m.
Friday	8:30 a.m.	-	4:00 p.m.
Saturday and Sunday	12:00 noon	-	4:00 p.m.

##### *Evaristus Lab 137:*

Monday to Thursday	8:00 a.m.	-	8:00 p.m.
Friday	8:00 a.m.	-	5:00 p.m.
Saturday and Sunday	closed		

The Departments of Information Technology, Modern Languages and Education labs are primarily dedicated to the use of those departments. The EMF Staff Training Centre (EMF 127C) is available for student use when not being used for staff training. All facilities are restricted to Mount Saint Vincent University users. For more detailed information regarding available software and lab hours, please refer to the student information website: [www.msvu.ca/it-services](http://www.msvu.ca/it-services) under Computer Labs.

Other services and resources available to students on campus include:

- Each student is assigned a computer username, which allows access to the University network, including electronic mail, Internet, and printing.
- Student WebMail provides email access across the Internet and can be accessed via a browser from any computer attached to the Internet.



- Internet connections in residence rooms and conveniently located public areas on campus. Wireless service is available to access the Internet in student areas in the Library, the Royal Bank Link, Rosaria and the Seton Café. Wireless laptops are available for sign out to students at the Help Desk with proof of student ID.
- Orientation sessions are offered at the beginning of each semester to familiarize students with the computer labs, the campus network and standard software packages; ongoing support is available through the computer lab assistants.
- 166 Pentium IV computer workstations in eight computer labs, 4 Mac G5 computers in the Information Commons
- Standard software packages include: Microsoft Office 2003, Simply Accounting, PageMaker Plus, Maple, SPSS and SAS.
- Printers for student printing are in all the labs. To enable student printing, print credits can be purchased at the Help Desk or from the lab assistants in Seton 316.
- Scanning and colour printing services available from lab assistants in Seton 316. Colour laser printing is available in the Information Commons.
- The Information Technology and Services Help Desk is available for student support Monday to Friday. You may reach the Desk by phone at 457-6538, by e-mail at [helpdesk@msvu.ca](mailto:helpdesk@msvu.ca), or you may visit in person at the EMF Information Commons located across from the Library Circulation Desk.

#### *Audio-Visual Services*

Mount Saint Vincent University's Audio-visual Department has a variety of multimedia equipment available to faculty and staff. The classrooms on campus are equipped with permanently installed computers, LCD projectors, overhead projectors and DVD/VCRs. The Department also offers portable equipment that can be reserved for classroom use. Commonly requested equipment includes: TV/VCR units, LCD projectors, and portable public address systems.

Students wishing to reserve audio-visual equipment for class should arrange this through their professor who must submit a formal request for the equipment for a specific room and time. There is a 48-hour (two business days) notice required for all equipment requests, so please inform your professor of your equipment needs well in advance. Audio-visual equipment can be requested electronically on the Mount's website under the IT&S Department. Audio-visual information and paper copies of forms can be obtained from the Info Commons located on the main level of the library, and through our satellite office at Seton 333. Any hard copy requests filed by a student must include the appropriate faculty signature. We do not accept phone or voice mail requests.

If you have any questions about equipment or facilities, please call 457-6538.

### **Distance Learning and Continuing Education**

#### *Distance Learning*

Distance courses are ideal for students who require flexible access to learning, and are open to all students, full-time and part-time. The Mount has been a pioneer in the field of innovative distance education, serving students where they live and work for over 25 years. The Department of Distance Learning and Continuing Education works closely with

academic departments to facilitate the development and delivery of technology-enabled programs and courses.

The undergraduate offerings include a broad selection of electives in the arts and sciences, and courses leading to the:

- Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child & Youth Study)
- Certificate in Accounting
- Certificate/Diploma/Degree in Business Administration
- Certificate in Gerontology
- Certificate in Information Technology
- Certificate in Marketing
- Certificate/Diploma/Degree in Tourism and Hospitality Management

Lecture-based courses broadcast on television may be viewed locally on Halifax metro cable (channel 33) and regionally on the Atlantic Satellite Network (ASN). DVD rentals are available, and some lectures can be accessed on the web. All lecture courses have online sites for interaction, usually require textbooks, and may also be complemented by teleconferencing and print materials.

Programs and courses available in multi-mode delivery take advantage of a combination of technologies to reach students in Canada and worldwide. Course lectures and instructors' notes are normally available online. Learners are linked for weekly discussions using live teleconferencing, voice over the Internet, or online chat; some courses involve face-to-face seminars. Asynchronous discussion is facilitated via e-mail, listservs, or the online forum feature. Most courses require textbooks and supplementary readings.

Distance courses are normally facilitated by faculty members who also teach on campus, and course content is equivalent to that offered in the classroom. Students may register and purchase course materials (for shipment or pick-up) online. The University library provides a range of services to distance students. The full Novanet catalogue is available online, as are several full-text databases. Inter-library loans are arranged, and students can order photocopies of selected materials.

For further information on distance learning programs, contact Distance Learning and Continuing Education by telephone at (902) 457-6511 or 1-800-665-3838, by fax at (902) 443-2135, or by e-mail at [distance@msvu.ca](mailto:distance@msvu.ca). Course listings and other relevant information for planning are available online at [www.msvu.ca/distance](http://www.msvu.ca/distance).

#### *Continuing Education*

Through the Department of Distance Learning and Continuing Education, the University provides a variety of non-credit opportunities for lifelong learning.

The "Are You Ready for University" program has been designed for prospective students who have been away from school for some time. Short introductory courses in math and writing skills are offered to help students prepare for credit courses. The Mount also offers beginning level credit courses in biology, chemistry, mathematics and physics suitable for those whose high school preparation in the sciences is not up-to-date. Adults considering application to begin degree-credit study as mature students should seek academic advising; please refer to page 30 for details.

The Passport to Learning program opens many regular undergraduate courses to persons who are not seeking academic credit. Passport Learners may attend lectures in designated courses, but are not required to write tests and examinations and do not receive official transcripts. Fees for

Passport Learners are one-half of the credit fees. Prospective registrants should contact the department.

Personal development programs afford opportunities for adults in the local community to enrich their lives through learning. Skills for career growth are provided through professional development programs such as the Management Development for Women certificate, offered in conjunction with Saint Mary's University. Special programs include summer and fall Elderhostel sessions, workshops, and community events.

For further information on continuing education programs, contact Distance Learning and Continuing Education by telephone at (902) 457-6511, by fax at (902) 443-2135, or by e-mail at [continuing.education@msvu.ca](mailto:continuing.education@msvu.ca). Course listings and other relevant information for planning are available online at [www.msvu.ca/distance](http://www.msvu.ca/distance).

#### *Teaching and Learning Centre*

Established in 2006, the Centre is a resource for the University's academic departments and individual faculty. The Centre's mandate includes instructional design services, professional development related to teaching and consultation on a variety of teaching and learning issues.

For further information, contact the Centre at (902) 457-6766 or by e-mail at [tlc@msvu.ca](mailto:tlc@msvu.ca).

#### **Student Affairs**

The Department of Student Affairs provides a variety of professional services to students to help them attain their maximum academic and personal development. These services are an integral part of the educational process and take into consideration the physical, emotional, intellectual, spiritual, and social factors which influence the learning process and contribute to the attainment of a full and rewarding lifestyle.

At Mount Saint Vincent University, these services are provided by the Dean of Student Affairs and a dedicated team of personnel including athletic and recreation officers, chaplain, counsellors, health office staff, a housing and financial aid manager.

The Dean of Student Affairs is responsible for developing and co-ordinating the department, and through communication with students, faculty and administration determining the needs of students and, where possible, providing personnel, programs, and facilities to meet these needs.

Students with personal concerns or questions are encouraged to consult with any member of the Student Affairs team.

#### *Campus Ministry*

Campus ministry at the Mount is a Christian ministry that respects and supports the diversity of religious beliefs present within the University community. The Chaplain seeks to work co-operatively on an ecumenical and interfaith basis. Important components of this ministry are worship, support in personal and spiritual growth, broadening of social awareness, and pastoral care. Worship and prayer services are enhanced by the University's Our Lady of Wisdom Chapel, located in Evaristus Hall. Access to the chapel is through the main doors of Evaristus. The chapel is also available for personal reflection.

There is currently one ecumenical chaplain on campus. Biblical studies from a feminist perspective, inter-faith discussions, movie nights, weekly worship, meditation groups,

social awareness, and grief discussion groups are some of the programs and services offered. Students and other university community members are invited to meet individually with the chaplain for pastoral counselling.

#### *Career Planning Centre*

The purpose of the Career Planning Centre is to assist undergraduates, graduates, and alumnae for three months following graduation, in obtaining permanent, summer, part-time or casual employment; to disseminate information regarding job applications and postings; to provide equal access to and a central location for pertinent employment information; and to assist employers wishing to recruit at Mount Saint Vincent University.

Career counsellors are available to counsel students individually or on a group basis with such career-related concerns as developing career directions, managing career change, decision-making, career education, and assessing one's self. Interest testing is also available to assist in this process.

Coaching on interview skills, résumé preparation and job search techniques is also offered. Students and alumnae may register for and/or request group workshops in various career development areas.

University calendars, occupational and labour market information, computers with Internet access, professional school applications and many more resources are available to help students focus on their career development and become more knowledgeable about their job search process. Students may also participate in the Tri-mentoring program, which will match them with an MSV alumnae who is performing a career of interest to the student. The Mount student in turn mentors a high school student who is interested in their university program.

Students seeking full, part-time or casual work both on and off campus are encouraged to check the online job postings at: [www.workopolisCampus.com/msvu](http://www.workopolisCampus.com/msvu). Visit the Career Planning Centre to access this site. The recruitment campaigns for permanent full-time positions available after graduation begin as early as September. Students should plan to attend the Halifax Career Fair in September to meet many of these recruiting employers. Opportunities for summer positions are posted any time after October 1. Graduating students are urged to visit the Career Planning Centre in the fall to discuss their job search.

The Career Planning Centre is open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. and is located in Evaristus 218. Please direct further inquiries to the Career Planning Centre, Student Affairs Department, Mount Saint Vincent University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3M 2J6 or visit [www.msvu.ca/careerplanning](http://www.msvu.ca/careerplanning).

#### *Counselling and Psychological Services*

Counselling and Psychological Services, as part of the Department of Student Affairs, strives to maximize the potential of all Mount Saint Vincent University students to benefit from their academic environment and experience.

The primary aims of the Mount's Counselling and Psychological Services are:

1. provision of the highest quality of individual and group counselling services to students who may be experiencing ongoing or situational psychological or behavioural difficulties;
2. provision of academic support programming focussed on the developmental needs of university students.

Counselling and Psychological Services also provides crisis intervention, consultation, screening and referral services to the entire university community. Counselling services are confidential and are available to all full- and part-time students. The Counselling Centre is located in Evaristus 218. Office hours are Monday to Friday 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. For further information, phone 457-6567 or visit [www.msvu.ca/student\\_affairs/counselling/](http://www.msvu.ca/student_affairs/counselling/).

#### *Students With Disabilities*

The Mount accepts applications from students with disabilities and is committed to enabling capable students with identified disabilities to enter and complete university programs. The Mount attempts to create an accessible learning environment for students with physical or sensory disabilities, but prospective students should be aware that the campus extends up the side of a steep hill. For students with physical disabilities, moving between buildings (normally) will require a car or at least a motorized wheelchair. Students with sensory and/or learning disabilities are accommodated when possible through the use of available adaptive technology as well as supportive special services.

Students are required to provide documentation of their disability to the Co-ordinator of Disability Services if they require accommodations. Once they have provided this documentation, the Co-ordinator of Disability Services will assist in arranging accommodations. Students are not entitled to accommodations without documentation and should be aware that there is a schedule for requesting exam accommodations. (Approximately three weeks before the last day of classes, please see the exam schedule.)

Services available may include, for example, liaison with faculty about disability-related needs, use of specialized equipment such as the closed circuit television reading device and portable computers, modified course load or examination procedures, and individual counselling support. For more information, please see [www.msvu.ca/student\\_affairs/disability\\_services/](http://www.msvu.ca/student_affairs/disability_services/).

Students with identified disabilities may be assisted to achieve success, but they will be expected to meet the academic standards required of all students.

#### *International Student Services*

The Department of Student Affairs staff provide a warm and welcoming environment to help you attain your best in both academic and personal development. The Department's International Student Advisor will help you to adjust to life in Halifax with cross-cultural hints, advice on dealing with everything from different foods to weather and a friendly ear when you need it.

As well, a Student Liaison is available to help keep the lines of communication open between Student Affairs and the international students. International Student Services is located in Rosaria 405. For further information call 457-6130.

Services for international students include:

- information on matters related to Canada Immigration
- orientation sessions for new students
- counselling services regarding adjustment to Canada, being away from home etc.
- social events
- International Student listserv
- International Student Society
- ESL resource
- International Student Handbook
- International Student Newsletter
- shuttle service from airport for new international students
- assistance with financial matters, short term loans, and financial awards
- spiritual and religious support
- on-campus housing and assistance in finding off-campus accommodations
- fitness facilities and recreational programs
- health care services and free nutritional counselling

#### *Writing Resource Centre*

The services of the Writing Resource Centre are designed to ease writing related stress by assisting student writers on the continuum toward making writing an enjoyable process.

The Writing Resource Centre provides friendly professional writing advice, free for all Mount students. Students can obtain individual help at any stage of their writing assignment whether they are a struggling or proficient writer. Group workshops are available on such subjects as:

- getting started on your essay
- how to avoid plagiarism
- writing better sentences
- choosing the best words
- punctuation
- revising your paper

Students are welcome to book an appointment for a one-on-one tutorial or to register for a workshop by calling 457-6567. The Writing Resource Centre is located in Evaristus 219E, in the Department of Student Affairs.

#### *Financial Aid*

The Financial Aid Manager is available to full- and part-time students to provide information on all types of financial assistance.

#### *Canada Student Loans, Provincial Student Loans/Related Provincial and Territorial Bursaries*

The Financial Aid Office, Evaristus 219, offers information about financial aid from all provinces and territories and advises individuals on reviews and appeals.

The institutional endorsement of most forms relating to government student loans and bursaries and the disbursement of provincial cheques is done by the Financial Services.

#### *Enrolment Confirmation*

The Registrar's Office confirms enrolment at the University for those seeking benefits from Youth Allowance, Canada Pension Plan, the Department of Veteran's Affairs or the U.S. Veterans Administration.

#### *U.S. Loans*

The Financial Aid Office, located in Evaristus 219, provides information concerning loans and bursaries available from the U.S. Government and private programs.

#### *University Bursaries and Loans*

The Committee on Admissions and Scholarships offers supplementary assistance to full- and part-time students who demonstrate genuine financial need in their written bursary application form.

As part of the bursary program, the University also offers a Student Employment Bursary Program. On-campus jobs are available to students who, through the bursary application process, demonstrate financial need. In addition to need, applicants must have the appropriate qualifications for the positions posted.

#### *Emergency Loan Fund*

An emergency loan fund is administered by the Financial Aid Manager. These small short-term loans are available to full-time students at the Mount.

#### *T4 Forms*

Students may be required to fill out an Income Tax Return, if they have received a bursary, prize or scholarship while at Mount Saint Vincent University. The Business Office will prepare a T4 slip.

#### *Identification*

A validated Mount Saint Vincent University Student Identification Card with picture is required when negotiable documents are endorsed or cheques disbursed.

#### *Health Service*

The Health Office and the Physioclinic are available for all students, staff, faculty and members of the community. The office is located in Assisi Hall, second floor. A full range of medical and physiotherapy services are provided by a medical doctor, a nurse/health educator, a physiotherapist and a massage therapist. Students can expect confidential service as well as the privacy to discuss any concerns.

In addition to offering medical services, one of the main objectives of the Health Office is to promote positive health and fitness skills and increase students' knowledge of a healthy lifestyle so that they may perform better academically.

The Health Office supports a healthy lifestyle by presenting programs offering individual health counselling and making available a wide variety of appropriate literature. A drug plan is provided through the Students' Union to those students who pay full Students' Union fees.

#### *Housing*

The University provides on campus housing for female and male students.

As well as providing accommodation, the Housing Office works with students to foster an environment favourable to intellectual, social and personal growth. Residential living is an integral part of each resident's development, and it can be an enhancement and extension of her/his classroom education. Each year, selected residence space is designated for those students who require a "quiet" atmosphere

Briefly the various residence options available are:

- Assisi Hall, a twelve-storey high-rise building which accommodates 142 students in single and double rooms. Assisi contains lounges, kitchenettes and coin-operated laundry facilities.
- The Birches, are five recently renovated, townhouses grouped in a natural setting of trees around a duck pond. Each house contains 21 single bedrooms, lounges, laundry and storage facilities and kitchens. The Birches offer residents the opportunity for more independent living in a co-operative environment.

Both residences are co-ed and students in both residence areas are required to be on the meal plan.

- Westwood is our newest senior residence consisting of 158 beds for apartment-style living. Most apartments consist of four single bedrooms sharing a full kitchen and living room as well as two full baths. Laundry facilities are available on each floor. Students participate in a minimum meal plan. Policies and procedures reflect a senior student lifestyle. A floor of traditional co-ed space (single rooms) is available to returning students. Students on this floor are required to be on a meal plan.

Postings relating to off-campus accommodations are available on the Housing Office website under the Student Affairs Department.

- ▶ Residence Regulations
- All students who choose to live in residence are expected to abide by the following university regulations (as well as those indicated in the Residence Handbook):
1. Overnight visitors are permitted in residence following the *Overnight Visitation Policy* distributed to students in the Residence Handbook.
  2. Alcohol use is allowed in residences following the *Alcohol Policy* distributed to students in the Residence Handbook. All regulations stemming from the Nova Scotia Liquor Licensing Act govern the use of alcohol in residence.
  3. No recreational drugs are permitted in residences. Students using drugs will be dismissed from residence following procedures in the Residence Handbook.
  4. No pets of any kind are permitted in residence (except for fish in fish bowls).
  5. Residents, with the exception of those living in Westwood apartments, must take the full meal plan. All students must have a meal plan.
  6. No cooking is allowed in bedrooms or lounges. Refrigerators, hotplates, coffee makers, toasters, toaster ovens, kettles, and microwaves are not permitted in rooms.
  7. Furniture is not to be moved from residence areas.
  8. The University has limited storage space for bicycles.
  9. Residence students are responsible for the condition of their room. They are responsible to pay for any damage caused either by themselves or their guests to their room or common areas. Students are also responsible to return their keys intact at the end of the year. If keys are not returned, \$10 per key/tag will be charged to them. Damages will be assessed before final marks are issued. Marks will not be released to students who have damage charges outstanding.

If no one comes forward to claim responsibility for damage in common areas, charges will be assessed to all residents of the area.

10. All residence rooms are rented for the period September 3 until December 16 and January 2 until April 19. At all other times, the University reserves the right to use the rooms as it sees fit.
11. The Housing Office reserves the right to make necessary room changes in accordance with student and/or university needs.
12. Quiet hours - Sunday to Thursday a minimum of three study (quiet) hours are required per evening. The actual hours are set by the residents at a house meeting and supervised by the resident assistant. Students wishing to extend study hours can negotiate additional quiet hours within each house/floor.
13. A student's room will be held until the first day of classes and then the Housing Office reserves the right to assign the room to another student if full payment has not been received for the room. The deposit paid to hold the room will not be refunded.
14. Students are encouraged to insure their personal effects. The University is not responsible for the personal effects of students.
15. A student may be asked to leave a university residence when:
  - a) in the opinion of the Dean, the student is failing in her academic program and is missing an inordinate number of classes and/or
  - b) there is continued disregard by a student for residence policy or regulations or behaviour resulting in regular disruption of the residence environment. This may result in suspension or termination of residence privileges.
  - c) a student has been caught using illegal drugs. Residence fees will not be refunded unless an off-campus replacement is found to take the vacated space.
16. Students are expected to respect the role of the resident assistants and dons. These people are simply students who have additional responsibilities on behalf of the University and the resident students. Disrespect will not be tolerated.
17. A complete academic year is defined as being from the first day of regular registration to the day following the last regularly scheduled examination.
18. Students who must remain on campus over the Christmas break will be required to pay the same daily rate charged for summer school. Arrangements must be made in advance with the Housing Office.
19. Students wishing to remain in residence after the last day of the semester to attend summer school and graduating students who wish to stay in residence until convocation must apply to the Housing Office. Students will be charged the same daily rate established for summer school residents.
20. Students withdrawing from the University would be expected to withdraw from residence as well. Students withdrawing from residence will be required to pay for their room for the duration of their lease unless an off-campus replacement is found. Please refer to residence withdrawal charges in the financial section on pages 65 and 66.
21. In order to live in residence, a person must be a registered student of Mount Saint Vincent University.

22. When residence students withdraw from apartments, the University reserves the right to place male or female students in the vacated apartment bedrooms depending on availability.

#### *Student Judicial System*

A student judicial system for non-academic infractions is in effect. A copy of this document is available from the Secretary of Senate, the Student Affairs Department and the Students' Union Office. For additional information, please refer to page 42.

#### **Students' Union**

##### *Mission Statement*

Through the continued recognition of the unique composition of Mount Saint Vincent University's student population, our mission will be to represent these students both internally and externally.

Furthermore, we will provide services and opportunities to enhance the quality of university student life in a fair and unbiased manner.

##### *Vision Statement*

To be a progressive student-governed organization representing the students of Mount Saint Vincent University through teamwork, open communication and honesty.

The Mount Saint Vincent University Students' Union (SU) has been incorporated since 1970. The SU is composed of all full- and part-time students who participate in courses on campus. All members of the Student's Union are eligible to attend meetings, apply for jobs and to run and vote in elections held by the Union.

The Students' Representative Council (SRC) is the elected governing body of the Students' Union. The Executive includes the President, Executive Vice President, Vice President of Academic Affairs and the Vice President of Student Events. The remainder of the SRC is comprised of elected representatives and employees of the Students' Union. All members of the SU are welcome and encouraged to attend SRC meetings.

The elected members of the SRC represent the interests of the student body to the University administration, faculty and staff. These elected officials also represent students to the municipal, provincial and federal governments and other external organizations. The elected members of the SRC are committed to ensuring the student voice is heard by those people and groups who make decisions affecting education and are in continuous contact with these parties.

The Students' Union also hires a number of students as employees for their many services. The SU owns and operates The Corner Store, Vinnie's Pub, the Crow's Nest Internet Lounge, the Fountain Play Centre and the SU Information Desk. The SU also administers a Health Insurance Plan for students and alumnae.

The Students' Union also organizes and facilitates several special events during the academic year. These events include Frosh Week, Shinerama, Winter Carnival and Awards Night. The SU is also a contributor to the planning of the annual Run for the Cure event. The SU also oversees the operation of all student societies and clubs on the University campus.

For more information or to become involved with any of the Students' Union services, students may visit the SU offices on the first floor of the Rosaria Student Centre.

### **The Child Study Centre**

The Mount Saint Vincent University Child Study Centre is an early childhood facility which is situated on the University campus. The Child Study Centre provides full and part-day child care programs.

Staffed by professionals with specialization in early childhood education, the early childhood environment is designed to encourage children's participation in small and large group play activities, with a focus on meeting the individual developmental needs of each child.

The Child Study Centre serves as the model training facility for students in the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study) degree program and is used for practicum placements, observation and research related to early childhood education and child development.

#### ***Child Study Centre Enrolment Information***

The Child Study Centre is licensed as a non-profit early childhood centre by the Province of Nova Scotia Department of Community Services to provide child care for a maximum of 40 children ages two to five. The Child Study Centre provides full day five day-a-week child care (7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.) for children ages two to five and morning (8:30 a.m. - 12 noon) and/or afternoon (1:30 p.m. - 5 p.m.) part-day child care for children ages three to five.

To ensure that individual children's needs can be met and to meet the training requirements of the Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study) degree program, the Child Study Centre attempts to maintain a balance of ages and developmental levels. Within these guidelines, applications from the internal university community (students, staff, and faculty) and the external community are processed on a first-come, first-serve basis.

For further information regarding the program, the fees, government subsidized child care space, and requests for applications, contact the Child Study Centre at 457-6285 or 457-6287. For information regarding university child care awards, consult the financial awards section beginning on page 45.

### **The Institute for the Study of Women**

The Institute for the Study of Women/L'Institut d'Etude sur la femme was established in 1981 to "... improve the quality of life of women and to promote the equality of women with men through a fuller and more informed understanding of the role of women in Canadian society in the past, the present and the future." The Institute seeks to achieve its objective through research and educational programs. It also has a concern to promote and encourage the analysis of social policy as this pertains to women. Research findings and scholarly activities, however, can only affect the quality of people's lives to the extent that knowledge is disseminated beyond the universities and organizations undertaking the research. To this end, the institute seeks to facilitate communication among researchers, policy makers and the general public interested in women's issues. *Atlantis: A Women's Studies Journal*, is available by subscription. *Atlantis* is a refereed interdisciplinary journal publishing scholarly articles, book reviews, review essays, photography and graphic work and appears twice a year.

Information about subscription rates can be obtained from the Institute.

### **The Learning Centre**

The Centre offers diagnostic assessment and tutoring programs in reading, mathematics, and school psychology in addition to professional development courses in these areas.

### **Centre for Women in Business (CWB)**

The Centre for Women in Business is a university business development centre established to meet the needs of women entrepreneurs. It is a unit of the Department of Business Administration and Tourism and Hospitality Management. The Centre provides training programs, confidential one-to-one business advisory service, referral to other resources, information, and networking opportunities to women wanting to start their own business or those already in business. It promotes and encourages women entrepreneurs by liaising with federal, provincial, private and not-for-profit agencies and by offering a variety of supports and services.

The Centre, in cooperation with the Business Department, matches students working on class projects with clients from the Centre. This relationship provides students an opportunity for practical applications of theory. Students are welcome to utilize the resource centre located on the second floor of The Meadows. The Centre is supported in part by the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency and the University. There is a minimal fee charged for services with special consideration given to students.

The Centre is open from 8:30 - 4:30 daily and can be contacted by telephone at 457-6449 or e-mail [CWB@msvu.ca](mailto:CWB@msvu.ca). Further information is also available on the web page at <http://www.msvu.ca/cwb>.

### **Nova Scotia Centre on Aging**

The Nova Scotia Centre on Aging was opened in April 1992 in response to a need expressed by seniors and professionals for a centre which would focus on standards of excellence in research, education and consultation related to the psychosocial aspects of aging.

With the growing numbers of seniors in Nova Scotia, every sector is challenged to meet increased need for education and good policy/program development. There is a requirement for accurate and comprehensive information to inform both policy and program development. The Centre on Aging draws on the strengths of the University and the community to develop a base of information which can be shared with other sectors.

One focus area defined by the Centre on Aging is that of family caregiving - both caring for older adults and care by older adults to other family members. Other areas of interest are continuing care, housing and healthy aging. Queries about the Centre on Aging may be directed to the Associate Director at 457-6682.



# University Officers and Personnel

7

University Officers and Personnel



# University Officers and Personnel

---

## Board of Governors

Chancellor	S. Donna Geernaert
Chair	Janet MacMillan
President	Kathryn Laurin
Vice-President (Academic)	Donna Woolcott
Vice-President (Administration)	Amanda Whitewood
Governors appointed by the Congregation of the Sisters of Charity	Louise Abraham-Pace S. Jeanne Cotteau Carol Evans S. Sheila Moore S. Joan Verner
Governors selected by and from the alumnae	Sheldon Miller Lara Ryan Kellie Smith
Governors selected by and from the faculty	Robert Bérard Ken Dewar Lorri Neilsen
Governors selected by and from the students	Amber Daley Bruno Perron David Porter
Governors appointed by the Governor in Council	Karen Hatcher Scott McCrea
Governors selected by the Board from the community at large	Robert Batherson Jane Cordy Mike Foran Peter Greenwood Greg Grice Gwen Haliburton Martha Jodrey Dennice Leahey Cathy MacGregor Claire Milton Adrienne O'Pray Joan Penney Barbara Pike Sarah Veinot (1 Vacancy)
Secretary to the Board of Governors	Kim Campbell

## Senate

### *Ex officio Members*

President	Prof. Kathryn E. Laurin
Vice-President (Academic)	Dr. Donna Woolcott
Vice-President (Administration)	Ms. Amanda Whitewood
Dean of Arts & Science	Dr. Susan Mumm
Dean of Education	Dr. James Sharpe
Dean of Professional Studies and Dean of Graduate Studies	Dr. Mary Lyon
Dean of Student Affairs	Dr. Carol Hill
University Librarian	Ms. Donna Bourne-Tyson
Registrar	Ms. Brigitte MacInnes
Director of Distance Learning and Continuing Education	Dr. Peggy Watts
Associate Vice-President Research	Dr. Anthony Davis
Associate Vice-President Enrolment Management and International	Prof. Michael Whalen

### *Faculty representatives*

Dr. Robert Bérard  
Dr. Ilya Blum  
Prof. Barbara Casey  
Prof. Paula Crouse  
Prof. Robert Farmer  
Dr. Michelle Forrest  
Dr. Roni Getchman  
Dr. Jane Gordon  
Dr. Patricia Gouthro  
Dr. Ron MacKay  
Dr. Jeffrey MacLeod  
Dr. Arthur McCalla  
Ms. Meg Raven  
Dr. James Sawler  
Dr. Suzanne Seager  
Dr. Larry Steele  
Dr. Brook Taylor  
Dr. Susan Walsh  
Dr. Rhoda Zuk

### *Student representatives*

Amber Daley  
Amy Eaton  
Kerri Manning  
Vacant  
Vacant  
Vacant

### *Secretary of Senate*

Peter Glenister

## Administrative Offices

<b>President</b> Executive Assistant University Governance Secretary	Kathryn E. Laurin, MMus Louann Scallion-Morine Kim Campbell	Payroll Administrator	Colleen Brown
<b>Vice-President (Academic)</b> Faculty Relations Officer  Administrative Assistant	Donna Woolcott, PhD Janet Burt-Gerrans, BA(Hon), LLB Irene MacDonald	<b>Food Services Director</b>	James Bullen
<b>Vice-President (Administration)</b> Administrative Assistant	Amanda Whitewood, CMA, FCMA, C.Dir. Beverley Daye	<b>Human Resources</b> Director  Human Resources Generalist and Safety Co-ordinator Co-ordinator, Benefits Human Resources Assistant	Janice Gaudet, MBA, CHRP  Linda DeGrace, BPR Debbie Beaver TBA
<b>Dean of Arts and Science</b> Administrative Assistant	Susan Mumm, DPhil Anne Duguay-Langmaid	<b>Information Technology and Services</b> Director Manager, Network & Client Services Manager, Systems Solutions Delivery Co-ordinator, AV & Student Labs	Donna Forbes, BBA  Greg Condon  Carolann Broome, BSc Greg Pretty, Diploma Recording Technology Bill Church
<b>Dean of Education</b> Administrative Assistant	James Sharpe, EdD Stephanie Mills	Help Desk Co-ordinator	
<b>Dean of Professional Studies</b> <b>Dean of Graduate Studies</b> Administrative Assistant	Mary Lyon, PhD Cathy Haller	<b>Institutional Analyst</b>	Tracey MacDonald, MA
<b>Student Academic Advisor</b>	Heather Graham, BSc	<b>Library</b> University Librarian Librarian, Bibliographic Services Librarian, Collections Development Librarian, Co-ordinator of Public Services Librarian, Extended Services Archivist Systems Librarian	Donna Bourne-Tyson, MLIS Peter Glenister, MLS  Terrence Paris, MLS  Meg Raven, MLIS Denyse Rodrigues, MIST Amy Nickerson, MLIS Stanislav Orlov, MEd, MIST
<b>Art Gallery Director</b>	Ingrid Jenkner, MA	<b>Physical Plant</b> Director, Facilities Management Supervisor of Grounds Chief of Security Manager of Maintenance Supervisor, Custodial Chief Power Engineer Supervisor Print Shop/ Secretarial Services	Brian Jessop, P.Eng. Catherine Abbass, Dip Hort Glenn Hollett Tex Barkhouse Rick Walkden, Bus Cert Jamie Swindells  Carol Snow, BA
<b>Manager, Bookstore</b>	Jean McKay	<b>Public Affairs</b> Director Communications Consultant Communications Advisor Office Manager/ Public Affairs Assistant	Robyn McIsaac, BA, BPR Suzanne Fougere, BPR Krista Beck, BA  Tammy Mercer
<b>Manager, Conference Services</b>	Jill Hurlbert, BTHM	<b>Registrar's Office</b> Registrar Assistant Registrar/Admissions Admissions/Liaison Officer Admissions/Liaison Officer Admissions/Liaison Officer	Brigitte MacInnes, BA Karl Turner, BA Heidi Tatrie, BRec  Kutay Ulkuer, BA
<b>Co-operative Education</b> Manager, Co-operative Education Co-ordinator Co-ordinator Coordinator	Sonya Horsburgh, BBA Scott Daniels, BBA Mausi Reinbold, BTHM Kirsten Somers, BA, BSW	<b>Research and International</b> Associate Vice-President, Research Associate Vice-President,	Anthony Davis, PhD
<b>Distance Learning and Continuing Education</b> Director Program Co-ordinator, Televised Courses Co-ordinator, Teaching and Learning  Instructional Developer, ITV Manager, Administration	Peggy Watts, PhD  Chris Beckett, BFA  Tanya Crawford, BSc, (Hed), A.G.D.D.E. (T), MDE Carol Sparkes, MITE Heather Withrow-Kowalczyk, MEd		
<b>Finance and Administration</b> Director of Finance and Administration Manager, Financial Planning and Control Manager, Accounts Receivable Manager, Research and Special Purpose Funds Manager, Procurement Services Payroll Administrator	Sharon Davis, BBA, CA  Beverley Grant, BComm, CA Pam Reinders-Cooley  Cathleen Madgett, BBA, CA  Dennis Digout Debra Avery		

International Project Officer	Michael Whalen, MBA Jennifer Ferguson, MSc
<b>Student Affairs</b>	
Dean	Carol Hill, EdD
Co-ordinator Athletics Recreation	June Lumsden, BSc PhyEd
Recreation Officer	Joanne Burns-Therault, MEd
Athletics and Recreation Assistants	Dyrick McDermott, BA Pat MacDonald, Bed (PhyEd), Adult Ed Cert. Patricia Wilson, SC Joanne Mills, MA, (Psychologist) Ilona Oszadzsky, MEd Christine Frigault, MEd
Chaplain	
Co-ordinator Counselling	Kim Musgrave, MEd Carol Shirley, MASP
Counsellor	
Career Planning Centre	Frances Cody, BBA
Co-ordinator of Disability Services	Lynn Cashen Basso, BBA
Disability Counsellor	Diane Tinkham, RN DPH, BScN
Manager, Housing and Financial Aid	Kathy Montgomery, MD
Housing Co-ordinator	Laura Peters, MD
Manager, Health Services	Angie Lake, PT Wendy Hopkins, RMT
Physicians	
Physiotherapist	Patrick Murphy, MA
Massage Therapist	Paula Barry, MEd
Co-ordinator Writing Resource Centre	
International Student Advisor	
<b>University Advancement</b>	
Associate Vice-President, Advancement	Jone Mitchell, BA (Hons), CFRE
Manager, Alumnae Relations	Shani Pearson, BA, BComm
Manager, Development	Lori Scott, BA, BPR

## Professors Emeriti

Margaret Bateman Ellison, BSc (Mount Allison), BEd (New Brunswick), MS, PhD (Tennessee), Professor Emeritus of Business Administration and Tourism and Hospitality Management

Frank Bennett, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD (Manitoba), Professor Emeritus of Mathematics

Lucian Bianchini, MALS (Rosary), MPA (Dalhousie), Librarian Emeritus

Susan Boyd, BA (Oakland), PhD (McGill), Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

Wendy Cornwall, BA (MSVU), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor Emeritus of Economics

Larry Fisk, BA, BDiv (Alberta), MA (Queen's), PhD (Alberta) Professor Emeritus of Political and Canadian Studies

Sister Mary Lua Gavin, BA (MSVU), MSc (CUA), DHumL (MSVU), Professor Emeritus of Biology

Pierre Gerin, BESL (Lyon), Les L (Aix), CAPES, DES (Tanarive), DTC (Lyon), Professor Emeritus of French

Sister Mary Albertus Haggerty, BA (Dalhousie), MA (Boston),

PhD (Fordham), DHumL (MSVU), Professor Emeritus of Education

Wayne Ingalls, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor Emeritus of History

Margaret James, BSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

Ann Manicom, BEd (McGill), MEd (Atlantic Institute of Education), PhD (Toronto), Professor Emeritus of Education

Earl Martin, BSc (Mount Allison), MSc (Dalhousie), Professor Emeritus of Biology

Sheilagh Martin, SC, BA (MSVU), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Calgary), Professor Emeritus of Biology

Robert McDonald, BSc, MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Toronto), Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

Sister Mary Olga McKenna, BA (MSVU), MA, PhD (Boston College), AIE (London), Professor Emeritus of Education

Philip McShane, BSc (National University of Ireland), LPh (St Stanislaus College), STL (Hysthrop College, England), DPhil (Oxon), Professor Emeritus of Philosophy

Alleyne Murphy, BSChEc (St.FX), MSc (Montreal), PDT, Professor Emeritus of Human Ecology

Pierre Payer, BA, STB (Assumption), MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor Emeritus of Philosophy

Sister Yvonne Pothier, BA (MSVU), BEd (New Brunswick), MEd, PhD (Alberta), Professor Emeritus of Education

Peter Schwenger, BA (Carleton), MA (Cornell), PhD (Yale), Professor Emeritus of English

Ram Seth, MA Econ, MA PolSci (East Punjab), PhD (London), Professor Emeritus of Economics

Walter Shelton, BA (Durham), PhD (UBC), Professor Emeritus of History

Joseph Tharamangalam, BA (Madras), MA (Delhi), MA, PhD (York), Professor Emeritus of Sociology/Anthropology

Norman Uhl, BS (Roanoke), MA, PhD (Maryland), Professor Emeritus of Education

Renate Usmani, BA (Hobart), MA (Harvard), Professor Emeritus of English

Sister Agnes Martha Westwater, BEd, MA (St John's), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor Emeritus of English

John Barry Wheaton, BA (St. Anne's), STL (Angelicum Rome), SSL (Pontifical Biblical Institute, Rome: Ecole Archeologique et Biblique, Jerusalem), Professor Emeritus of Religious Studies

## Librarians

Donna Bourne-Tyson, BA (Nipissing), MA (Western), MLIS (Dalhousie) University Librarian

Peter Glenister, BA, BEd (SMU), MLS (Dalhousie), Librarian, Bibliographic Services

Stanislav Orlov, MEd (Moscow), MIST (Toronto), Systems Librarian

Terrence Paris, BA (Manitoba), MLS (Western Ontario), Librarian, Collections Development

Meg Raven, BA, MLIS (McGill), Librarian, Co-ordinator of Public Services

Denyse Rodrigues, BA (Concordia), MA (York), MIST (Toronto), Librarian, Extended Services

# Index

Academic Advising	34	BIOL (Biology)	113-116
Academic Alert	12	Biology Advanced Major	113
Academic Appeals Procedures	37	Biology Honours	114
petition to the committee on academic appeals	37	Biology Major	113
Academic Colours	18	Biology Minor	114
Academic Dismissal	12, 27	Bookstore	1, 19, 170, 218, 229
Academic Offences	12, 38-40	Bursaries	13
Academic Probation	12, 16, 27, 34, 92	BUSI (Business Administration)	117-122
Academic Standing	12	Business Administration Minor	90
Administrative Offices	229	Calendar	13
Admissions	24, 25, 27-29, 31	Campus	
additional admissions requirements	25	buildings	19
admission deadlines	24	history	19
admission requirements	24	Campus Ministry	221
admission requirements for transfer students	27	CANA (Canadian Studies)	123, 124
Advanced Placement	25	Canadian Studies Advanced Major	123
Alumna	12, 19	Canadian Studies Major	123
honorary	20	Canadian Studies Minor	123
Appeals	37, 38	Career Planning Centre	221
Application Deadlines	24	Certificate in Accounting	70
Application Documentation	24	Certificate in Business Administration	70
Art Gallery	218	Certificate in Gerontology	71
Articulated Degree Arrangements	28	Certificate in Information Technology	72
Assistantships	60	Certificate in Marketing	73
Athletics/recreation	19, 218	Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management	74
Attendance	14, 32, 36, 62, 65	Certificates of Proficiency in French	73
Audio-visual	219, 220	Challenge for Credit	30, 87, 99
Audit	12, 31	Cheating	38
Authorized External Course	13, 32	CHEM (Chemistry)	125-128
Awarding of Multiple Credentials	29	Chemistry Advanced Major	125
Awards	29, 44, 45, 48, 50-54, 57, 224, 225	Chemistry Honours	125
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)	95-97	Chemistry Major	125
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Child and Youth Study)	91-93	Chemistry Minor	126
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Family Studies and Gerontology)	93-95	Child Study Centre	224
Bachelor of Arts	78	CHYS (Child and Youth Study)	128-131
Bachelor of Arts - General Studies	78	Child and Youth Study Minor	93
Bachelor of Arts - Honours	80	Class Attendance	33
Bachelor of Arts with a Major (15 units)	79	CMPS (Computer Science)	132-134
Bachelor of Arts with Advanced Major (20 Units)	79	Computer Science Minor	132
Interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts	80	Co-operative Education	13, 105-107
Bachelor of Arts Co-operative Education Route	83	Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)	96
Bachelor of Business Administration	87-91	Bachelor of Arts with Integrated Major (History/IT)	83
Co-operative Education Option	89	Bachelor of Business Administration	89
Concentration	88	Bachelor of Public Relations	99
Concentration in French	89	Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management	101
Concentration in Spanish	89	Co-op Fee	62
Honours Degree	89	Coat of Arms	18
Major	88	COMM (Communications)	131
Minors	88	Computer Labs	219
Bachelor of Education	103, 104	hours of operation	219
Bachelor of Public Relations	98, 99	Concentration	13
Bachelor of Science	81	Confirmation Deposit	32, 62-64
Bachelor of Science - General Studies	81	Continuing Education	220
Bachelor of Science - Honours	82	Convocation	8-10, 14, 29, 35, 43, 44, 58, 224
Bachelor of Science with a Major (15 Units)	81	Counselling	221
Bachelor of Science with Advanced Major (20 Units)	82	Course Change	13, 33
Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition	84-87	Course Fees	62
Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management	100-102	Course Load	32
Bermuda College	28	Course Registration	33
		Course Withdrawal	33
		Cross-listed	11, 13, 166, 167
		CULS (Cultural Studies)	134

Cultural Studies Major	134	declaring	33
Cultural Studies Minor	134	GERM (German)	178
Deans' List	13, 34	German Minor	178
Declaring		Glossary	12
General Studies Program	33	Governor-General's Medal	44
Major	32	Grade Point Average	12-14, 16, 34
Deferred	36	Grade Report	14
Dietetics	84-86, 111	Grading	34
Dining Hall		Graduation	43
open/close	67	graduation fee	43, 63
Diploma in Business Administration	75	requirements	34
Diploma in Information Technology	76	Health plan	63, 65
Diploma in Information Technology		Health Service	223
and Computer Studies	76	High School Applicants	24, 25
Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management	77	HIST (History)	157, 159-162
Diplomas	11, 12, 18, 29, 43, 75	History Advanced Major	158
Dismissal	12, 27, 32, 34, 36, 85, 89, 97, 99, 101	History Honours	158
Distance Education	8, 10, 39, 62, 64, 66, 102, 220	History Major	157
Distance Learning	107, 220	History Minor	158
Distinction	14, 43, 44, 74	Honorary Alumnae	20
ECON (Economics)	136-139	Honours at Graduation	14, 43, 44
Economics Honours	137	Housing	223
Economics Major	136	fees	63
Economics Minor	137	residence open/close	67
EDUC (Education)	140, 141, 143-147	residence regulations	223
Elective	13	Humanities	78
ENGL (English)	147-151, 153	Important Dates	7, 8, 10
English Advanced Major	147	application deadlines	24
English Honours	148	bursary applications	45
English Major	147	course withdrawal	33
English Minor	148	entrance scholarships applications	48
Entrants from Outside Canada	25	entrants from outside canada	25
Evaristus Chapel	218	fee payment	64
Examination Policy	36	graduation	43
Exams	10, 13, 16, 36, 42	part-time scholarships applications	52
exam conflict	13	Residence closing	67
exam schedule	13	residence opening	67
Exchange Program	107, 174	resumption of Study	24
Facilities	19	tuition refund	65
Fees		Income Tax	66, 223
auditing students	62	INTE (Information Technology)	134, 163, 165
confirmation deposit	62	Information Technology Minor	97
distance education	62	Interdisciplinary Degree	80
international student differential	62	International Baccalaureate	25
miscellaneous	63	International Student Services	222
non-refundable fees	62, 63	Kappa Gamma Pi	44
parking	64	Labour Disruption	33
practica	62	Language Proficiency	24
room and board	63	Lasalle College	28
supplemental course	62	Library	
transcript delivery	63	hours of operation	219
tuition	62	LING (Linguistics)	166-168
Financial Aid	45, 46, 52, 67, 107, 221, 222, 230	Linguistics Advanced Major	167
financial awards	45, 222	Linguistics Honours	167
Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy (	43	Linguistics Major	166
FREN (French)	174-176, 178	Linguistics Minor	167
Concentration in French	175	Mace	18
French Advanced Major	174	Major	14, 32
French Honours	175	changing	33
French Major	174	declaring	32
French Minor	175	MATH (Mathematics)	169-173
FSGN (Family Studies and Gerontology)	153-157	Applied Statistics Minor	170
Family Studies Minor	95	Mathematics Advanced Major	169
Gerontology Minor	94	Mathematics Honours	169
General Studies Program		Mathematics Major	169

Mathematics Minor	170	Public Policy Studies Minor	199
Mature Admission	14, 24, 30	Re-admission	34
Meal Card	66	Reactivation	15
Minimum Entrance Requirements	24, 25	Refund	8, 10, 64, 65
Minimum Institutional Credit Requirement	32, 174	Registration	32
Minor	15	course change	33
Misrepresentation	39	registration form	13, 15, 32
Mission	17	registration statement	15
Modern Languages	174-180	withdrawal	33
Multi-mode	107, 220	Regulations	32-37, 39-43, 223
Multiple Credentials	29	RELS (Religious Studies)	184-186
Multi-mode Delivery	220	Religious Studies Advanced Major	184
Non-degree Students	15	Religious Studies Major	184
NUTR (Applied Human Nutrition)	110-113	Religious Studies Minor	185
Applied Human Nutrition, Professional Minor	86	Residence	8-10, 16, 19, 63-66, 223, 224
Applied Human Nutrition, Science Minor	86	Resumption of Study After a Period of Inactivity	24
Overseas Applicants	25	Scholarships	10, 45, 48-56, 222
Parking	64, 66	Science Programs	12, 26
Passing Mark	32, 36	Second Credential	29
Passport to Learning	8, 220	Senate	1, 16, 19, 40, 42-44, 73, 74, 224
PBRL (Public Relations)	200-203	Senate Awards	44
Peace and Conflict Studies	180, 181	Seniors	66
Peace and Conflict Studies Major	180	Seton Café	19
Peace and Conflict Studies Minor	180	open/close	67
Penalties for Academic Offences	41	SOAN (Sociology/Anthropology)	203-208
Personal Information and Protection of Electronic Documents	43	Sociology/Anthropology Advanced Major	204
PHIL (Philosophy)	182, 183	Sociology/Anthropology Honours	204
Philosophy Advanced Major	182	Sociology/Anthropology Major	203
Philosophy Major	182	Sociology/Anthropology Minor	204
Philosophy Minor	182	SPAN (Spanish)	178, 180
Philosophy and Religion	187	Concentration in Spanish	179
Philosophy and Religion Advanced Major	187	Spanish Honours	179
Philosophy and Religion Major	187	Spanish Major	178
Philosophy and Religion Minor	187	Spanish Minor	179
Philosophy/Religious Studies	183	SPDR (Speech and Drama)	208
PHYS (Physics)	188, 189	Statement of Standing	16, 27
Physics Minor	188	Student Affairs	13, 16, 19, 42, 52, 221-224
Placement Test	15	Student Identification Card	16, 218, 223
Plagiarism	12, 38, 39, 41, 222	Student Judicial System	16, 42, 224
POLS (Political Studies)	189-193	Student Loans	47, 67, 222
Political Studies Advanced Major	189	Students With Disabilities	31, 222
Political Studies Major	189	Students' Union	224
Political Studies Minor	190	The Mace	18
Portfolio Assessment	30	THMT (Tourism and Hospitality Management)	209-212
Practica Route	15	Transcript	16
Bachelor of Applied Arts (Information Technology)	97	fees	63
Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management	102	Transfer Credit	12, 16, 24, 25, 27, 30, 43, 84, 95, 100, 102
Preparation for Professional Programs	31	Transfer Students	16, 26-28, 84, 93, 97, 100
Presidents	18	Tuition	8, 10, 16, 35, 45, 48, 52, 62, 64-66, 106, 107
President's Prizes	44	UNIV	110
Previous Degree	29	University Facilities	218
Previous Post-secondary Study	24	University of St. Martin	28
Prior Learning Assessment	30, 87	University Year	7, 8, 32
Privacy	42, 43, 223	Visiting Students	16
Privacy Act	43	Withdrawal	
Prizes	44, 57, 59, 60	from co-op work term	65, 106
Probation	12, 16, 27, 34, 92	from courses	33
Professional Courses	11, 29, 44	from residence	65, 66, 224
PSYC (Psychology)	194-196, 198	from university	65
Psychology Advanced Major	194	WOMS (Women's Studies)	213, 214, 216
Psychology Honours	194	Women's Studies Advanced Major	213
Psychology Major	194	Women's Studies Honours	213
Psychology Minor	195	Women's Studies Major	213
Public Policy Studies	198-200	Women's Studies Minor	213
		Writing Resource Centre	222



08  
09



**[www.msvu.ca](http://www.msvu.ca)**

Mount Saint Vincent University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3M 2J6 Canada